



X-TRAIL

BETRIEBSANLEITUNG

Foreword

Welcome to the growing family of new NISSAN owners. This vehicle is delivered to you with confidence. It is produced using the latest techniques and strict quality control.

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometres (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains in detail the warranty coverage that applies to your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, your NISSAN dealer will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

REMINDERS FOR SAFETY!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

Throughout this manual, some illustrations may only show the layout for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the illustrated shape and location of some components may differ.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs at any time without notice and without obligation.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modifications could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual the following symbols and words are used:



WARNING

Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed precisely.

CAUTION

Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury, or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed carefully.

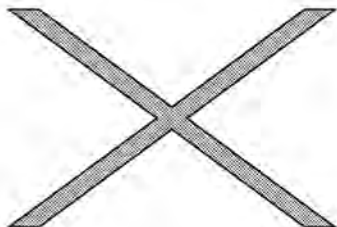
NOTE

Indicates additional helpful information.



Blue Citizenship

The Blue Citizenship symbol indicates environmentally friendly information and best practices.



This symbol means **“Do not do this”** or **“Do not let this happen”**.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these point to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

[]:

Square brackets are used to indicate messages, keys, or items displayed on a screen.

< >:

Chevrons or angle brackets are used to indicate texts on controls like buttons or switches inside or on the vehicle.

Air bag warning labels:



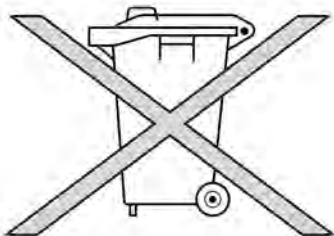
“NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an **ACTIVE AIRBAG** in front of it, **DEATH** or **SERIOUS INJURY** to the **CHILD** can occur.”

Be sure to read the “Airbag warning labels” description in the Safety section of this manual; and the “Airbag label” description at the end of this manual.

ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING (4WD models)

This vehicle will handle and manoeuvre differently from an ordinary passenger vehicle, because it has a higher centre of gravity. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be sure to read “On-pavement and off-road driving precautions” and “Four-wheel drive (4WD)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section of this manual.



BATTERY DISPOSAL

CAUTION

An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

Examples of the batteries that the vehicle contains:

- Vehicle battery
- Remote controller battery (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor battery
- Remote controller battery (for Mobile Entertainment system)

If in doubt, contact your local authority, or a NISSAN dealer, or a qualified workshop for advice on disposal.



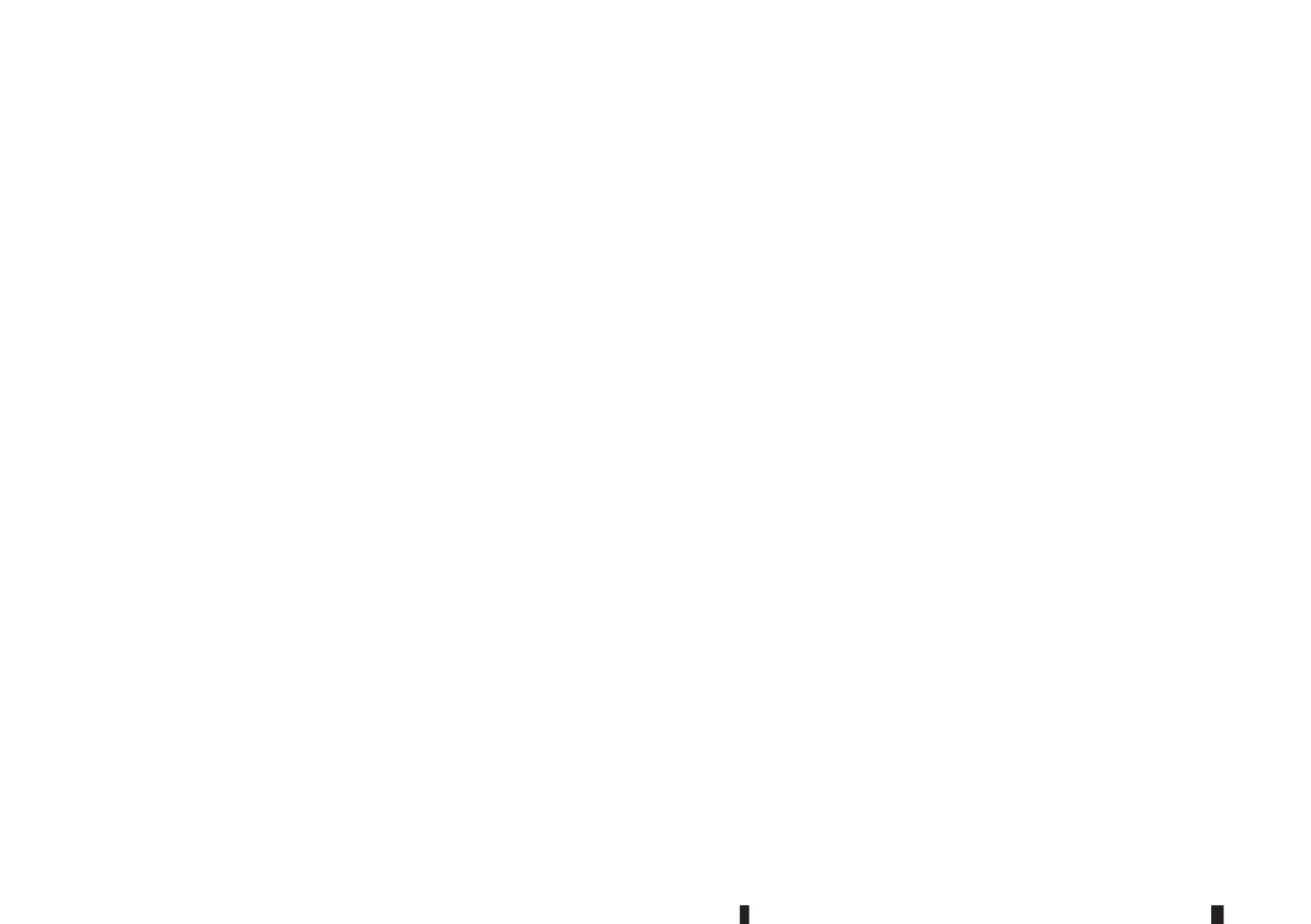
Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation and Robert Bosch GmbH.



iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Contents

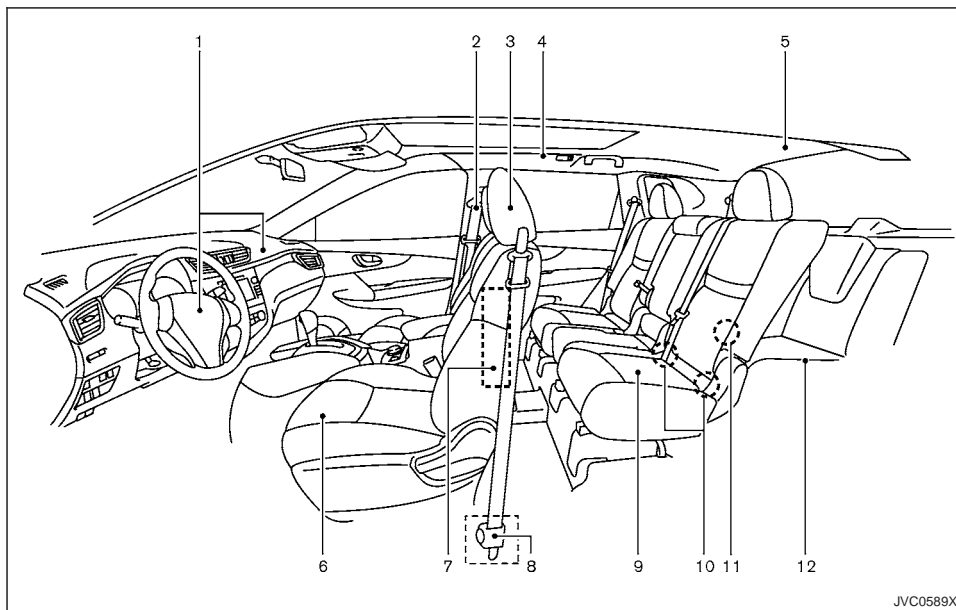
Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Index	10



0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	0-2	Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model	0-10
Exterior front	0-3	Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model	0-11
Exterior rear	0-4	Meters and gauges	0-12
Passenger compartment	0-5	Engine compartment	0-13
Cockpit	0-6	QR25DE engine model	0-14
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model	0-6	MR16DDT engine model	0-14
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model	0-8	MR20DD engine model	0-15
Instrument panel	0-10	R9M engine model	0-16

SEATS, SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)



11. Child restraint anchor point (for top tether strap child restraint) (P. 1-23)

12. Third row seats* (P. 1-7)

*: where fitted

1. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P. 1-30)

2. Seat belts (P. 1-10)

3. Head restraints (P. 1-8)

4. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (P. 1-30)

5. Child restraint anchor point (for top tether strap child restraint)* (P. 1-15)

6. Front seats (P. 1-2)

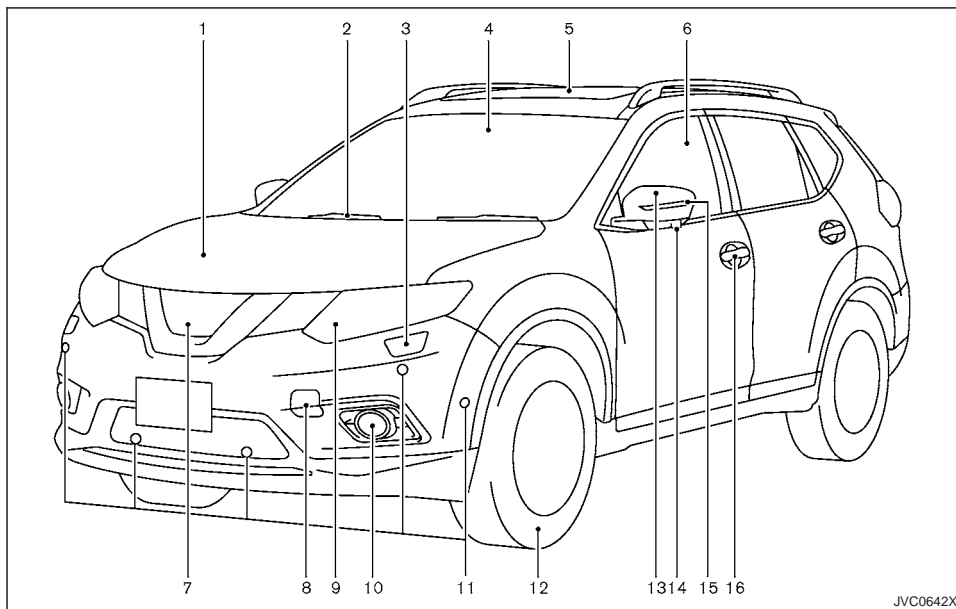
7. Supplemental side-impact air bags (P. 1-30)

8. Pre-tensioner seat belt system (P. 1-38)

9. Second row seats (P. 1-5)
— Child restraints (P. 1-15)

10. ISOFIX child restraint system (for second row seats) (P. 1-22)

EXTERIOR FRONT

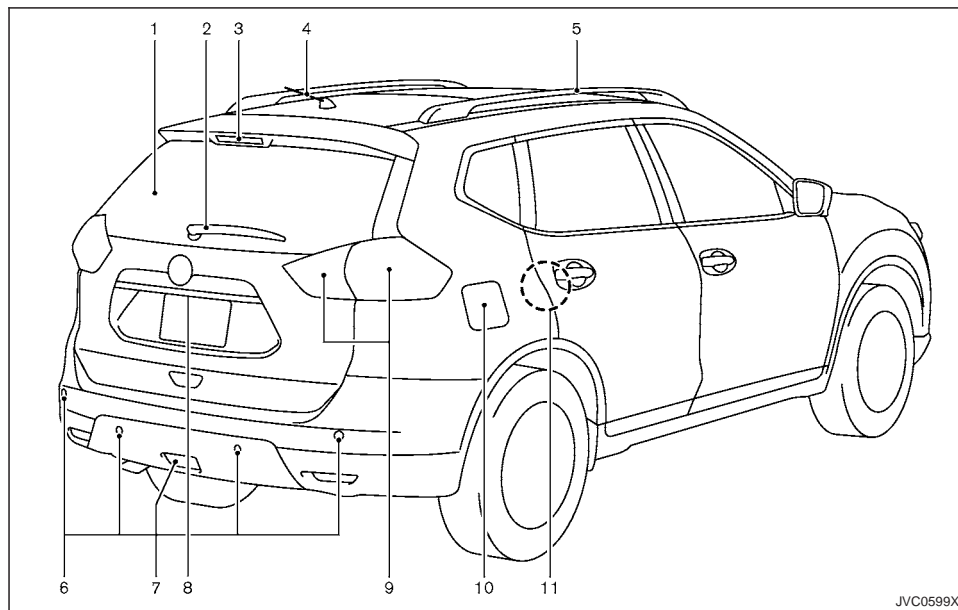


- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Engine bonnet (P. 3-23) | 6. Power windows (P. 2-47) |
| 2. Windscreen wiper and washer
— Switch operation (P. 2-43)
— Window washer fluid (P. 8-17) | 7. Front view camera* (P. 4-6) |
| 3. Headlight cleaner* (P. 2-41) | 8. Recovery hook (P. 6-13) |
| 4. Front camera* (P. 4-6, 2-33, 5-36) | 9. Headlights and turn signal lights (P. 2-35) |
| 5. Sunroof* (P. 2-49) | 10. Fog lights* (P. 2-42) |

- 11. Parking sensor system* (P. 5-49)
— Park Assist (PA)* (P. 4-14)
- 12. Tyres
— Tyres and wheels (P. 8-34, 9-7)
— Flat tyre (P. 6-2)
— Tyre placard (P. 9-9)
- 13. Outside mirrors (P. 3-30)
- 14. Side view camera* (P. 4-6)
- 15. Side turn signal light (P. 2-41)
- 16. Doors
— Keys (P. 3-2)
— Door locks (P. 3-4)
— Intelligent Key system* (P. 3-9)
— Remote keyless entry system* (P. 3-7)
— Security system (P. 3-20)

*: where fitted

EXTERIOR REAR



- Remote keyless entry system* (P. 3-7)
- Rear view camera* (P. 4-6)

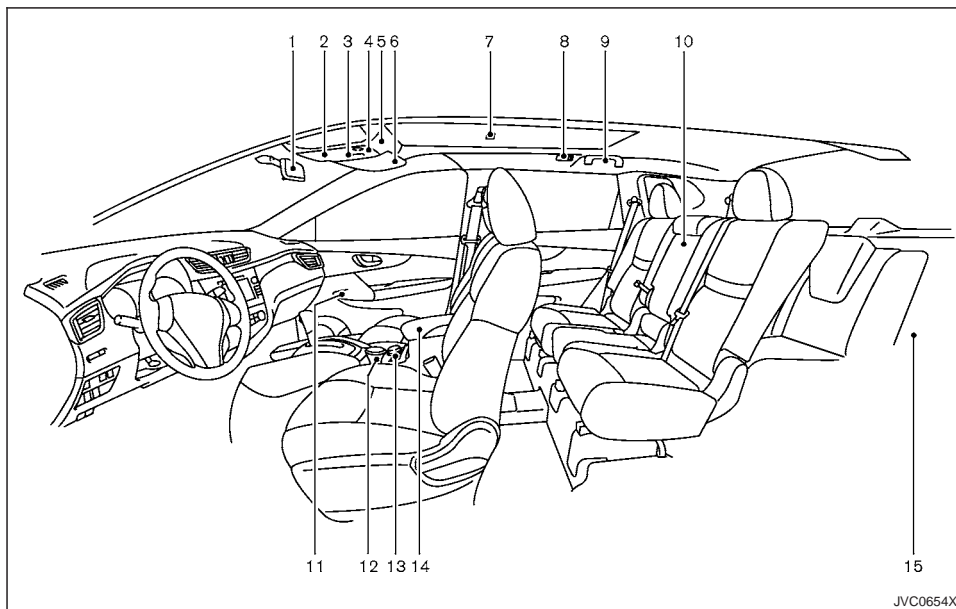
- 9. Rear combination light (P. 8-25)
- 10. Fuel-filler lid (P. 3-28)
- 11. Child safety rear door locks (P. 3-6)

*: where fitted

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Rear window defogger (P. 2-46) | 5. Roof rail* (P. 2-57) |
| 2. Rear window wiper and washer <ul style="list-style-type: none">— Switch operation (P. 2-45)— Window washer fluid (P. 8-17) | 6. Parking sensor system* (P. 5-49) <ul style="list-style-type: none">— Park Assist (PA)* (P. 4-14) |
| 3. High-mounted stop light <ul style="list-style-type: none">— Bulb replacement (P. 8-26) | 7. Rear fog light (P. 2-42) |
| 4. Antenna (P. 4-38) | 8. Back door (P. 3-24) <ul style="list-style-type: none">— Intelligent Key system* (P. 3-9) |

JVC0599X

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



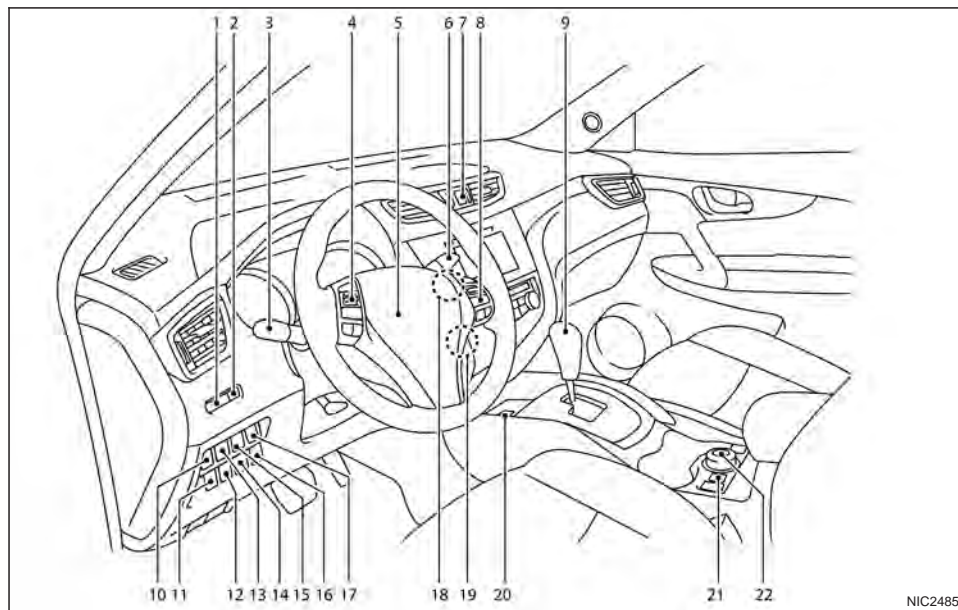
1. Inside rearview mirror (P. 3-29)
2. Sunglasses holder (P. 2-52)
3. Front map lights (P. 2-58)
— Microphone (P. 4-56, P. 4-63)
4. Sunroof* (P. 2-49)
5. Cancel switch for ultrasonic and tilt sensors*
(P. 3-21)

6. Sun visors (P. 2-58, 3-31)
7. Room light* (P. 2-59)
8. Rear personal lights* (P. 2-59)
9. Coat hook (Driver's side) (P. 2-56)
10. Rear armrest (Second row seats) (P. 1-7)
— Rear cup holders (P. 2-53)

11. Door armrest
— Power window switch (P. 2-47)
— Power door lock switch* (P. 2-6)
— Outside rearview mirror remote control
switch (Driver's side) (P. 3-30)
12. Front cup holders (P. 2-53)
13. Heated seat switch* (P. 1-5)
14. Console box (P. 2-52)
15. Luggage room
— Storage (P. 2-54)
— Luggage hooks (P. 2-54)
— Tonneau cover* (P. 2-57)
— Power outlet (P. 2-51)
— Spare tyre (P. 6-2)

*: where fitted

COCKPIT



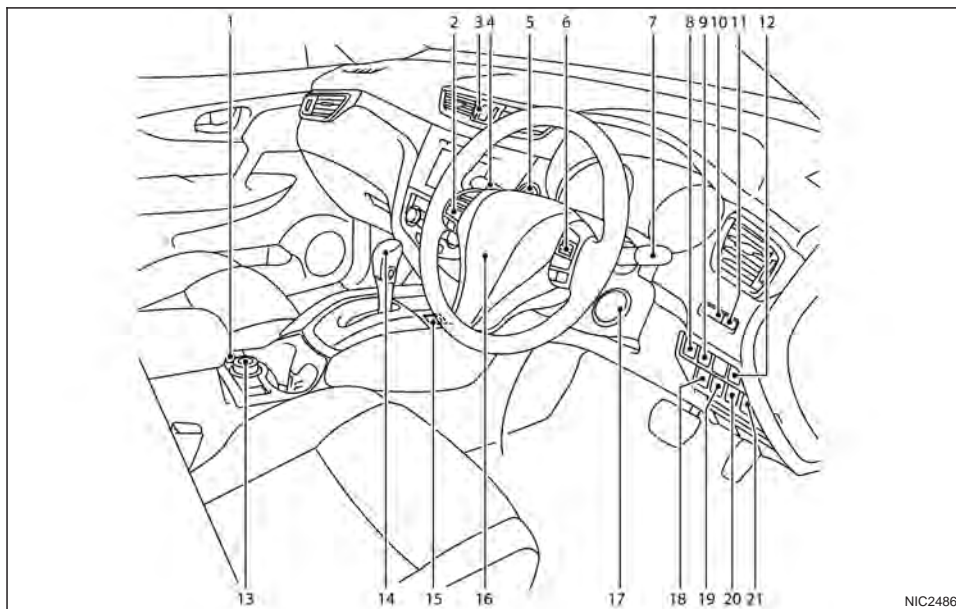
LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

1. Instrument brightness control (P. 2-3)
2. TRIP RESET switch (P. 2-2)
3. Headlight and turn signal switch (P. 2-35)/Fog light switch* (P. 2-42)
4. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
 - Audio control* (P. 4-54 or Navigation system **)
 - Vehicle information display control (P. 2-14)
 - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)* (P. 4-56)
 - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)* (P. 4-63)
5. Steering wheel (P. 3-29)
 - Horn (P. 2-47)
6. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-43)
7. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P. 6-2)
8. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
 - Cruise control switches* (P. 5-41)
 - Speed limiter switches* (P. 5-39)
 - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)* (P. 4-56)
 - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)* (P. 4-63)
9. Shift lever
 - Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (P. 5-13)
 - Manual Transmission (MT) (P. 5-16)
10. Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch (P. 5-27)
11. Headlight aiming control switch* (P. 2-37)
12. ECO switch* (P. 5-45)
13. Headlight cleaner switch* (P. 2-41)
14. Parking sensor system OFF switch* (P. 5-50)
15. Power back door switch* (P. 3-24)
16. Stop/Start OFF switch* (P. 5-21)
17. Power back door main switch* (P. 3-24)
18. Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-8)
19. Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-7)

- 20. Parking brake (P. 3-31)
- 21. Hill descent control switch* (P. 5-32)
- 22. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch*
(P. 5-22)

*: where fitted

** : See the separate Navigation System Owner's
Manual (where fitted).



RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

1. Hill descent control switch* (P. 5-32)
2. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
 - Audio control* (P. 4-54 or Navigation system **)
 - Vehicle information display control (P. 2-14)
 - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)* (P. 4-56)

- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)* (P. 4-63)
3. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P. 6-2)
 4. Headlight and turn signal switch (P. 2-35)/Fog light switch* (P. 2-42)
 5. Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-8)

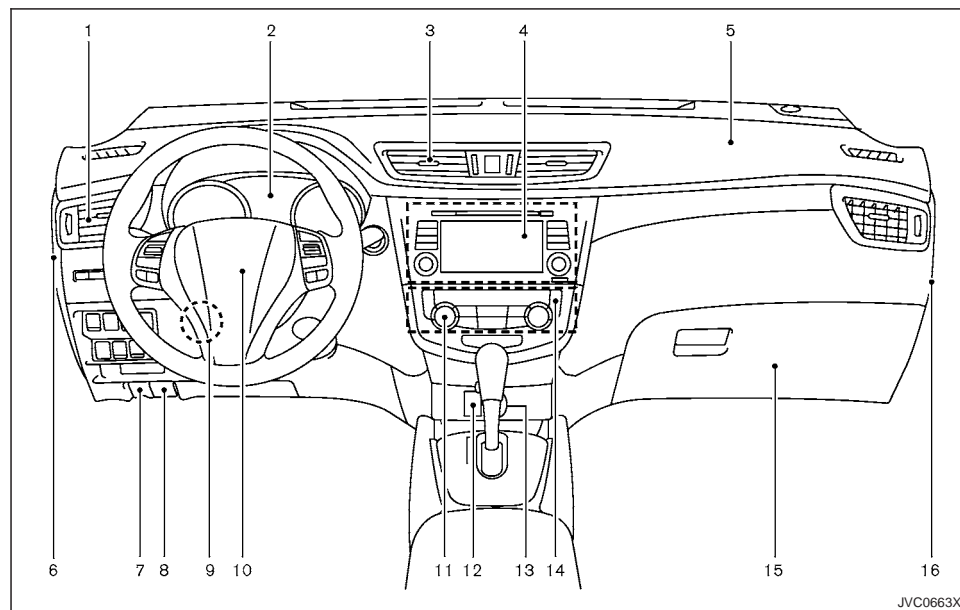
6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
 - Cruise control switches* (P. 5-41)
 - Speed limiter switches* (P. 5-39)
 - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)* (P. 4-56)
 - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)* (P. 4-63)
7. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-43)
8. Power back door main switch* (P. 3-24)
9. Power back door switch* (P. 3-24)
10. Instrument brightness control (P. 2-3)
11. TRIP RESET switch (P. 2-2)
12. Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch (P. 5-27)
13. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch* (P. 5-22)
14. Shift lever
 - Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (P. 5-13)
 - Manual Transmission (MT) (P. 5-16)
15. Parking brake (Switch type)* (P. 3-31)
16. Steering wheel (P. 3-29)
 - Horn (P. 2-47)
17. Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-7)
18. Stop/Start switch* (P. 5-21)
19. Parking sensor system OFF switch* (P. 5-50)
20. ECO switch* (P. 5-45)

21. Headlight aiming control switch* (P. 2-37)

*: where fitted

** : See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (where fitted).

INSTRUMENT PANEL



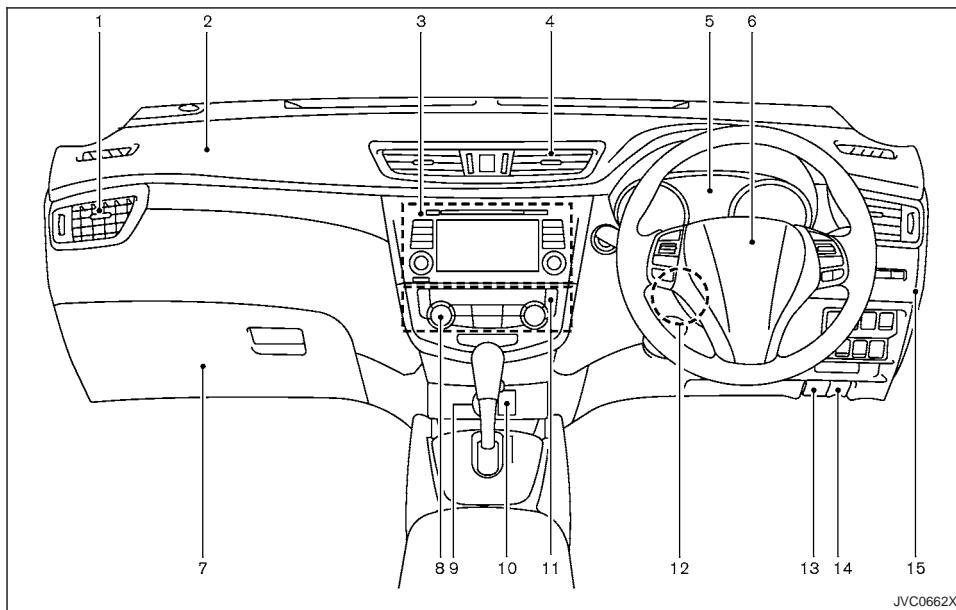
8. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-23)
9. Steering wheel lock lever (P. 3-29)
10. Driver's front-impact air bag (P. 1-30)/Horn (P. 2-47)
11. Heater/air conditioner control (P. 4-24)
12. Auxiliary (AUX) input jack* (P. 4-54) and USB connection port* (P. 4-53)
13. Power outlet (P. 2-51)
14. Defogger switch (P. 2-46)/Heated windscreen button (P. 4-30)
15. Glove box (P. 2-52)
16. Fuse box cover* (P. 8-21)

*: where fitted

**: See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (where fitted).

LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

1. Side vent (P. 4-23)
2. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)/Clock (P. 4-40)
3. Centre vent (P. 4-23)
4. Audio system* (P. 4-30) or Navigation system**
— Around view monitor* (P. 4-6)
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)* (P. 4-56)
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)* (P. 4-63)
5. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P. 1-30)
6. Fuse box cover (P. 8-21)
7. Fuel-filler lid release handle (P. 3-28)



7. Glove box (P. 2-52)
— Fuse box (P. 8-21)
8. Heater/air conditioner control (P. 4-24)
9. Power outlet (P. 2-51)
10. Auxiliary (AUX) input jack* (P. 4-54) and USB connection port* (P. 4-53)
11. Defogger switch (P. 2-46)/Heated windscreen button (P. 4-30)
12. Steering wheel lock lever (P. 3-29)
13. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-23)
14. Fuel-filler lid release handle (P. 3-28)
15. Fuse box cover* (P. 8-21)

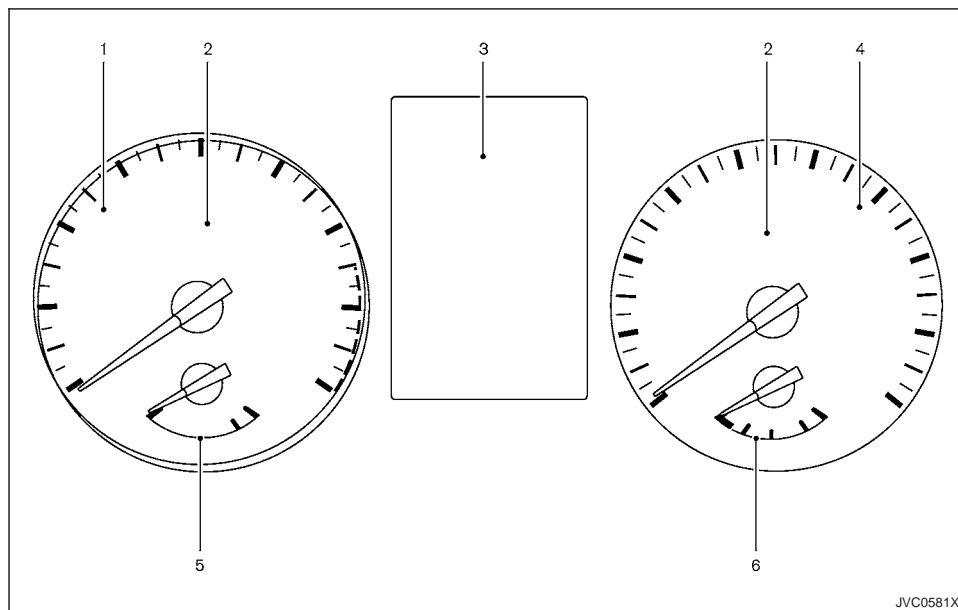
*: where fitted

** : See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (where fitted).

RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

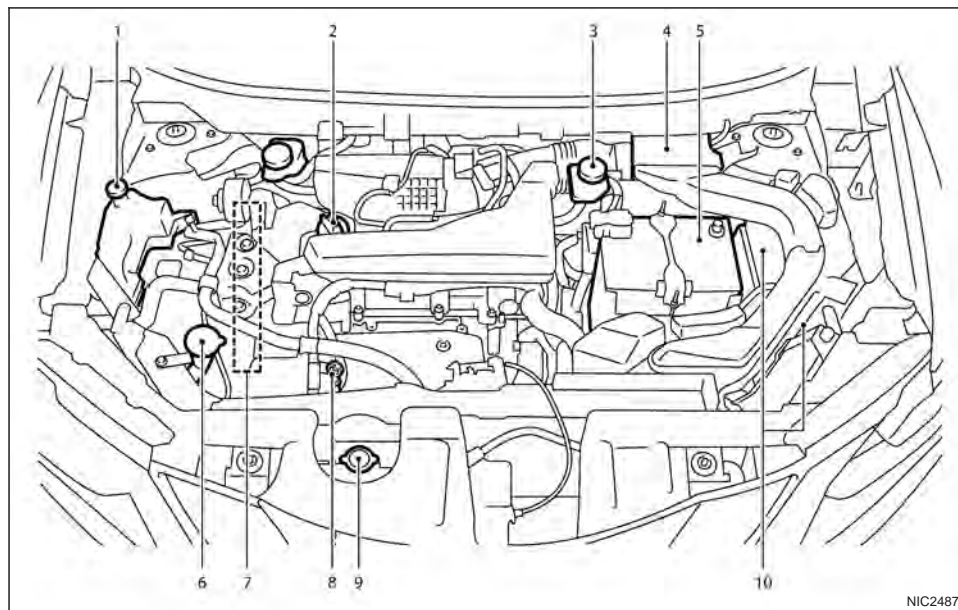
1. Side vent (P. 4-23)
2. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P. 1-30)
3. Audio system* (P. 4-30) or Navigation system**
— Around view monitor* (P. 4-6)
— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)* (P. 4-56)
— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)* (P. 4-63)
4. Centre vent (P. 4-23)
5. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)/Clock (P. 4-40)
6. Driver's front-impact air bag (P. 1-30)/Horn (P. 2-47)

METERS AND GAUGES



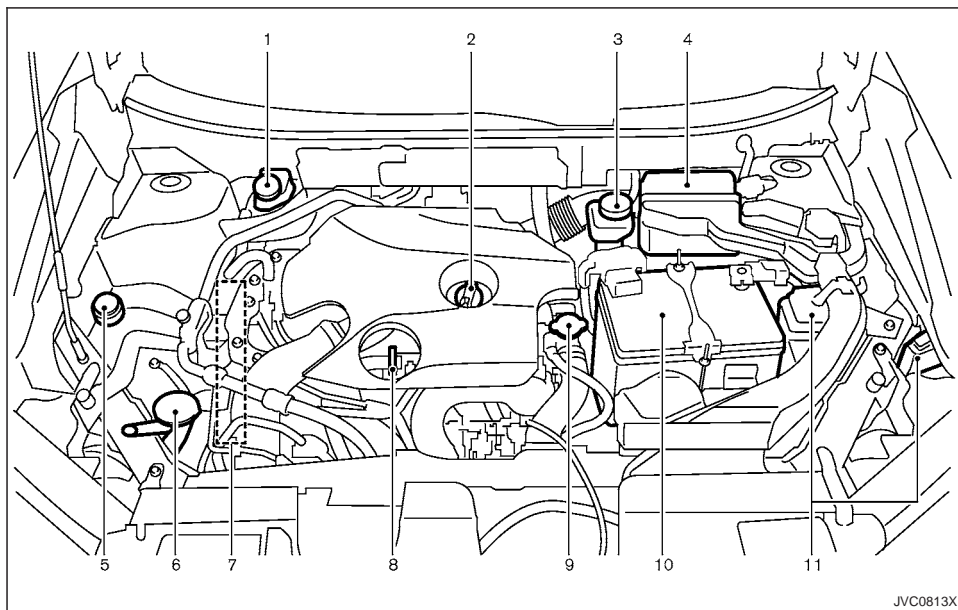
- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. Tachometer (P. 2-2) | 6. Fuel gauge (P. 2-3) |
| 2. Warning/indicator lights (P. 2-5) | |
| 3. Vehicle information display (P. 2-14)
— Odometer/twin trip odometer (P. 2-2) | |
| 4. Speedometer (P. 2-2) | |
| 5. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P. 2-3) | |

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



QR25DE ENGINE MODEL

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5) | 6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17) |
| 2. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7) | 7. Engine drive belts (P. 8-11) |
| 3. Brake fluid reservoir (P. 8-14) | 8. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7) |
| 4. Air cleaner (P. 8-16) | 9. Radiator cap (P. 8-5)
— Vehicle overheat (P. 6-11) |
| 5. Battery (P. 8-18) | 10. Fuse/fusible link box (P. 8-21) |

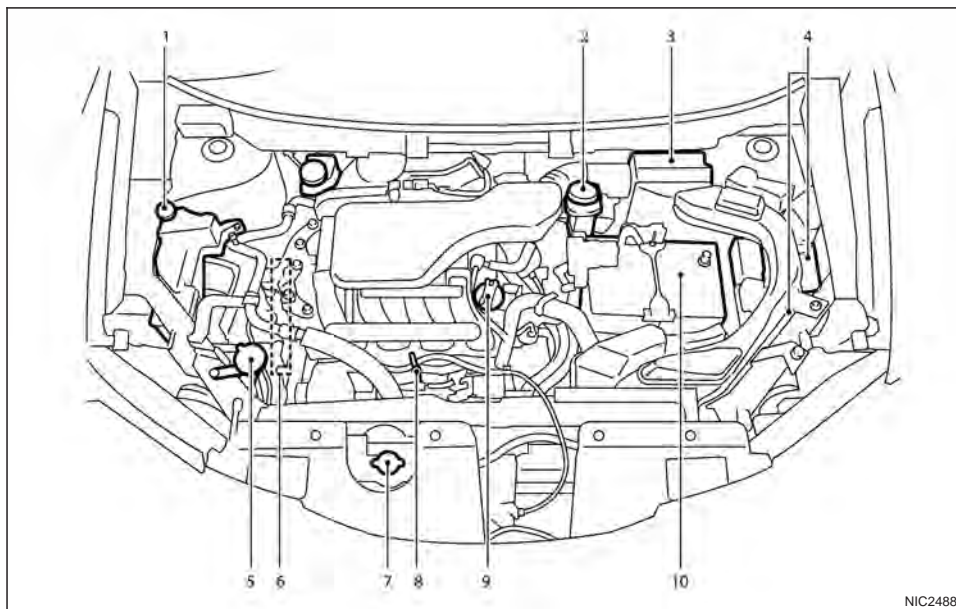


10. Battery (P. 8-18)

11. Fuse/fusible link box (P. 8-21)

MR16DDT ENGINE MODEL

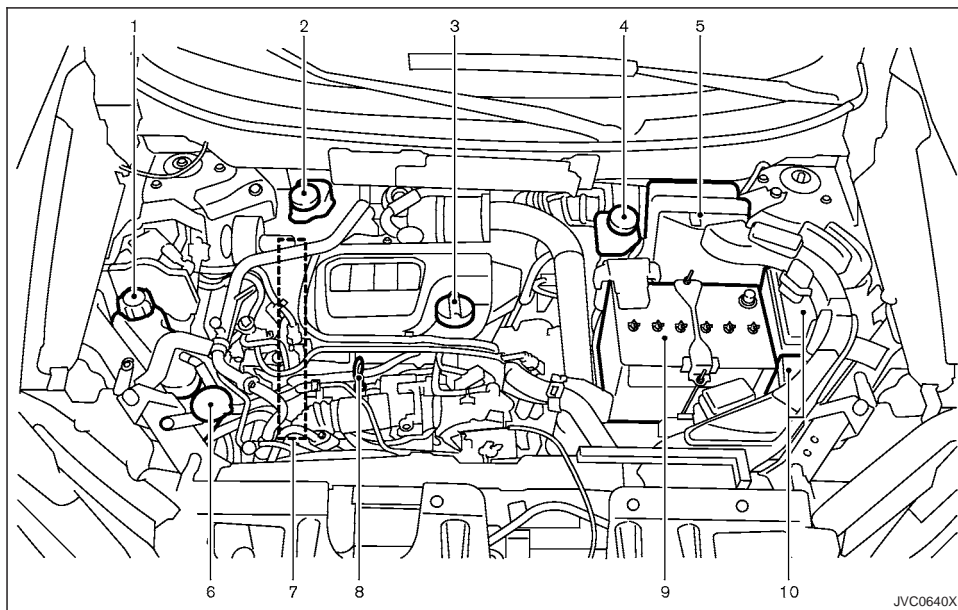
- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)
— RHD model | 5. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5) |
| 2. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7) | 6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17) |
| 3. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)
— LHD model | 7. Engine drive belts (P. 8-11) |
| 4. Air cleaner (P. 8-16) | 8. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7) |
| | 9. Radiator cap (P. 8-5)
— Vehicle overheat (P. 6-11) |



*: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model

MR20DD ENGINE MODEL

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5) | 6. Engine drive belts (P. 8-11) |
| 2. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P. 8-14) | 7. Radiator cap (P. 8-5) |
| | — Vehicle overheat (P. 6-11) |
| 3. Air cleaner (P. 8-16) | 8. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7) |
| 4. Fuse/fusible link box (P. 8-21) | 9. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7) |
| 5. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17) | 10. Battery (P. 8-18) |



*: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model

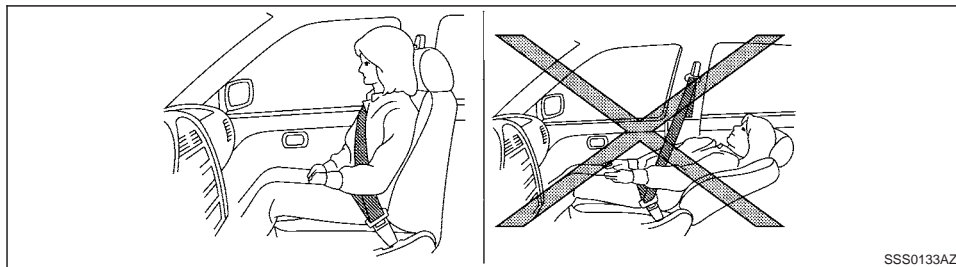
R9M ENGINE MODEL

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5) | 5. Air cleaner (P. 8-16) |
| 2. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)
— RHD model | 6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17) |
| 3. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7) | 7. Engine drive belts (P. 8-11) |
| 4. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)
— LHD model | 8. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7) |
| | 9. Battery (P. 8-18) |
| | 10. Fuse/fusible link box (P. 8-21) |

1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats.....	1-2	Seat belt maintenance	1-15
Front seats	1-2	Child restraints	1-15
Second row seats.....	1-5	Precautions on child restraint usage.....	1-15
Third row seats (where fitted)	1-7	Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats (except for Ukraine and Kazakhstan)	1-16
Armrest	1-7	ISOFIX child restraint system (for second row seats)	1-22
Head restraints	1-8	Child restraint anchorage (for second row seats)	1-23
Adjustable head restraint	1-8	Child restraint installation using ISOFIX	1-24
Non-adjustable head restraint.....	1-8	Child restraint installation using 3-point type seat belt	1-26
Remove	1-8	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	1-30
Install.....	1-9	Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).....	1-30
Adjust.....	1-9	Supplemental air bag systems	1-36
Seat belts	1-10	Pre-tensioner seat belt system	1-38
Precautions on seat belt usage	1-10	Repair and replacement procedure	1-39
Child safety	1-12		
Pregnant women	1-13		
Injured persons.....	1-13		
Centre mark on seat belts.....	1-13		
Three-point type seat belts.....	1-14		

SEATS



WARNING

- Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.
- For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. (See "Seat belts" later in this section.)

CAUTION

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.

FRONT SEATS

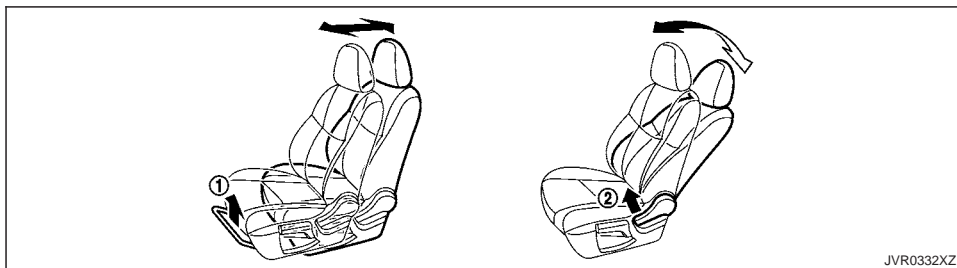
WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Manual seat adjustment

WARNING

After adjusting a seat, gently shake the seat to confirm that the seat is locked securely. If the seat is not locked securely, it may move suddenly and could cause the loss of control of the vehicle.



Forward and backward:

1. Pull up the adjusting lever ①.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

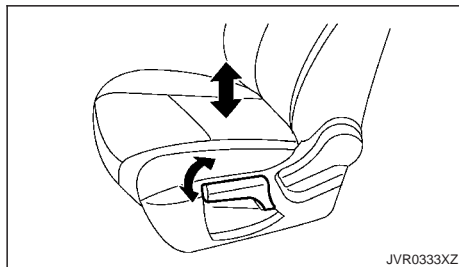
Reclining:

1. Pull up the adjusting lever ②.
2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" later in this section.)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

Seat lifter (where fitted):



Pull up or push down the adjusting lever to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

Power seat adjustment

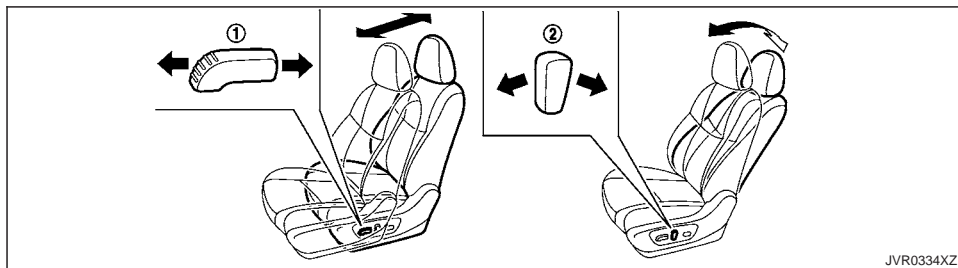


WARNING

Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves.

Operating tips:

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during the seat adjustment, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- To avoid discharge of the battery, do not operate the power seats for a long period of time when the engine is not running.



Forward and backward:

Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ① to the desired position.

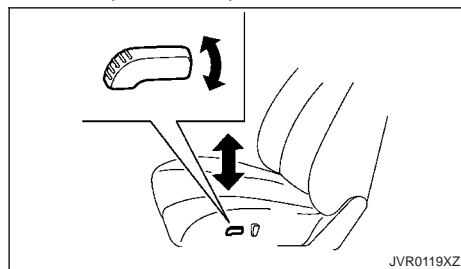
Reclining:

Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ② to the desired position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" later in this section.)

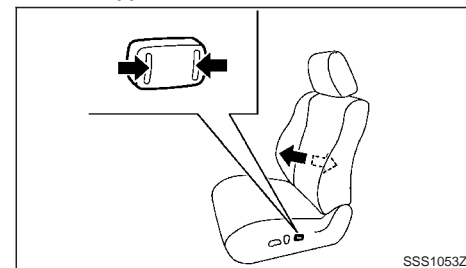
The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

Seat lifter (where fitted):



Pull up or push down the adjusting switch to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

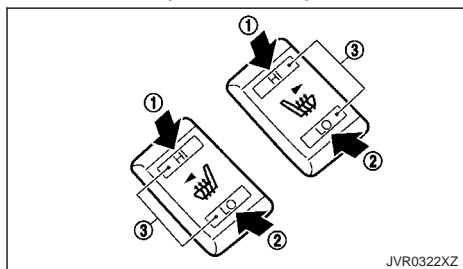
Lumbar support (where fitted):



The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

Push each side of the adjusting switch to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved.

Heated seats (where fitted)



The front seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the centre console can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
 - For high heat, push the HI (High) side of the switch ①.
 - For low heat, push the LO (Low) side of the switch ②.
 - The indicator light ③ will illuminate when low or high is selected.
3. To turn off the heater, return the switch to the level position. Make sure the indicator light turns off.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

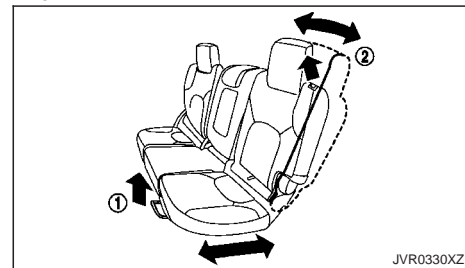
When the vehicle's interior is warmed, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn off the switch.

CAUTION

- The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.
- Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.
- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.
- Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.
- When cleaning the seat, never use petrol, thinner, or any similar materials.

SECOND ROW SEATS

Adjustment



Forward and backward (where fitted):

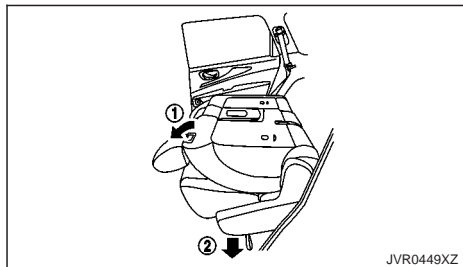
1. Pull up the adjusting lever ①.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever ① to lock the seat in position.

Reclining (where fitted):

1. Pull the adjusting lever ②.
2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever ② to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" later in this section.)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.



Folding:

1. For vehicles not equipped with third row seat: Pull up the lever ① and fold the seatback flat.

For vehicles equipped with third row seat: Pull up the lever ① and pull the strap ② on the lower side of the outboard seats to fold the seatback flat.

2. To return the seats to a seating position, push up on the seatback until it latches in place.



WARNING

- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.

- Do not fold down the second row seats when occupants are in the second row seat area or any luggage is on the second row seats.
- Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks.
- When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.

Walk-in mechanism (Three-row model):

The second row seats can tilt and slide for easy entry/exit to/from the third row seats.



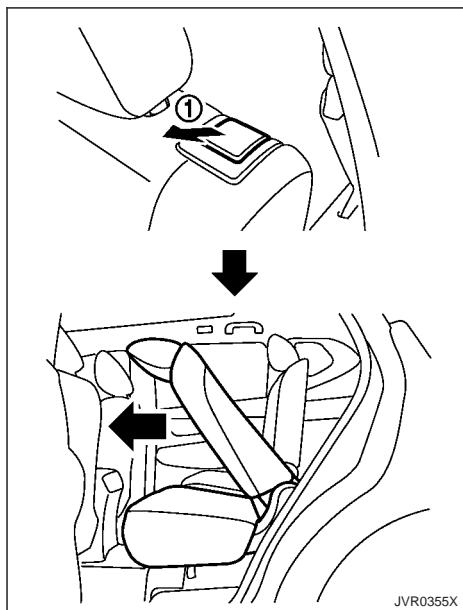
WARNING

After operating the walk-in mechanism, be sure to return the seat to the rearmost position and then tilt up the seatback until it latches.

CAUTION

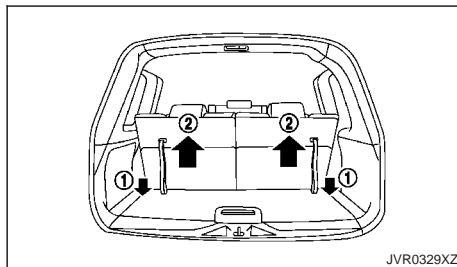
- When operating the walk-in mechanism, push and hold the seatback and operate slowly. If the seatback is tilted down quickly and then allowed to slide, there is a risk that it could contact your face or other parts of your body, or pinch your hand or foot, causing injury.
- When operating the walk-in mechanism, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.

- When operating the walk-in mechanism, be sure that the second row seats are not occupied by passengers and/or any objects to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.
- Do not operate the walk-in mechanism with objects, drinks, etc. on the seat. This may cause objects to break or cause the passenger room to be soiled.



THIRD ROW SEATS (where fitted)

Folding



To fold the third row seats flat for maximum cargo capacity:

1. Make sure the head restraints are all the way down.
2. Pull the strap ① to release the seat.
3. Once released, push the seatback forward ②.

To return the third row seats to a seating position:

Use the pull straps ① to raise each seatback. Pull back until the seatback latches into position. Make sure to properly raise each seatback to an upright and secured position.

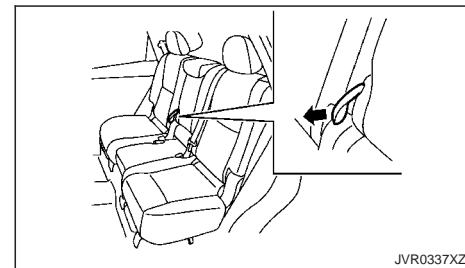
1. Pull the lever ① to tilt down the seatback.
2. Slide the seat forward.
3. When returning the seat to its original position, slide the seat backward, tilt the seatback up and then secure it in place.

WARNING

When the seat is returned to the normal seating position, the head restraints must be returned to the upright position to properly protect vehicle occupants.

ARMREST

Pull the armrest down until it rests on the seat cushion.



Second row seats

Fold down the armrest while pulling the strap (where fitted) until it rests on the seat cushion.

HEAD RESTRAINTS



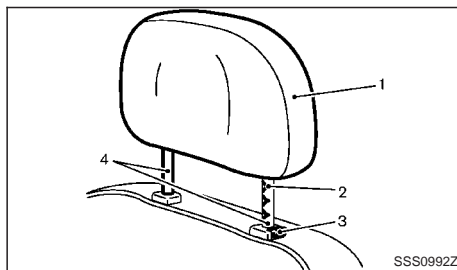
WARNING

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjustable head restraints must be adjusted properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraint. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

- Your vehicle is equipped with a head restraint that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
 - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the centre of your ear is approximately level with the centre of the head restraint.

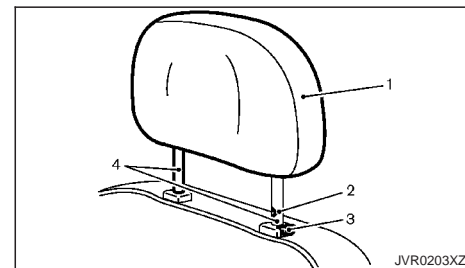
- If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.

ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT



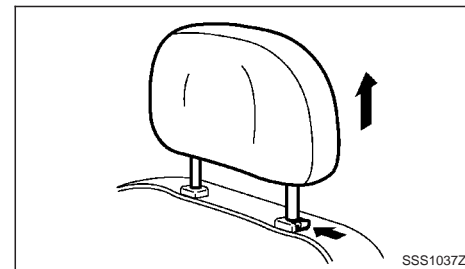
1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT



1. Removable head restraint
2. Single notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

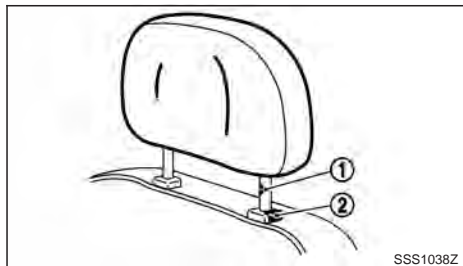
REMOVE



Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

INSTALL



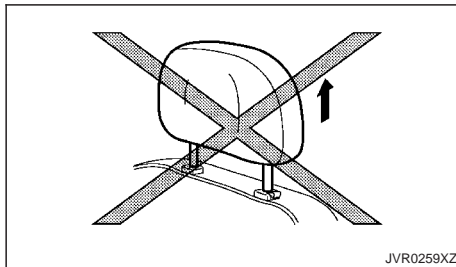
1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

ADJUST



For adjustable head restraint

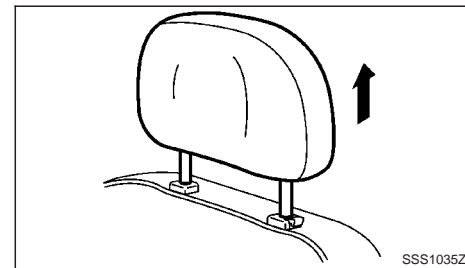
Adjust the head restraint so the centre is level with the centre of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.



For non-adjustable head restraint

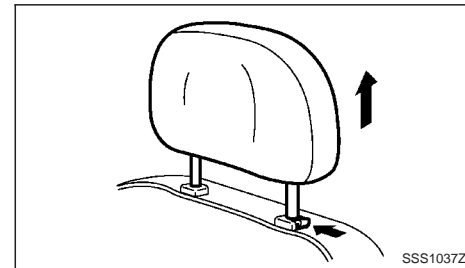
Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Raise



Type A

To raise the head restraint, pull it up.



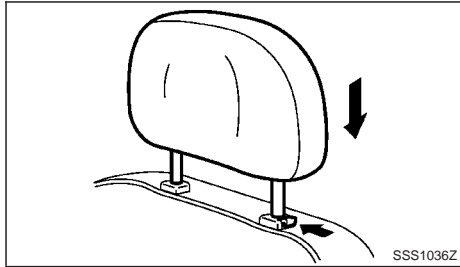
Type B

To raise the head restraint, push and hold the lock knob. Then, pull it up.

SEAT BELTS

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Lower

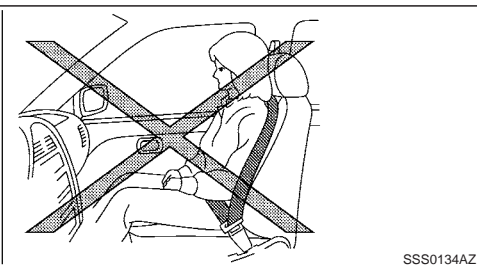
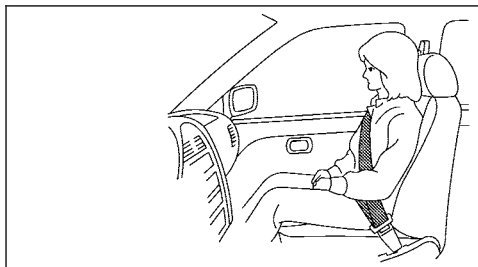


To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

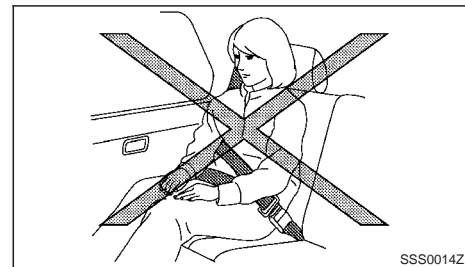
Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

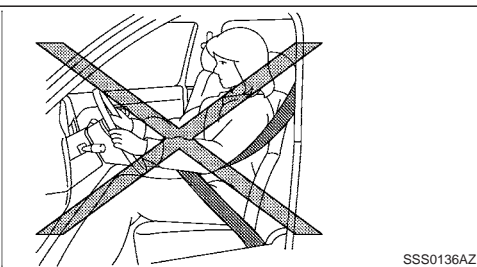
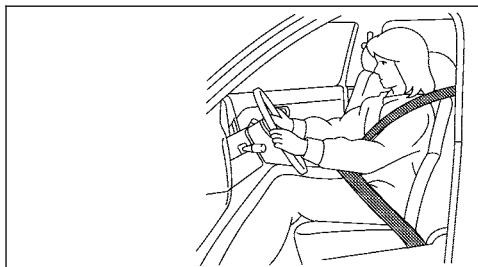
If you are wearing the seat belt properly adjusted and sitting upright and well back in the seat, chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes the supplemental air bag systems.



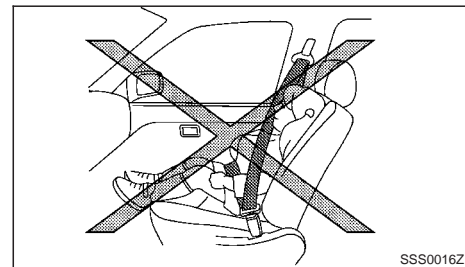
SSS0134AZ



SSS0014Z



SSS0136AZ



SSS0016Z



WARNING

- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- Never wear seat belts inside out. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Doing so may reduce their effectiveness.
- Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Chil-

dren should be properly restrained in the rear seat and, if appropriate, in a child restraint system.

- Do not run the belt behind your back or under your arm. Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.
- All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and, when necessary, replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.

- It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.
- Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused. It must be replaced together with the retractor. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHILD SAFETY

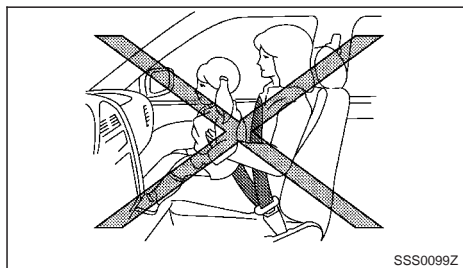


WARNING

- Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hipbones. In an accident, an improperly fitted seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.
- Always use an appropriate child restraint system.

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained. The proper restraint depends on the child's size.

Infants and small children



NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Large children



WARNING

- **Never allow children to stand or kneel on any seats.**
- **Never allow children in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving. A child could be seriously injured in an accident or sudden stop.**

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

PREGNANT WOMEN

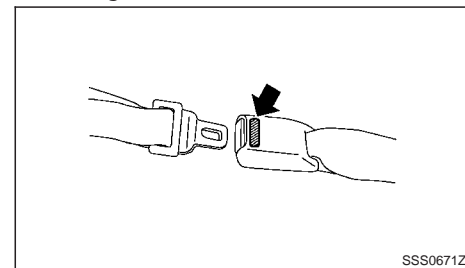
NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

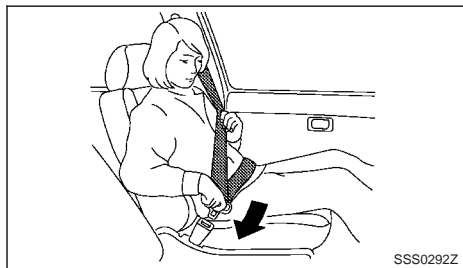
CENTRE MARK ON SEAT BELTS

Selecting correct set of seat belts



The centre seat belt buckle is identified by the CEN-TER mark. The centre seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the centre seat belt buckle.

THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS



WARNING

Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.

Fastening seat belts

WARNING

The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.

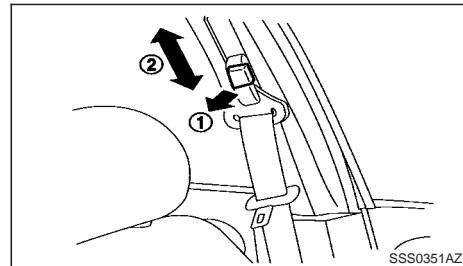
1. Adjust the seat. (See “Seats” earlier in this section.)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.

- The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.
- If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.



3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and is snug across your chest.

Shoulder belt height adjustment (where fitted)



WARNING

- The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.
- The shoulder belt should rest on the middle of the shoulder. It must not rest against the neck.
- Be sure that the seat belt is not twisted in any way.
- Be sure that the shoulder belt anchor is secured by trying to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down after adjustment.

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you.

The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

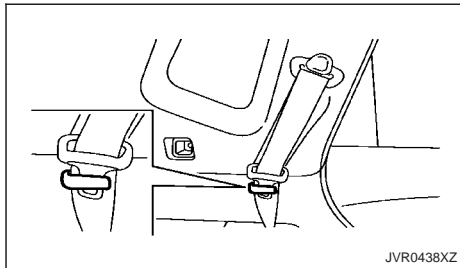
To adjust, pull the release button ① and move the shoulder belt anchor to the proper position ②, so that the belt passes over the centre of the shoulder.

Release the button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

Unfastening seat belts

Push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

Belt hook (where fitted)



Seat belt can be hooked on the belt hook.

Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.

- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation by grasping the shoulder belt and pulling forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement. If the retractor does not lock during this check, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.

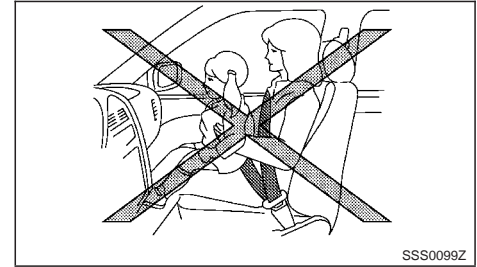
SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

Periodically check that the seat belt and all the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the seat belt webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.

To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINT USAGE



WARNING

- Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint can result in serious injury or death.
- Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.
- NISSAN recommends that the child restraints be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

- Improper use or improper installation of a child restraint can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can lead to serious injury or death in an accident.
- Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint in your vehicle.
- The direction of the child restraint, either front-facing or rear-facing, depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for details.
- Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to ensure full contact between child restraint and seatback.
- After attaching a child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place. The child restraint should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.
- When the child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.
- If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint is installed requires a locking device and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.

CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint system left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint.

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraints available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR FRONT SEAT AND REAR SEATS (except for Ukraine and Kazakhstan)



WARNING

In vehicles equipped with a side air bag system, do not let any infants or small children sit in the front passenger's seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.

NOTE

Child restraints approved to ECE Regulation NO. 44.04 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal or ISOFIX.

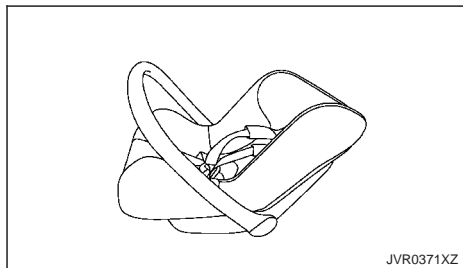
When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with the latest European safety standard, ECE Regulation NO. 44.04.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

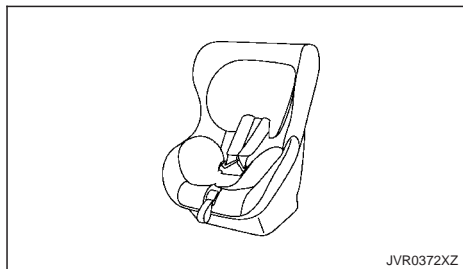
Mass group of child seat

Mass group	Child's weight
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group I	9 to 18 kg
Group II	15 to 25 kg
Group III	22 to 36 kg

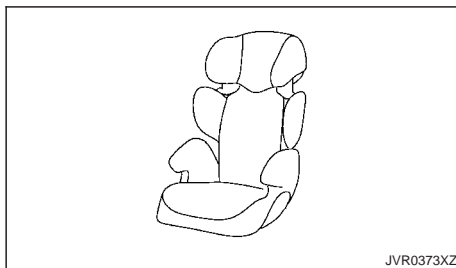
Examples of child seat types:



Child safety seat categories 0 and 0+



Child safety seat categories 0+ and I



Child safety seat categories II and III

Approved child restraint positions

The following restriction is applied when using child restraints varying by infants weight and installation position.

Mass group		Suitability				
		Front passenger seat (Air bag ON)	Front passenger seat (Air bag OFF)	2nd row outer seat	2nd row centre seat	3rd row seat
0	<10 kg	X	X	U*2	X	X
0+	<13 kg	X	L*2	U/L*2	X	X
I	9 - 18 kg	X	L*2	U*2	X	X
II	15 - 25 kg	X	L*1*2	UF/L*1*2	X	X
III	22 - 36 kg	X	L*1*2	UF/L*1*2	X	X

X: Not suitable for child restraint system.

U: Suitable for universal category child restraint system approved for this weight group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing universal category child restraint system approved for this weight group.

L: Suitable for particular child restraints given in the following table, or vehicle list of child restraint manufacturer.

*1: If you install a child seat, remove the head restraint.

*2: If you install a child seat on sliding seat, set to most rearward slide position.

Permissible options for fitting an ISOFIX child restraint

Mass group			Suitability			
			Front passenger seat	2nd row outer seat	2nd row centre seat	3rd row seat
Carry-cot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	X
0+ (<10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL*	X	X
0+ (<13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL*	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL*	X	X
I (9 - 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL*	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL*	X	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF	X	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IL*1/IUF	X	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	X	X
II (15 - 25 kg)	—	—	X	IL*1	X	X
III (22 - 36 kg)	—	—	X	IL*1	X	X

X: Not suitable for child restraint system.

IUF: Suitable for universal category forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight group.

IL: Suitable particular ISOFIX category child restraint system (CRS) given in the below list or vehicle list of child seat manufacturer.

IL*: Suitable particular ISOFIX category child restraint system (CRS) given in the vehicle list of child seat manufacturer.

*1: If you install a child seat, remove the head restraint.

List of Universal recommended child restraints

	Front passenger seat (Air bag OFF)	2nd row outer seat	2nd row centre seat	3rd row seat
0+ (<13 kg)	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix	—	—
I (9 - 18 kg)	Römer King plus	Römer King plus	—	—
	—	Römer Duo plus	—	—
II (15 - 25 kg)	Römer Kid fix (belt mounted)	Römer Kid fix (belt mounted)	—	—
III (22 - 36 kg)	Römer Kid fix (belt mounted)	Römer Kid fix (belt mounted)	—	—

List of Semi-universal recommended child restraints

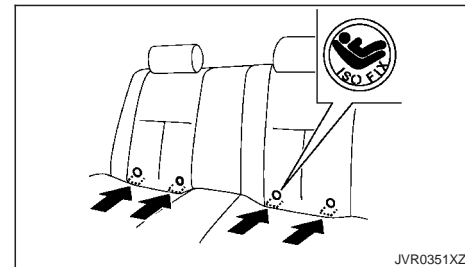
	Front passenger seat (Air bag OFF)	2nd row outer seat	2nd row centre seat	3rd row seat
0+ (<13 kg)	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix plus Easy Fix	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix plus Easy Fix	—	—
	—	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix plus Easy Fix Base	—	—
I (9 - 18 kg)	—	Maxi Cosi pearl plus family fix	—	—
II (15 - 25 kg)	—	Römer Kid fix (ISOFIX mounted)	—	—
III (22 - 36 kg)	—	Römer Kid fix (ISOFIX mounted)	—	—

List of approved child restraints

	Name of CRS	Fixture of CRS	Facing position	Category
0+ (<13 kg)	Römer Baby safe plus SHR II+ ISOFIX base	ISOFIX and support leg	Rear facing	Semi-universal
I (9 - 18 kg)	Römer Duo plus *1	ISO/F2X top tether	Front facing	Universal

*1: The fitting arm of the CRS (Child Restraint System) must be engaged with the ISOFIX lower anchor with the 2nd row seatback in the rearmost position. Then the seatback should be notched forwards to give good support (0 – 3 notches from the rearmost position) (for models with sliding seats).

ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (for second row seats)

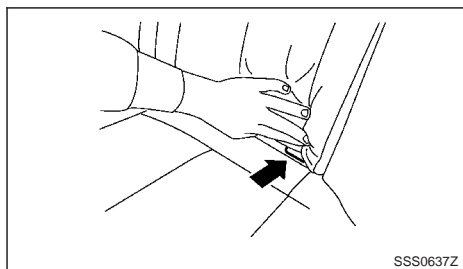


ISOFIX label location

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

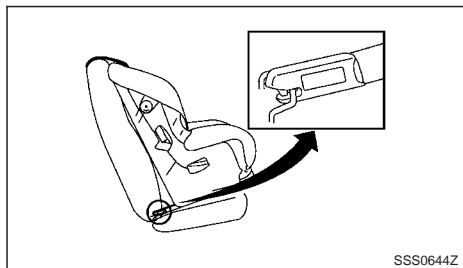
The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the second row outboard seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the centre seating position using the ISOFIX anchors.**



ISOFIX lower anchor location

The ISOFIX anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the ISOFIX anchors.

ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments



Anchor attachment

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. With this system, you do not have

to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. (See "Child restraint installation using ISOFIX" later in this section.)

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE (for second row seats)

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the second row seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

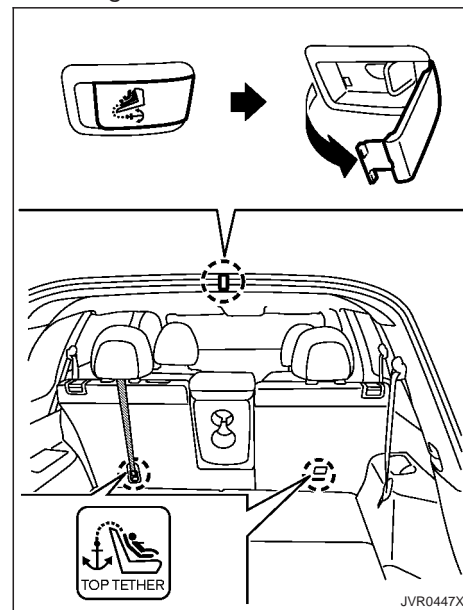


WARNING

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau cover (where fitted) or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it and any luggage. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.

Anchorage location



Type A



Type B (example)

Anchorage are located as illustrated.

Position the top tether strap over the top of the seatback and secure it to the tether anchorage that provides the straightest installation. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instruction to remove any slack.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX

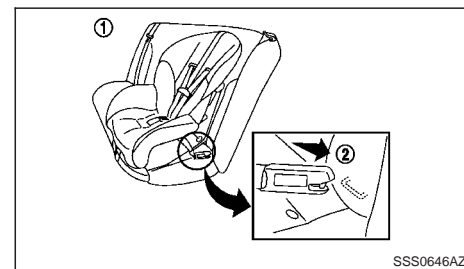


WARNING

- Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX child restraint system (for second row seats)" earlier in this section. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.
- Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.

- Do not secure a child restraint in the centre rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.
- Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

Installation on rear outboard seats



Steps 1 and 2

Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the second row outboard seats using ISOFIX:

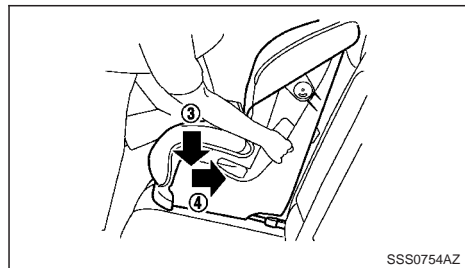
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. For Europe (Mass group I-F2X, II, III):

The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback. The head restraint should be removed to obtain the correct child restraint fit. Store the head restraint in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section, "Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats (except for Ukraine and Kazakhstan)" earlier in this section)

For Europe (except for Mass group I-F2X, II, III):

For Ukraine and Kazakhstan:

The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seat back. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section, "Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats (except for Ukraine and Kazakhstan)" earlier in this section.)

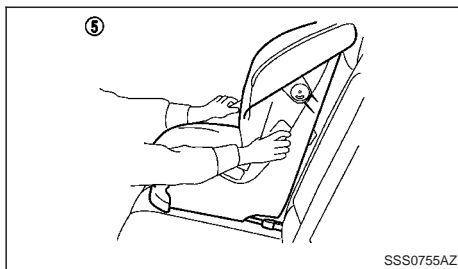


Step 4

4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle

seat cushion and seatback. Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to ensure full contact between child restraint and seatback.

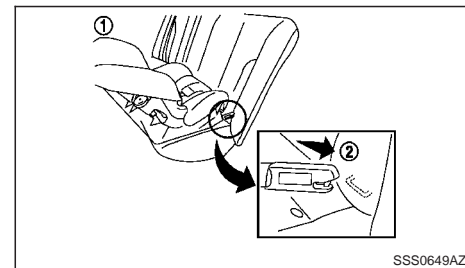
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage (for second row seats)" earlier in this section.)
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

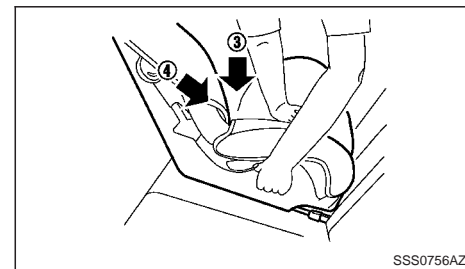
Rear-facing:



Steps 1 and 2

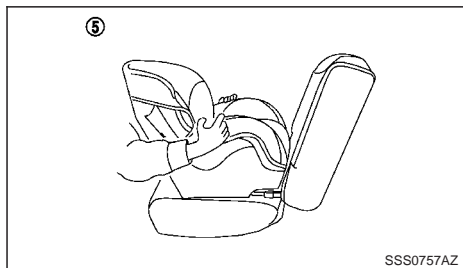
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the second row outboard seats using ISOFIX:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.



Step 3

3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage (for second row seats)" earlier in this section.)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



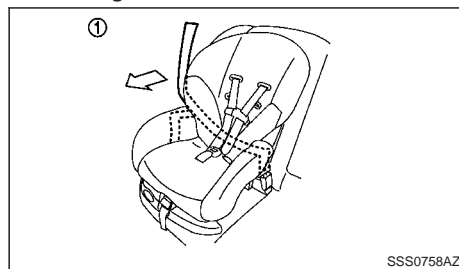
Step 6

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING 3-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

Installation on rear seats - without automatic locking mode

Front-facing:



Step 1

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

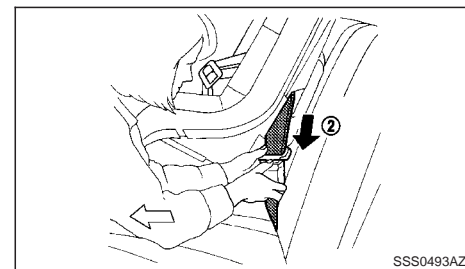
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. **Installation on rear outboard seats (for Europe (Mass group II and III)):**

Remove the head restraint. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section, "Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats (except for Ukraine and Kazakhstan)" earlier in this section.)

Installation on rear outboard seats (for Europe (except for Mass group II and III)):

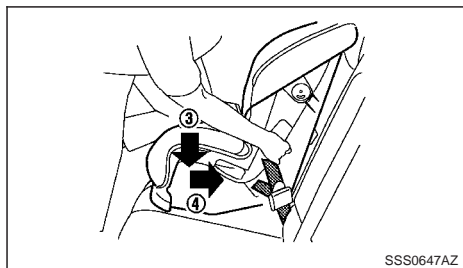
Installation on rear outboard seats (for Ukraine and Kazakhstan):

Adjust the head restraint to its highest position. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section, "Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats (except for Ukraine and Kazakhstan)" earlier in this section.)



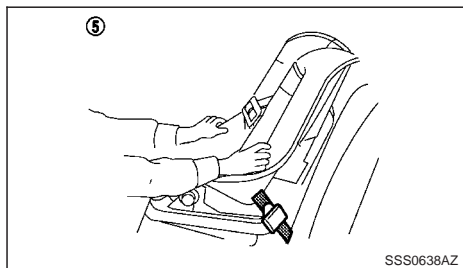
Step 3

3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
4. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 5

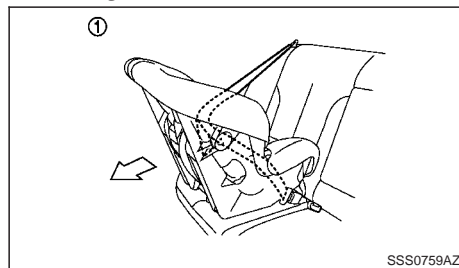
5. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt. Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to ensure full contact between child restraint and seatback.



Step 6

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

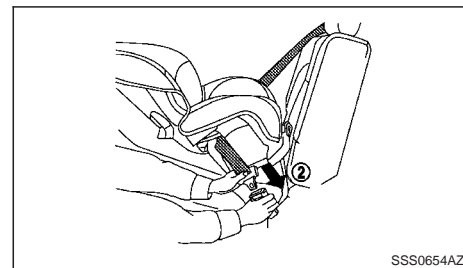
Rear-facing:



Step 1

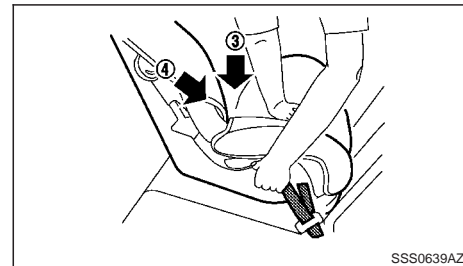
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



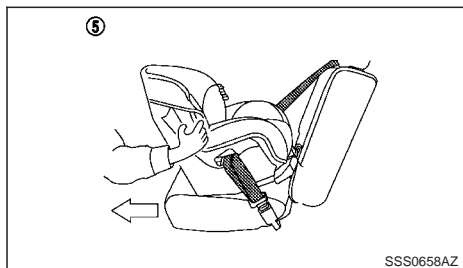
Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 4

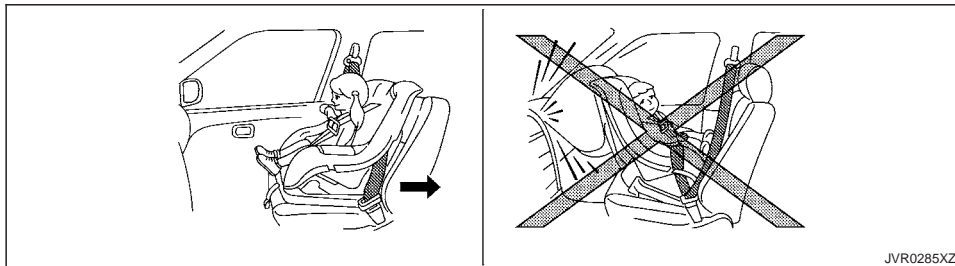
4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



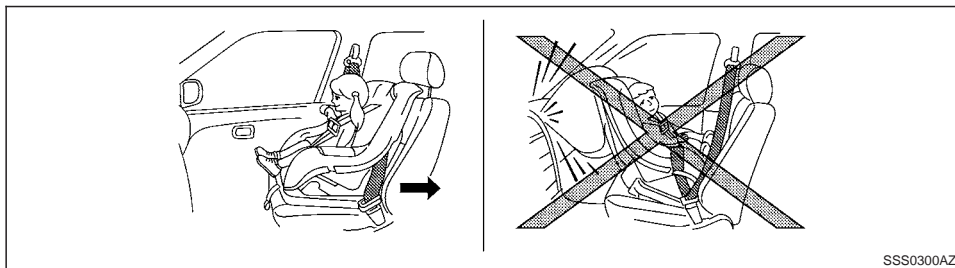
Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

Installation on front passenger's seat



For Europe (Mass group II and III)



For Europe (except for Mass group II and III) and for Ukraine and Kazakhstan



WARNING

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck


by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.

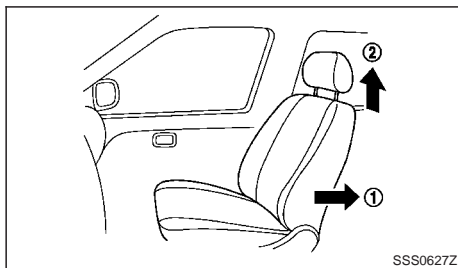
- Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.

- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.**
- **Failure to use the seat belts will result in the child restraint system not being properly secured. It could tip over or otherwise be unsecured and cause injury to the child in a sudden stop or collision.**

Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Turn off the front passenger's air bag using the front passenger air bag switch. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" later in this section.) Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position and make sure that the front passenger air bag status light  (OFF) illuminates.



Steps 2 and 3

2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. **For Europe (Mass group II and III):**

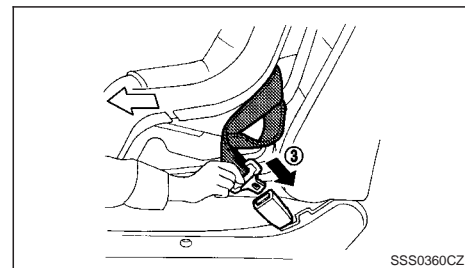
Remove the head restraint ②. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section, "Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats (except for Ukraine and Kazakhstan)" earlier in this section.)

For Europe (except for Mass group II and III):

For Ukraine and Kazakhstan:

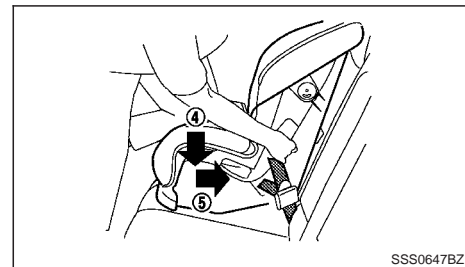
Adjust the head restraint ② to its highest position. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section, "Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats (except for Ukraine and Kazakhstan)" earlier in this section.)

4. Position the child restraint in the seat.



Step 5

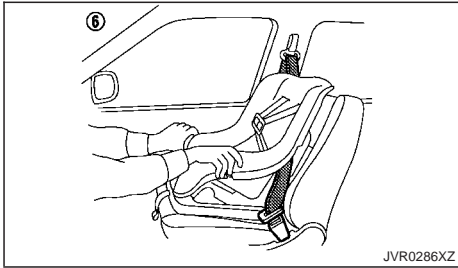
5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
6. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



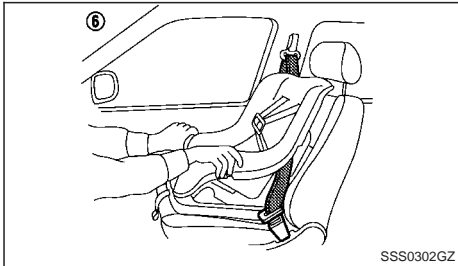
Step 7

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

7. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 8 (for Europe (Mass group II and III))



Step 8 (For Europe (except for Mass group II and III) and for Ukraine and Kazakhstan)

9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 6 through 8.
8. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

Supplemental side-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

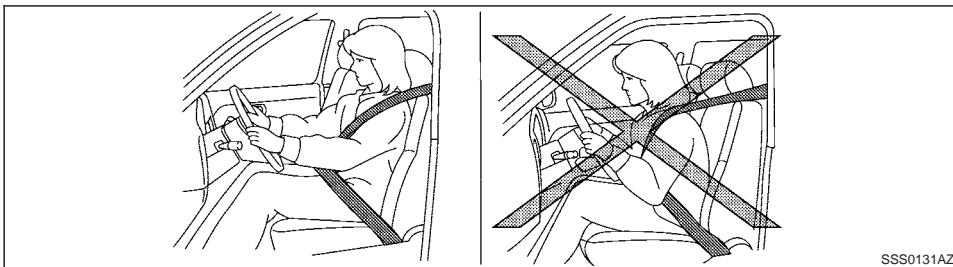
Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

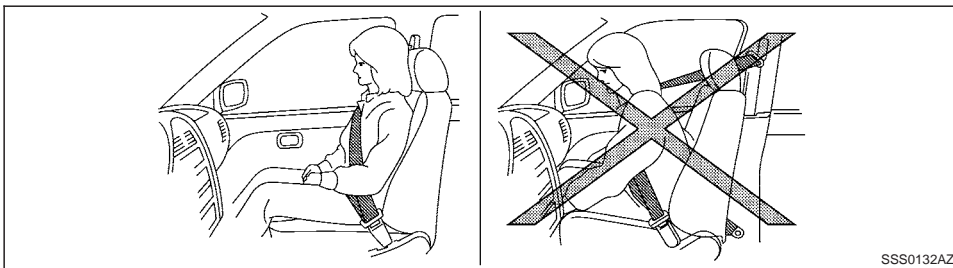
The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's and passenger's seat belts and **is not** designed to **substitute** for them. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel and instrument panel. (See "Seat belts" earlier in this section.) The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to, or are against, the air bag modules during inflation. The air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

The SRS operates only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag system is operational. (See "SRS air bag warning light" later in this section.)



SSS0131AZ



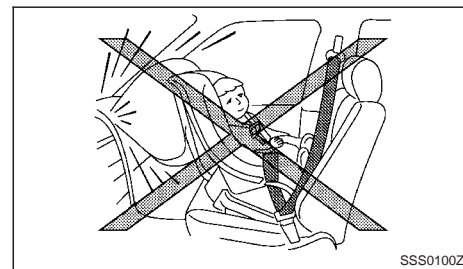
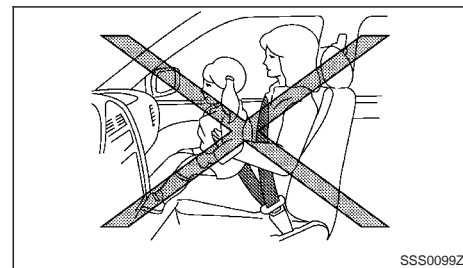
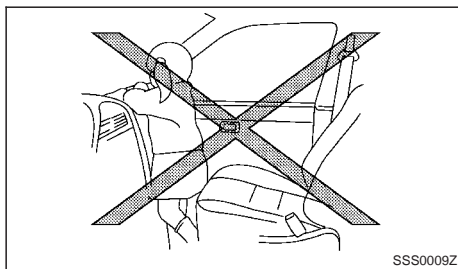
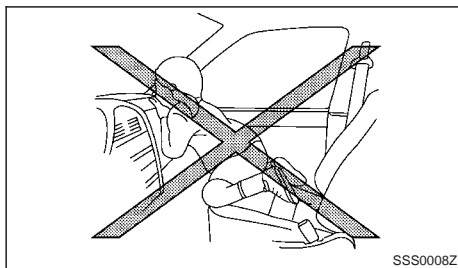
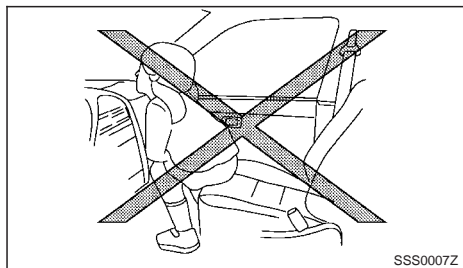
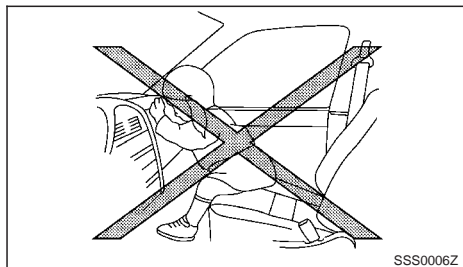
SSS0132AZ



WARNING

- The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You and your passengers may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supple-

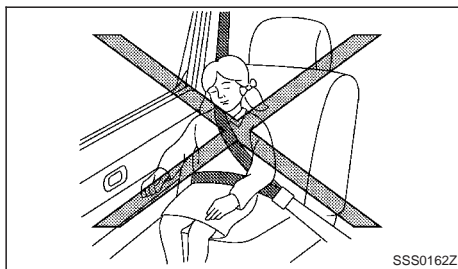
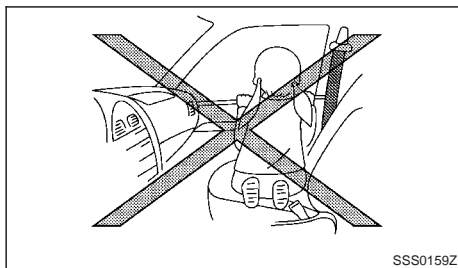
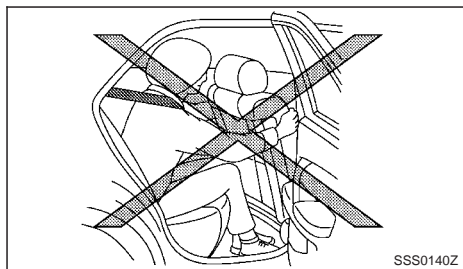
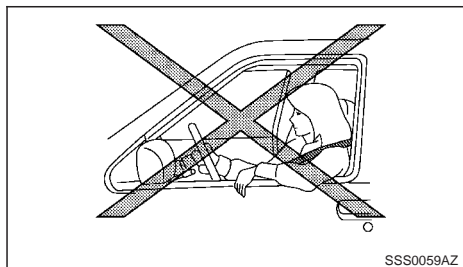
mental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.



! WARNING

- Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.

- Children may be severely injured or killed when the supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, or supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. (See “Child restraints” earlier in this section.)



WARNING

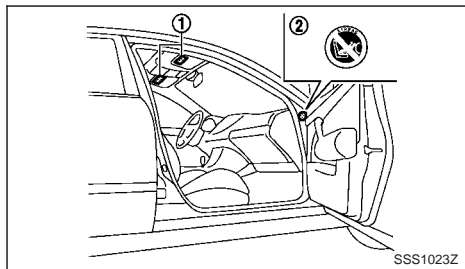
- The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.

- The seat belts and the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.
- Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.
- Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the supplemental side-impact air bag inflations.

Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system activates in conjunction with the supplemental front-impact air bag. Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. (See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" later in this section.)

Air bag warning labels



Warning labels about the supplemental air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

The warning label ① is located on the surface of the driver's and/or passenger's sun visor.

The warning label ② (where fitted) is located on the side of the passenger's side body panel.

The label(s) warn you not to fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat as such a restraint system used in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.



Air bag warning label

The label ① warns:


"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

In vehicles equipped with a front-impact passenger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats.

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation. For additional information, see "Child restraints" earlier in this section.

SRS air bag warning light



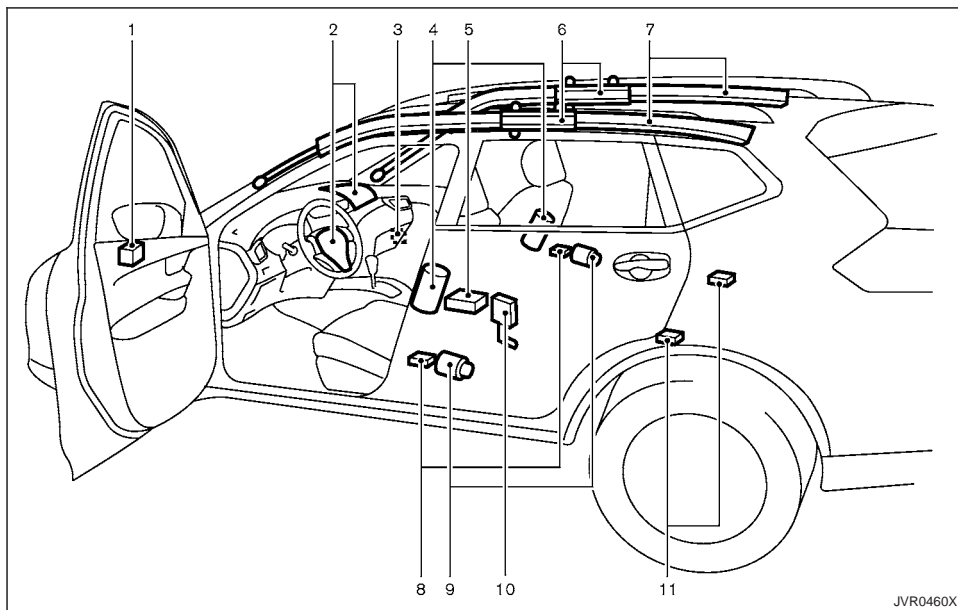
The SRS air bag warning light, displaying  in the meter, monitors the circuits for the air bag systems, pre-tensioner seat belt systems and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag and/or pretensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.



SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS

1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
3. Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)
4. Supplemental side-impact air bag modules (where fitted)
5. Supplemental air bag diagnosis sensor unit
6. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag inflators (where fitted)
7. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag modules (where fitted)
8. Satellite sensors (where fitted)

9. Pre-tensioner seat belt retractors (where fitted)
10. Lap outer pre-tensioner (where fitted)
11. Satellite sensors (where fitted)



WARNING

- Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Do not place any objects between any occupants and the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.
- Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.
- Do not make unauthorised changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system, front end structure, and side panels. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.

- **Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, around or on the instrument panel or by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.**

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

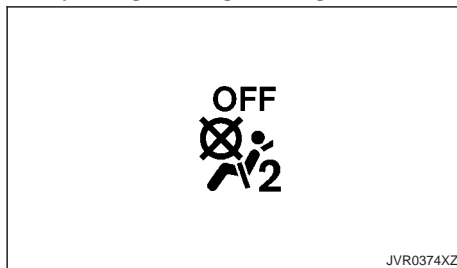
Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the centre of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions,

although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

Front passenger air bag status light:




OFF light





ON light


The front passenger air bag status light is located on the instrument panel.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the front passenger air bag status ON and OFF lights illuminate and then turn off or remain on depending on the front passenger air bag status.

- When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position and the front passenger air bag is active, the front passenger air bag status OFF light  will turn off after about 7 seconds.

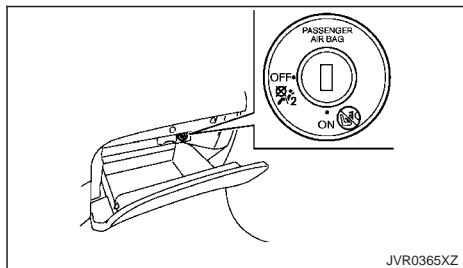
The front passenger air bag status ON light  will illuminate and then turn off after 1 minute when the front passenger air bag switch is in the ON position.

- When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position and the front passenger air bag is inactive, the front passenger air bag status ON light  will turn off after about 7 seconds.

The front passenger air bag status OFF light  will illuminate and remain on as long as the front passenger air bag switch is in the OFF position.


If the front passenger air bag status light operates in a way other than described above, the front passenger air bag may not function properly. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Front passenger air bag switch:





The front passenger air bag can be turned off with the front passenger air bag switch located in the glove box.

To turn off the front passenger air bag:

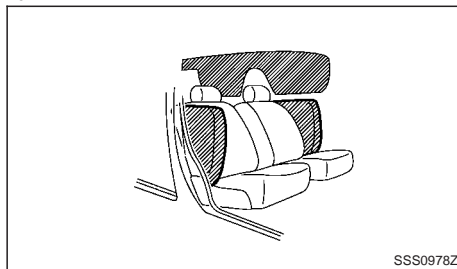
1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
2. Open the glove box and insert the mechanical key into the front passenger air bag switch. For the mechanical key usage, see "Mechanical key" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. Push and turn the key to the OFF position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status OFF light  will illuminate and remain on.

To turn on the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.

2. Open the glove box and insert the mechanical key into the front passenger air bag switch.
3. Push and turn the key to the ON position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status ON light  will illuminate.
5. After 1 minute, the front passenger air bag status ON light  will turn off.

Supplemental side-impact air bag system



The supplemental side-impact air bag is located at the outside of the front seats' seatbacks.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions.

Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is located at the roof rails.

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system operation.

PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM



WARNING

- The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.
- If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.
- Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.
- If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor and anchor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE



WARNING

- Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.
- The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if there is any damage to the front end portion of the vehicle.
- If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the LOCK position when working under the bonnet or inside the vehicle.

2 Instruments and controls

Meters and gauges	2-2	Turn signal switch.....	2-41
Speedometer and odometer	2-2	Fog light switch	2-42
Tachometer	2-2	Front fog lights (where fitted)	2-42
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	2-3	Rear fog light.....	2-42
Fuel gauge	2-3	Wiper and washer switch	2-43
Instrument brightness control.....	2-3	Windscreen wiper and washer switch.....	2-43
Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission		Rain-sensing auto wiper system (where fitted).....	2-44
(CVT) position indicator (where fitted).....	2-4	Rear window wiper and washer switch	2-45
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible		Headlight cleaner switch (where fitted)	2-46
reminders	2-5	Defogger switch	2-46
Checking bulbs	2-6	Horn	2-47
Warning lights	2-6	Windows	2-47
Indicator lights	2-10	Power windows.....	2-47
Audible reminders.....	2-13	Sunroof (where fitted)	2-49
Vehicle information display	2-14	Automatic sunroof and sunshade	2-49
How to use the vehicle information display	2-14	Power outlets	2-51
Startup display.....	2-14	Storage	2-52
Settings.....	2-14	Glove box	2-52
Vehicle information display warnings and		Console box	2-52
indicators.....	2-22	Sunglasses holder	2-52
Oil control system (for diesel engine model)	2-28	Cup holders	2-52
Trip computer	2-29	Soft bottle holders	2-53
Clock and outside air temperature	2-31	Card holder	2-54
Driver Attention Alert (where fitted)	2-32	Luggage hooks.....	2-54
Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (where fitted)	2-33	Luggage compartment (where fitted)	2-54
Headlight and turn signal switch.....	2-35	Coat hook	2-56
Headlight switch	2-35	Tonneau cover (where fitted)	2-57
Headlight aiming control	2-37	Roof rail (where fitted)	2-57
Battery saver system.....	2-41	Sun visors	2-58
Headlight cleaner (where fitted)	2-41	Interior lights.....	2-58

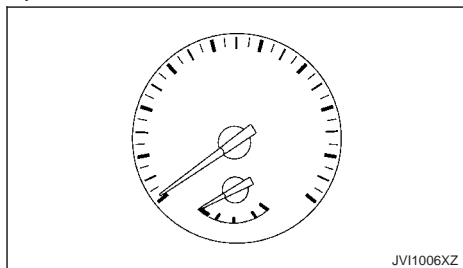
Interior light switch	2-58
Console light	2-58
Map lights.....	2-58
Room light (where fitted).....	2-59

Rear personal lights (where fitted).....	2-59
Vanity mirror light.....	2-59
Luggage room light.....	2-59
Battery saver system.....	2-59

METERS AND GAUGES

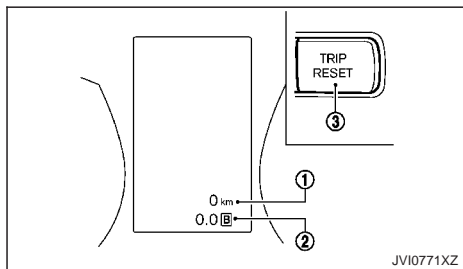
SPEEDOMETER AND ODOMETER

Speedometer



The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed (km/h or MPH).

Distance to empty (dte — km or mile)/Odometer



Distance to empty (dte — km or mile):

The distance to empty (dte) ① provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refuelling. The dte is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature. If the fuel level is low, the warning is displayed on the screen.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to "— — —".

- If the amount of fuel added is small, the distance to empty shown just before the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position may continue to be displayed.
- When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.

Odometer/Twin trip odometer:

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed in the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The odometer ② displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer ② displays the distance of individual trips.

Changing twin trip odometer display:

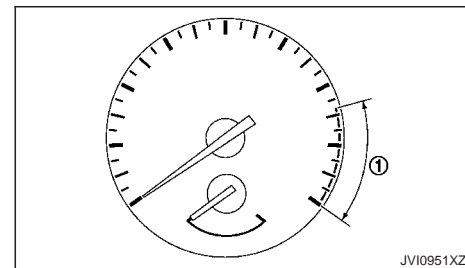
Push the TRIP RESET switch ③ (located on the instrument panel) to change the display as follows:

ODO → TRIP A → TRIP B → ODO

Resetting twin trip odometer:

Push the TRIP RESET switch ③ for more than 1 second to reset the trip odometer to zero.

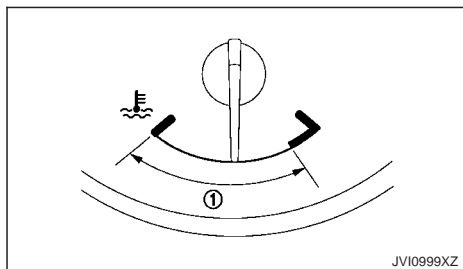
TACHOMETER



The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.**

The red zone varies with models.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



The engine coolant temperature gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature.

The engine coolant temperature is normal when the gauge needle points within the zone ① shown in the illustration.

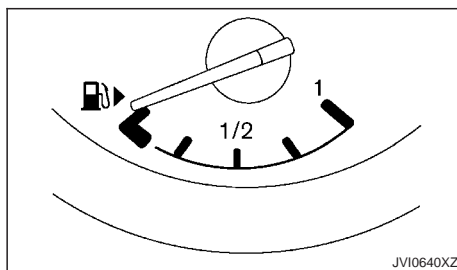
The engine coolant temperature will vary with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

CAUTION

- If the gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature is near the hot (H) end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease the temperature.
- If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and let the engine idle.
- If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the


engine. (See "Engine overheat" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for immediate action required.)


FUEL GAUGE



The fuel gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the tank when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, accelerating, or going up and down hills due to movement of fuel in the tank.

The low fuel warning  appears on the vehicle information display when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reads 0 (empty).

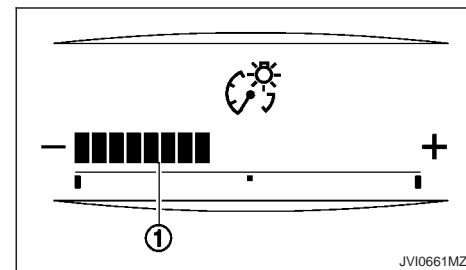
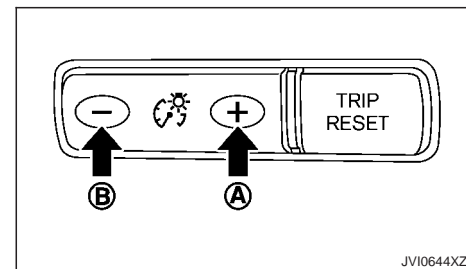
The arrow, , indicates the fuel-filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.

CAUTION

Refuel before the gauge reads the empty (0) position.

There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reads the empty (0) position.

INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL



The instrument brightness control switch can be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON position. When the switch is operated, the vehicle information display switches to the brightness adjustment mode.

Push the + side of the switch (A) to brighten the meter panel lights and instrument panel lights. The bar ① moves to the + side.


































Push the - side of the switch (B) to dim the lights. The bar ① moves to the – side.

The vehicle information display returns to the normal display when the instrument brightness control switch is not operated for more than 5 seconds.



XTRONIC CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) POSITION INDICATOR (where fitted)

The Xtronic CVT position indicator indicates the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light		High beam indicator light
	Brake warning light (red)		Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light		Hill descent control system on indicator light*
	Charge warning light		Water-in-fuel-filter warning light (diesel engine model)		Hill Start Assist system on indicator light
	Electric power steering warning light		Dipped beam indicator light		Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)
	Electronic parking brake system warning light (yellow)		Door lock indicator light*		Rear fog light indicator light
	Electronic parking brake warning light		ECO mode system indicator light*		Security indicator light
	Forward emergency braking system warning light*		Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light (4WD model)		Small light indicator light
	Low tyre pressure warning light*		Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light (4WD model)		High beam assist indicator light*
	Malfunction warning light (red) (diesel engine model)		Front fog lights indicator light*		Trailer direction indicator light
	Seat belt warning light		Front passenger air bag status light		Turn signals/hazard indicator lights
	Master warning light		Glow plug indicator light (diesel engine model)		Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light
					* where fitted

CHECKING BULBS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition switch in the ON position without starting the engine. Where fitted, the following lights will illuminate: ,  (red).

Where fitted, the following lights will illuminate briefly and then turn off: , , , , , .

, , , , ,  (red),  (yellow).

If any lights fail to illuminate, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed on the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer. (See "Vehicle information display" later in this section.)

WARNING LIGHTS



Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See "Brake system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Brake warning light (red)



WARNING

- If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive the vehicle until the brake system has been checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Even if you judge it to be safe, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.
- Depressing the brake pedal without the engine running and/or with a low brake fluid level could increase the stopping distance and require greater pedal travel distance and effort.

The brake warning light indicates a low brake fluid level of the brake system and/or an Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) malfunction.

Low brake fluid warning indicator:

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the brake warning light illuminates, and then turns off (models equipped with electronic parking brake system).

If the brake warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, and the parking brake is released, it may indicate the brake fluid level is low.

When the brake warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is at the minimum mark, add brake fluid as necessary. (See "Brake fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

If the brake fluid level is sufficient, have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator:

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminate, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See "Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light" earlier in this section.)



Charge warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the charge warning light illuminates, and then turns off. This indicates the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair. (See "Drive belt" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

CAUTION

Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.



Electric power steering warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the electric power steering warning light turns off. This indicates the electric power steering system is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist to the steering will cease operation but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering efforts are required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

(See "Electric power steering system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Electronic parking brake system warning light (yellow)

The electronic parking brake system warning light functions for the electronic parking brake system. When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the light illuminates for a few seconds. If the warning light illuminates at any other time, it may indicate that the electronic parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.



Electronic parking brake warning light

The electronic parking brake warning light indicates that the electronic parking brake system is operating.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the electronic parking brake warning light illuminates. When the engine is started and the parking brake is released, the warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the electronic parking brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the electronic parking brake warning light has turned off before driving (see "Parking brake" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section).

If the electronic parking brake warning light illuminates or flashes while the electronic parking brake system warning light (P) (yellow) illuminates, it may indicate that the electronic parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.



or



Forward emergency braking system warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the forward emergency braking system warning light illuminates and then turns off.

This light illuminates when the forward emergency braking system is set to OFF on the vehicle information display.

If the light illuminates when the forward emergency braking system is ON, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. See "Forward emergency braking system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.



Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the low tyre pressure warning system is operational.

This light illuminates if there is low tyre pressure or a tyre pressure warning system malfunction.

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare.

Low tyre pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the low tyre pressure warning light will illuminate.

When the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The low tyre pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After the tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure, reset the tyre pressures registered in your vehicle and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). These operations are required to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tyre pressure warning light.

Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tyre pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.

If the low tyre pressure warning light still continues to illuminate after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



WARNING

- If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch placed in the ON position, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

- If the light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the low tyre pressure warning light off. If you have a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible.
- After adjusting the tyre pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Otherwise, the TPMS will not warn of low tyre pressure.
- When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.

CAUTION

- The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tyre pressure check. Be sure to check the tyre pressure regularly.
- If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 25 km/h (16 MPH), the TPMS may not operate correctly.
- Be sure to install the specified size of tyres to all four wheels correctly.



Malfunction warning light (red) (diesel engine model)

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the malfunction warning light illuminates in red. This means that the system is operational. After starting the engine, the warning light turns off.

For the orange Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL), see "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" later in this section for details.

If the malfunction warning light (red) illuminates continuously while the engine is running, it may indicate an engine control system malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

CAUTION

Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system, which may affect the vehicle's warranty coverage.



Master warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed on the vehicle information display.

- Steering lock release malfunction indicator
- No Key detected warning (where fitted)
- Key ID incorrect warning (where fitted)
- Shift to Park warning (Xtronic (CVT) Continuously Variable Transmission models)
- Door/back door open warning
- Low fuel warning
- Release parking brake warning
- Engine start operation indicator (Xtronic (CVT) Continuously Variable Transmission models)
- Key System Fault warning (where fitted)
- Low Tyre Pressure warning (where fitted)
- Tyre pressure system fault (where fitted)
- CVT System Fault warning (Xtronic (CVT) Continuously Variable Transmission models)
- Low oil pressure Stop vehicle warning (where fitted)
- 4WD system fault warning (where fitted)
- 4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle warning (where fitted)
- Tyre size incorrect warning (where fitted)

- Key battery low warning (where fitted)
- Battery Voltage Low Charge Battery warning
- Headlight system fault warning (where fitted)
- Chassis control system fault warning (where fitted)
- Second row seat belt warning (where fitted)
- Other warning

See "Vehicle information display" later in this section.



Seat belt warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the front seat belt warning light on the meter illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the driver's and/or passenger's seat belts are fastened. (See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the light will blink and the chime will sound unless the front seat belt is securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 95 seconds until the seat belt is fastened. (See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

For second row seats, see "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" later in this section.



Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates the SRS air bag system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

- The SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. (See "SRS air bag warning light" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)



Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light illuminates and then turns off.

The warning light blinks when the ESP system is operating.

When the warning light blinks while driving, the driving condition is slippery and the vehicle's traction limit is about to be exceeded.

If the ESP warning light illuminates while the engine is running or while driving, it may indicate that the ESP system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. If a malfunction occurs, the ESP function is turned off, but the vehicle is still drivable. (See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Water-in-fuel-filter warning light (diesel engine model)

If the water-in-fuel-filter warning light illuminates while the engine is running, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Continuing vehicle operation without properly draining could cause serious damage to the engine.

INDICATOR LIGHTS



Dipped beam indicator light

The dipped beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight low beam is on. (See "Headlight switch" later in this section.)



Door lock indicator light (where fitted)

The door lock indicator light, located on the instrument panel, illuminates when all the doors are locked.

- With the ignition switch in the ON position, the door lock indicator light will illuminate and stay on when the doors are locked using the power door lock switch.
- With the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position, the door lock indicator light will operate as follows:
 - When the doors are locked with the power door lock switch, the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 30 minutes.
 - When the doors are locked by pushing the LOCK button (on the integrated keyfob or Intelligent Key) or the request switch (Intelligent Key system equipped models), the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 1 minute.

The door lock indicator light turns off when any door is unlocked.

For locking or unlocking doors, see "Door locks" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

ECO mode system indicator light (where fitted)

The ECO mode indicator light illuminates when the ECO mode system is turned on.

(See “ECO mode system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light (4WD model)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

When selecting 4WD AUTO mode while the engine is running, the 4WD AUTO indicator light illuminates. (See “Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light (4WD model)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

When selecting 4WD LOCK mode while the engine is running, the 4WD LOCK indicator light illuminates simultaneously with the 4WD AUTO indicator light illuminating. (See “Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)



CAUTION

Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in the LOCK mode.

Front fog lights indicator light (where fitted)

The front fog lights indicator light illuminates when the front fog lights are on. (See “Front fog lights (where fitted)” later in this section.)

Front passenger air bag status light

The front passenger air bag status light () located on the instrument panel will illuminate when the front passenger air bag is turned off with the front passenger air bag switch. When the front passenger air bag is turned on, the front passenger air bag status light () will illuminate.

For more details, see “Front passenger air bag status light” in the “1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section.

Glow plug indicator light (diesel engine model)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the glow plug indicator light illuminates and turns off after the glow plugs have warmed up.

If the glow plugs have already warmed up, the glow plug indicator flashes briefly and then turns off.

High beam assist indicator light (where fitted)

The indicator light illuminates when the headlights come on while the headlight switch is in the AUTO position with the high beam selected. This indicates

that the high beam assist system is operational. (See “High beam assist (where fitted)” later in this section.)

High beam indicator light

The high beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight high beam is on. The indicator turns off when the low beam is selected. (See “Headlight switch” later in this section.)

Hill descent control system on indicator light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position the hill descent control system on indicator light illuminates briefly and then turns off. This indicates that the hill descent control system is operational.

The light illuminates when the hill descent control system is activated.

If the hill descent control switch is on and the indicator light blinks, the system is not engaged.

If the indicator light does not illuminate or blink when the hill descent control switch is on, the system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For additional information, see “Hill descent control system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.



Hill Start Assist system on indicator light (where fitted)

The light illuminates when the conditions of the hill start assist system are satisfied when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

Then, the light blinks when the brake pedal is released, which indicates that the hill start assist system is activated.

For additional information, see "Hill Start Assist system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

CAUTION

- **Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system and/or Xtronic (CVT) Continuously Variable Transmission could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system and/or Xtronic CVT system, which may affect the vehicle's warranty coverage.**
- **Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.**

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates. After starting the engine, the MIL turns off. This indicates that the engine control system and/or Xtronic CVT system is operational.

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it

may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

If the MIL blinks (where fitted) while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential malfunction in the emission control system. In this case, the emission control system may not function properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Precautions:

To reduce or avoid possible damage to the engine control system when the MIL blinks:

- Avoid driving at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid going up steep uphill grades.
- Avoid carrying or towing unnecessary loads.



Rear fog light indicator light

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light is on. (See "Fog light switch" later in this section.)




Security indicator light

The security indicator light blinks when the ignition switch is in the LOCK, OFF position. This function indicates the security system* equipped on the vehicle is operational. (* immobilizer)

If security system is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the ON position. (See "Security system" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for additional information.)



Small light indicator light

The light illuminates when the headlight switch is turned to the  position.



Trailer direction indicator light

The light will illuminate whenever an additional electrical load is detected by the direction indicator system.

For additional information, see "Trailer towing" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Turn signals/hazard indicator lights

The turn signals/hazard indicator lights blink when the turn signal switch or hazard indicator flasher switch is turned on. (See "Turn signal switch" later in this section or "Hazard indicator flasher switch" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)



Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

The ESP off indicator light illuminates when the ESP off switch is pushed to the OFF position.

When the ESP off switch is pushed to the OFF position, the ESP system is turned off.

For details, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See "Brakes" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)



Intelligent Key buzzer (where fitted)

The Intelligent Key buzzer sounds if any one of the following improper operations is found.

- The ignition switch is not returned to the LOCK position when locking the doors.
- The Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle when locking the doors.
- Any doors are not closed securely when locking the doors.

When the buzzer sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. (See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

Light reminder chime

The chime will sound if the driver's side door is opened while the headlight switch is in either the  or  position and the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position.

Be sure to turn the light switch to the OFF or AUTO (where fitted) position when you leave the vehicle.

Parking brake reminder chime

The chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 4 km/h (2 MPH) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Stop/Start System reminder buzzer (where fitted)

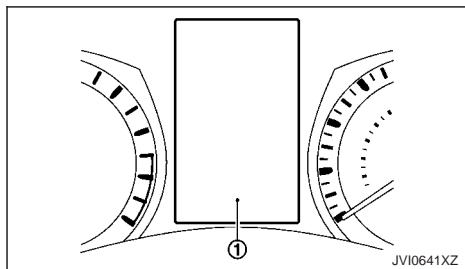
The engine will shift to the normal stopped state if any of the following operations is made during Stop/Start System activation, and the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound if:

- The driver's seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is open (MT models).
- The vehicle engine bonnet is open.

Close the bonnet or the driver's door, or fasten the seat belt then restart the engine using the ignition switch.

For more information, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

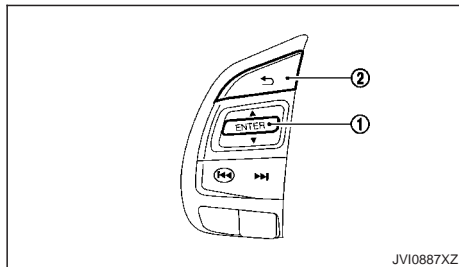
VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY





The vehicle information display ① is located between the tachometer and the speedometer. It displays such items as:


- Vehicle settings
- Trip computer information
- Driver Assistance (where fitted)
- Speed limiter information (where fitted)
- Cruise control system information (where fitted)
- Intelligent Key operation information (where fitted)
- Audio information (where fitted)
- Navigation - turn by turn (where fitted)
- Indicators and warnings
- Tyre pressure information (where fitted)
- Chassis Control
- Other information

HOW TO USE THE VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY



The vehicle information display can be changed using the switches  and <ENTER> ① located on the steering wheel.

①—  - navigate through the items in vehicle information display

②—  - go back to the previous menu

STARTUP DISPLAY

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the screens that display in the vehicle information display include:

- Trip computer
- Fuel economy
- Warnings

Warnings will only display if there are any present.

For more information on warnings and indicators, see "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" later in this section.


To control what items display in the vehicle information display, see "Settings" later in this section.

SETTINGS

The setting mode allows you to change the information displayed in the vehicle information display:

- [Driver Assistance] (where fitted)
- [Clock]
- [Display Settings]
- [Vehicle Settings]
- [Maintenance]
- [Alert]
- [Tyre Pressures] (where fitted)
- [Units]
- [Language] (where fitted)
- [Factory Reset]


Driver Assistance (where fitted)

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Driver Assistance] menu, use the  switch ① to select and the <ENTER> ② to change a menu item:

- [Driving Aids]
- [Driver Attention]

- [Traffic Sign]
- [Parking Aids]
- [Chassis Control]

Driving Aids:

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Driving Aids] menu, use the  switch ① to select and the <ENTER> ① to change a menu item:

- [Lane]
 - Lane Departure Warning (LDW) ON/OFF
- [Blind Spot]
 - Blind Spot Warning (BSW) ON/OFF
- [Emergency Brake]
 - Emergency Brake ON/OFF


Driver Attention:

[Driver Attention] ON/OFF

Traffic Sign:

[Traffic Sign] ON/OFF

Parking Aids:


To change the status or turn on or off any of the systems displayed in the [Parking Aids] menu, use the  switch ① to select and the <ENTER> ① to change a menu item:

- [Moving Object]
 - Moving Object Detection (MOD) ON/OFF

- [Front Sensor]
 - Front parking sensor ON/OFF
- [Rear Sensor]
 - Rear parking sensor ON/OFF
- [Display]
 - Parking sensor display ON/OFF
- [Volume]
 - Parking sensor buzzer volume [Low]/[Med.]/[High]
- [Range]
 - Parking sensor detection range [Far]/[Mid.]/[Near]

For more details, see “Around view monitor (where fitted)” in the “4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system” section.

Chassis Control:

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Chassis Control] menu, use the  switch ① to select and the <ENTER> ① to change a menu item:


- [Trace Control]
 - For more details, see “Active Trace Control” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

- [Engine Brake] (where fitted)
 - For more details, see “Active Engine Brake (Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

Clock

For models without navigation or audio system:

Set Clock:

The clock settings can be changed using the  ① and the <ENTER> ① buttons.

12H/24H:


The time setting can be selected from 12 hour and 24 hour formats.

For models with navigation or audio system:


To set the clock, see “Clock” in the “4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system” section, “SETUP button” in the “4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system” section, or “Audio main operation” in the “4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system” section in this manual or the separate Navigation Owner’s Manual.

Display Settings

The meter settings allows the customer to choose from the various meter selections.



The meter settings can be changed using the  ① and the <ENTER> ① buttons.

Contents Selection:

The items that display when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position can be enabled/disabled. To change the items that are displayed, use the  ① to scroll and the <ENTER> ① to select a menu item.

Body Colour:

The colour of the vehicle that displays in the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position can be changed.

1. Use the  switch ① until [Body Colour] is selected, and press <ENTER> ①.
2. Select the body colour using the  switch ① and press <ENTER> ①.


ECO Mode Settings (where fitted):

This setting allows the customer to change the ECO mode system settings.

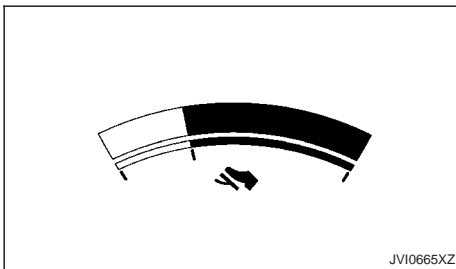
Use the  switch ① until [ECO Mode Settings] is selected, and press <ENTER> ①.

[Eco Glow]:


This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the ambient ECO indicator in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the  switch ① to select [Eco Glow].
2. Press the <ENTER> ① to turn ON/OFF the ambient ECO in the vehicle information display.

[Display]:




This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the ECO pedal guide function.

1. Use the  switch ① to select [Display].
2. Press the <ENTER> ① to select [Pedal Guide] or [Fuel Econ.].

For more details, see "ECO mode system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Stop/Start (where fitted):

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Stop/Start] menu, use the  switch ① to select and the <ENTER> ① to change a menu item:

- [Display]
 - Stop/Start display ON/OFF

- [Trip CO2 Saving]

The Trip CO2 saving and engine stop time mode shows the CO2 saving and engine stop time since the last reset. The CO2 saving and engine stop time can be reset by pushing <ENTER> ①.

- [Total CO2 Saving]

The Total CO2 saving and engine stop time mode shows:

- The estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented.
- The engine stop time that the engine has been stopped by the Stop/Start System.


NOTE

The Total CO2 saving and engine stop time values cannot be reset and show accumulated Stop/Start System information since the vehicle was built.

ECO Drive Report (where fitted):

[Display]:

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the ECO Drive Report in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the  switch ① to select [ECO Drive Report].
2. Press the <<ENTER>> ① to turn ON/OFF the ECO management display in the vehicle information display.



[View History]:

This setting allows the customer to reset the past history of the fuel economy and the best fuel economy.

Welcome Effect:

You can choose whether or not to display the welcome screen when the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or ON position. You can also choose the following items to define how the welcome screen looks:


- [Dial and Pointer]
- [Display Effect]

Select [Welcome Effect] using the  switch ① and press the <ENTER> ① to select this menu. Use the  switch ① to navigate between the menu options and press the <ENTER> ① to turn each function ON/OFF.

Vehicle Settings

The vehicle settings allows the customer to change settings for the following settings.

- Lighting
- Turn Indicator
- Unlocking
- Wipers

The vehicle settings can be changed using the  ①, and the <ENTER> ① switches.

Lighting:

The [Lighting] menu has the following options:


- [Welcome Light]

The welcome lighting can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Welcome Light]. Use the <ENTER> ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.

- [Int. Lamp Timer]

The internal light timer can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Int. Lamp Timer]. Use the <ENTER> ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.

- [Auto Lights]

The sensitivity of the automatic lighting can be adjusted. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Auto Lights]. Use the  switch ① and the <ENTER> ① to select the required sensitivity. The following options are available:

- [On Earliest]
- [On Earlier]
- [Standard]
- [On Later]

- [Headlight Off Delay] (where fitted)

The duration of the automatic headlights can be changed from 0 to 180 seconds. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Headlight Off Delay]. Use the <ENTER> ① to change the duration.

Turn Indicator:

The [3 Flash On] overtaking feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Turn Indicator] menu, select [3 Flash On]. Use the <ENTER> ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.

Unlocking:

There are the following options in the [Unlocking] menu:

- [I-Key Door Lock]

When this item is turned on, the request switch on the door is activated. From the [Unlocking] menu, select [I-Key Door Lock]. Use the <ENTER> button to activate or deactivate this function.

- [Selective Unlock]

When this item is turned on, and the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's side door is pushed, only the corresponding door is unlocked. All the doors can be unlocked if the door handle request switch is pushed again within 1 minute. When this item is turned to off, all the doors will be unlocked when the door handle request switch is pushed once. From the [Unlocking] menu, select [Selective Unlock]. Use the <ENTER> button to activate or deactivate this function.

- [Answer Bk. Horn] (where fitted)

When the answer back horn is on the horn will chirp and the hazard indicators will flash once when locking the vehicle with the Intelligent Key or remote keyless entry function.

Wipers:

- Speed Dependent (where fitted)

The [Speed Dependent] feature can be activated or deactivated. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Speed Dependent]. Use the <ENTER> ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.

- Rain Sensor (where fitted)

The [Rain Sensor] feature can be activated or deactivated. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Rain Sensor]. Use the <ENTER> ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.

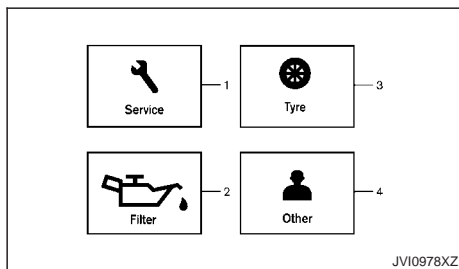
- Reverse Link

The [Reverse Link] wiper feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Reverse Link]. Use the <ENTER> ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.

- Drip Wipe

The [Drip Wipe] feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Drip Wipe]. Use the <ENTER> ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.

Maintenance



1. Service
2. Filter (where fitted)
3. Tyre
4. Other

The maintenance mode allows you to set alerts for the reminding of maintenance intervals. To change an item:

Select [Maintenance] using the switch ① and press <ENTER> ①.

Service:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for changing the engine oil and filter. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing these items. For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see a separate maintenance booklet.

Filter (where fitted):

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for changing the oil filter. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing these items. For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see a separate maintenance booklet.

Tyre:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for replacing tyres. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tyres.



The tyre replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks. See "Changing tyres and wheels" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section. Many factors including tyre inflation, alignment, driving habits and road conditions affect tyre wear and when tyres should be replaced. Setting the tyre replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your tyres will last that long. Use the tyre replacement indicator as a guide only and always perform regular tyre checks. Failure to perform regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks could result in tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

Other:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for checking or replacing maintenance items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tyres.

Other maintenance items can include such things as air filter or tyre rotation. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the items.


Alert

This setting allows the customer to set alarms.

Select [Alert] using the  switch ① and press <ENTER> ①.



Outside Temp. (where fitted):

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for outside temperature in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the  switch ① to select [Outside Temp.].
2. Press <ENTER> ① to turn the alert ON/OFF.


Timer:

This setting allows the customer to set an alert to notify the driver that the set time has been reached.

1. Use the  switch ① to select [Timer].
2. Press the <ENTER> ①.
3. To change the timer amount, use the  switch ① and the <ENTER> ① to save the selected time amount.

Navigation (where fitted):


This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for navigation in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the  switch ① to select [Navigation].

2. Press the <ENTER> ① to turn ON/OFF the alert.


Phone (where fitted):

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for navigation in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the  switch ① to select [Phone].
2. Press the <ENTER> ① to turn ON/OFF the alert.

Mail (where fitted):

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for navigation in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the  switch ① to select [Mail].
2. Press the <ENTER> ① to turn ON/OFF the alert.

Tyre pressures (where fitted)


The settings in the [Tyre Pressures] menu are all related to the Tyre pressure monitoring system TPMS (See "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "6. In case of emergency" section, "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section).

- Target Front
- Target Rear

- Tyre Pressure Unit
- Calibrate


Target Front:

The [Target Front] tyre pressure is the pressure specified for the front tyres on the tyre placard. (See "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section).

Use the  ① and the <ENTER> ① buttons to select and change the value for the [Target Front] tyre pressure.

Target Rear:


The [Target Rear] tyre pressure is the pressure specified for the rear tyres on the tyre placard. (See "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section).

Use the  ① and the <ENTER> ① buttons to select and change the value for the [Target Rear] tyre pressure.

Tyre Pressure Unit:

The unit for tyre pressure that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- kPa
- bar
- psi
- Kg/cm2

Use the  ① and the <ENTER> ① buttons to select and change the unit.

If necessary, refer to the following table to convert between units.


kPa	200	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300	310	320	330	340
psi	29	30	32	33	35	36	38	39	41	42	44	45	46	48	49
bar	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4
kgf/cm ²	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4

JV10938XZ

Calibrate:

The tyre pressure is affected by the temperature of the tyre; the tyre temperature increases when the car is driven. To be able to accurately monitor the tyre air leakage and to prevent false TPMS warnings due to changes in temperature, the TPMS system uses temperature sensors in the tyres to perform temperature compensation calculations.


On rare occasions it may be necessary to recalibrate the TPMS system reference temperature. This operation should only be performed when the actual tyre pressure has been adjusted, whilst the current ambient temperature is significantly different to the current calibration temperature. (See "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

Use the  ①, and the <ENTER> ① switches to start or cancel the calibration process. While the calibration process is active, the message: [Resetting tyre pressure system] will be displayed.

Units (where fitted)

The units that are shown in the vehicle information display can be changed:


- Distance/Fuel
- Tyre pressures
- Temperature

Use the  ①, and the <ENTER> ① switches to select and change the units of the vehicle information display.

Distance/Fuel:

The unit for the mileage that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- km, l/100km
- km, km/l
- miles, MPG (UK)

Use the  ① and the <ENTER> ① switches to select and change the unit.

Tyre pressures:

For more details, see "Tyre pressures (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

Temperature:

The temperature that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed from:


- °C (Celsius)
- °F (Fahrenheit)

Use the <ENTER> ① to toggle choices.

Language (where fitted)

The language of the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- English
- French
- German
- Italian
- Portuguese
- Dutch
- Spanish
- Turkish
- Russian


Use the  ①, and the <ENTER> ① switches to select and change the language of the vehicle information display. The language of the centre display/navigation can be changed independently of the vehicle information display.

For models with navigation system, see "Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.



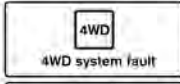




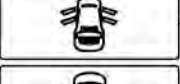
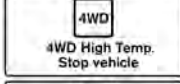
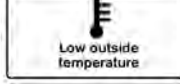


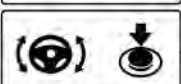

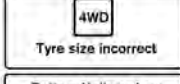
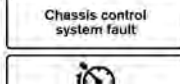
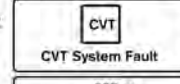
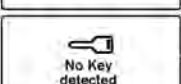
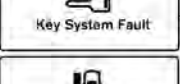
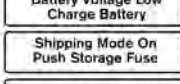
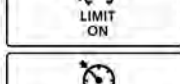
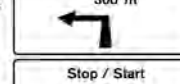

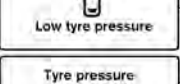
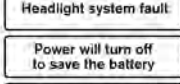

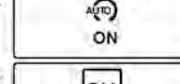
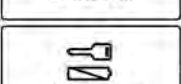
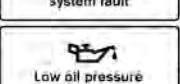
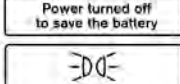
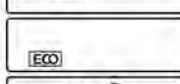
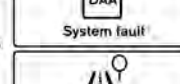
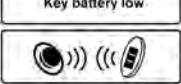

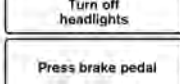
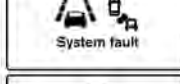
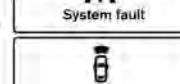
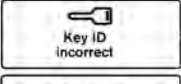
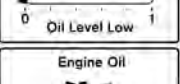

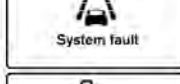
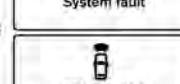
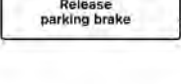


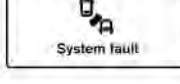
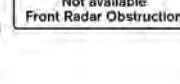



For models without navigation system, see "Audio system (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.

Factory Reset

The settings in the vehicle information display can be reset back to the factory default. To reset the vehicle information display:

1. Select [Factory Reset] using the  switch ① and press the <ENTER> ①.
2. Select [Yes] to return all settings back to default by pressing the <ENTER> ①.

VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY WARNINGS AND INDICATORS

	1		10		19		30		40		49
	2		11		20		31		41		50
	3		12		21		32		42		
	4		13		22		33		43		
	5		14		23		34		44		
	6		15		24		35		45		
	7		16		25		36		46		
	8		17		27		37		47		
	8		18		28		38		48		
			18		29		39				

1. Engine start operation indicator (Xtronic (CVT) Continuously Variable Transmission models)

This indicator appears when the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed. You can start the engine directly in any position of the ignition switch.

2. Engine start operation indicator (Manual Transmission (MT) models)

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the clutch pedal depressed. You can start the engine directly in any position of the ignition switch.

You can also start the engine by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

3. Steering lock release malfunction indicator

This indicator appears when the steering lock cannot be released.

If this indicator appears, push or turn the ignition switch while lightly turning the steering wheel right and left.

For more details, see "Steering lock" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

4. No Key detected warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the ON position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

For more details, see "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

5. Shift to Park warning (Xtronic (CVT) Continuously Variable Transmission models)

This warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed to stop the engine with the shift lever in any position except the P (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position or place the ignition switch in the ON position.

An inside warning chime will also sound.

For more details, see "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

6. Key battery low warning (where fitted)

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one.

For more details, see "Battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

7. Engine start operation for Intelligent Key system indicator (where fitted)

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power and when the Intelligent Key system and vehicle are not communicating normally.

If this indicator appears, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key while depressing the brake pedal.

For more details, see "Intelligent Key battery discharge" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

8. Key ID incorrect warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the ignition switch is placed from the LOCK position and the Intelligent Key cannot be recognised by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key. Use the registered Intelligent Key.

For more details, see "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

9. Release parking brake warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 MPH) and the parking brake is applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

10. Low fuel level warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the fuel tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches 0 (Empty). There will be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches 0 (Empty).

11. Door/back door open warning

This warning appears if any of the doors and/or the back door are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door or the back door is open on the display.

12. Second row seat belt warning (where fitted)

This second row seat belt warning appears after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. If any of the second row seat passenger seat belts is not fastened, a chime will sound and the seat icon illuminates in red to show which seat belt is not fastened. The seat icon illuminates in red until the corresponding second row seat passenger's seat belt is fastened. The warning will automatically turn off after approximately 35 seconds.

For more details and precautions on seat belt usage, see "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

13. Key System Fault warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Key system.

If this warning appears while the engine is stopped, the engine cannot be started. If this warning appears while the engine is running, the vehicle can be driven. However, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for repair as soon as possible.

14. Low tyre pressure warning (where fitted)

This warning ([Low tyre pressure] and a vehicle icon - where fitted) appears when the low tyre pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tyre pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tyre pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard.

For more details, see "Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)" earlier in this section, "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "6. In case of emergency" section, "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

15. Tyre pressure system fault warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For more details, see "Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)" earlier in this section, "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "6. In case of emergency" section, "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

16. Low oil pressure Stop vehicle warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if low engine oil pressure is detected. If the warning appears during normal driving, pull off the road in a safe area, stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The low oil pressure warning is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level.

For more details, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

CAUTION

Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning displayed could cause serious damage to the engine.

17. Oil Level Low indicator (for diesel engine model)

If the low level indicator is displayed, the engine oil level is low. If the low level reminder is displayed, check the level using the engine oil dipstick.

For more details, see "Oil control system (for diesel engine model)" later in this section.

CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

18. Oil level sensor warning (for diesel engine model)

If the oil sensor warning is displayed, the engine oil level sensor may be malfunctioning. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.

For more details, see "Oil control system (for diesel engine model)" later in this section.

19. 4WD system fault warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the four-wheel drive (4WD) system is not functioning properly while the engine is running. Reduce vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For more details, see "4WD warning" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

20. 4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle warning (where fitted)

This warning may appear while trying to free a stuck vehicle due to increased oil temperature. The driving mode may change to Two-Wheel Drive (2WD). If this warning is displayed, stop the vehicle with the engine idling, as soon as it is safe to do so. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue driving.

For more details, see "4WD warning" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

21. Tyre size incorrect warning (where fitted)

This warning may appear if there is a large difference between the diameters of the front and rear wheels and tyres. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the engine idling. Check that all the tyre sizes are the same, that the tyre pressure is correct and that the tyres are not excessively worn.

For more details, see "4WD warning" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

22. Battery Voltage Low Charge Battery warning

This warning appears when the battery voltage is low and the battery needs to be charged.

23. Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse warning

This warning may appear if the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on). When this warning appears, push in (switch on) the extended storage fuse switch to turn off the warning.

For more details, see "Extended storage fuse switch" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

24. Headlight system fault warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the LED headlights are malfunctioning. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

25. Power will turn off to save the battery warning

This warning appears after a period of time if the shift lever has not moved from the P (Park) position while the ignition is in the ON position for a certain period of time.

26. Power turned off to save the battery warning

This warning appears after the ignition switch is automatically turned OFF to save the battery.

27. Turn off headlights warning

This warning appears when the driver side door is opened with the headlight switch is left ON and the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or LOCK position. Place the headlight switch in "OFF" or "AUTO" (where fitted) position.

For more details, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section.

28. Press brake pedal warning

This indicator appears in the following situations:

- The driver tries to release the electronic parking brake manually without depressing the brake pedal.
- The vehicle is stopped on a steep hill and there is a possibility of moving backward, even if the electronic parking brake is applied.

29-30. Time for a driver break? indicator

This indicator appears when the set [Time for a driver break?] indicator activates. You can set the time for up to 6 hours.

31. Low outside temperature warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the outside temperature is below 3°C (37°F). The warning can be set not to be displayed.

32. Chassis control system fault warning

This warning appears if the chassis control module detects an error in the chassis control system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For more details, see "Chassis control" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

33. Speed limiter indicator (where fitted)

This indicator shows the speed limiter system status. The status is shown by the colour.

For more details, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

34. Cruise indicator (where fitted)

This indicator shows the cruise control system status. The status is shown by the colour.

For more details, see "Cruise control (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

35. CVT position indicator (Xtronic (CVT) Continuously Variable Transmission models)

This indicator shows the automatic shift position.

In the manual shift mode, when the transmission does not shift to the selected gear due to a transmission protection mode, the Xtronic CVT position indicator will blink and a chime will sound.

For more details, see "Driving with Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

36. ECO mode system indicator (where fitted)

The ECO mode indicator appears when the ECO mode system is turned on.

For more details, see "ECO mode system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

37. System fault warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the Blind Spot Warning/Lane Departure Warning systems are not functioning properly.

For more details, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

38. System fault warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the Lane Departure Warning system is not functioning properly.

For more details, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

39. System fault warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the Blind Spot Warning system is not functioning properly.

For more details, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

40. Not available Clean Rear Camera warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the rear camera and cannot be removed by the automatic washer and blower.

For more details, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

41. Not available Clean Rear Camera warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the rear camera and cannot be removed by the automatic washer and blower.

For more details, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

42. CVT System Fault warning (Xtronic (CVT) Continuously Variable Transmission models)

This warning appears when there is a malfunction with the Xtronic CVT system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

43. Navigation indicator (where fitted)

This indicator appears when a corner point is coming.

44. Stop/Start System indicator (where fitted)

This indicator shows the Stop/Start System status.

For more details, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

45. System fault warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the Driver Attention Alert system malfunctions.

For more details, see "Driver Attention Alert (where fitted)" later in this section.

46. System fault warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the Traffic Sign Recognition system malfunctions.

For more details, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (where fitted)" later in this section.

47. System fault warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the forward emergency braking system malfunctions.

For more details, see "Forward emergency braking system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

48. Not Available Front radar obstructed warning (where fitted)

If the sensor area of the front bumper is covered with dirt or obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the forward emergency braking system is automatically turned off. The forward

emergency braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Radar Obstructed] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display. If the [Not Available Front Radar Obstructed] warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off.

Check to see if the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked. If the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the forward emergency braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

49. Not available High cabin temperature warning (where fitted)

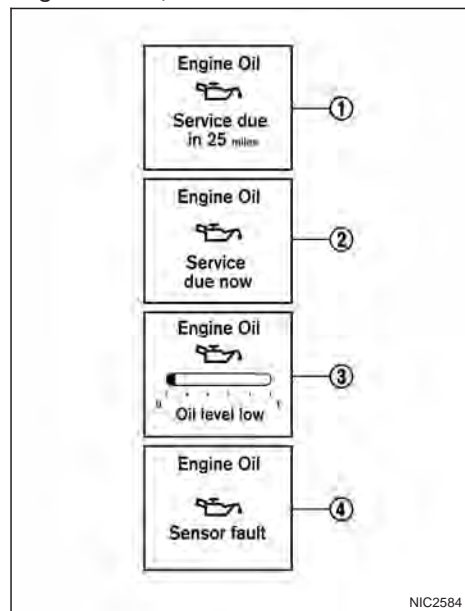
This warning appears if the interior temperature of the vehicle has reached such a high temperature that the sensor for the Traffic Sign Recognition and Lane Departure warning systems can no longer function reliably. Once the interior temperature has reached normal levels, the warning should disappear.

If the warning continues to display, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

50. Parking Sensor System Fault warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when there is a problem with the parking sensor system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

OIL CONTROL SYSTEM (for diesel engine model)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, engine oil information is displayed.

Engine oil information informs the distance to oil change, oil level indication and malfunction of oil level sensor.

1. Distance to oil change

The distance to oil change is displayed if the distance to oil change is less than 1,500 km (930 miles).

2. Oil replacement indicator

When the set mileage approaches, the engine oil replacement indicator will appear on the display. After the oil is changed, reset the distance to oil change. The oil replacement indicator will not be reset automatically. To reset this indicator, see "Settings" earlier in this section.

The distance to oil change interval cannot be adjusted manually. The distance to oil change interval is set automatically.

CAUTION

If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, change the engine oil as soon as possible. Operating your vehicle with deteriorated oil can damage the engine.

3. Low level reminder

If the low level indicator is displayed, the engine oil level is low. If the low level reminder is displayed, check the level using the engine oil dipstick.

For more details, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

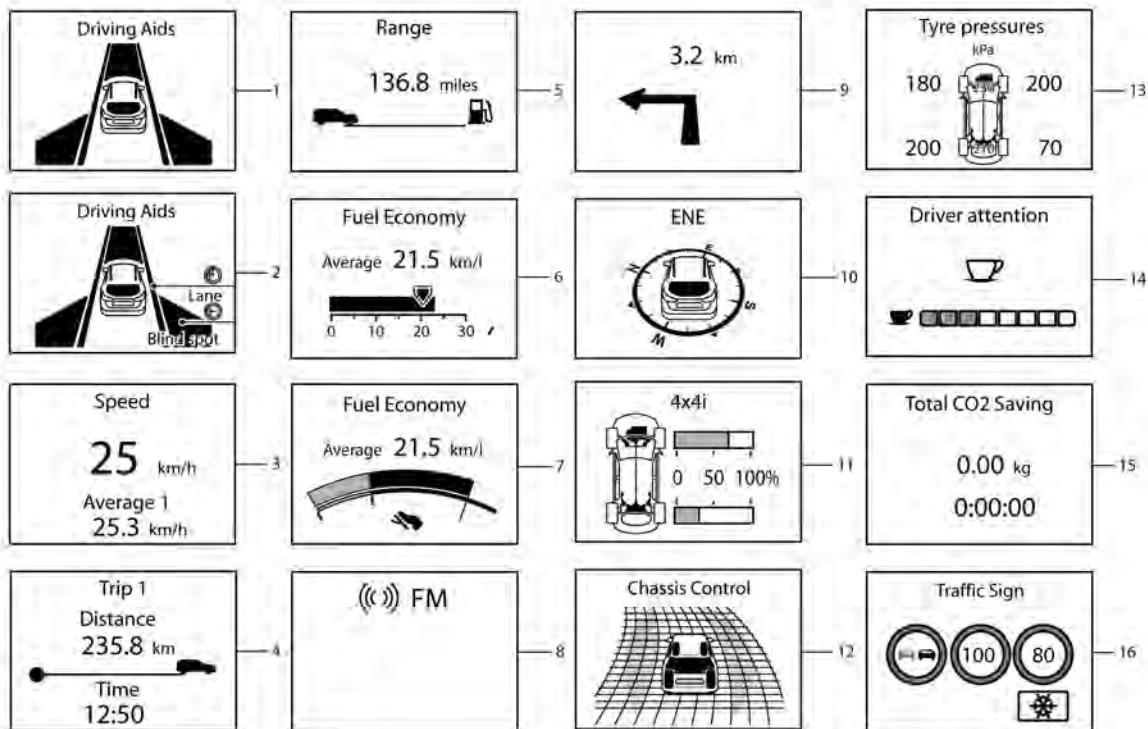
CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

4. Oil level sensor warning

If the oil sensor warning is displayed, the engine oil level sensor may be malfunctioning. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.

TRIP COMPUTER



NIC2483

1-2. Driving aids (where fitted)

The driving aids mode shows the operating condition for the following systems.

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Forward Emergency Braking (where fitted)

For more details, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Forward emergency braking system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

3. Speed and Average speed (km/h or MPH)

The (digital) speed shows the current speed at which the vehicle is travelling.

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the <ENTER> ① switch for longer than 1 second.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "—".

4. Elapsed time and trip odometer (km or mile)

Elapsed time:

The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. The displayed time can be reset by pushing the <ENTER> ① switch for longer than 1 second. (The trip odometer is also reset at the same time.)

Trip odometer:

The trip odometer mode shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the <ENTER> ① switch for longer than 1 second. (The elapsed time is also reset at the same time.)

5. Distance to empty (dte — km or mile)

The distance to empty (dte) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refuelling. The dte is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature. If the fuel level is low, the warning is displayed on the screen.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to "—".

- If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position may continue to be displayed.

- When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.

6-7. Fuel economy (l (litre)/100 km, km/l(litre) or MPG)

Current fuel consumption:

The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

Average fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the <ENTER> ① switch for longer than 1 second.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. For about the first 500 m (1/3 mile) after a reset, the display shows "—".

8. Audio (where fitted)

The audio mode shows the status of audio information.

9. Navigation (where fitted)

When the route guidance is set in the navigation system, this item shows the navigation route information.

10. Compass (where fitted)

This display indicates the heading direction of the vehicle.

11. "4x4-i" display (where fitted)

When the [4x4-i] display is selected, you can view the distribution ratio of the transmission torque to the front and rear wheels during driving.

12. Chassis control

When Active Trace Control, Active Engine Brake or Active Ride Control system is operated, it shows the operating condition. It also shows operating condition of Hill Start Assist or the Hill Descent Control.

For more details, see "Active Trace Control" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, "Active Engine Brake (Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, "Active Ride Control" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, "Hill Start Assist system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Hill descent control system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

13. Tyre Pressures (where fitted)

The tyre pressure mode shows the pressure of all four tyres while the vehicle is driven.

When the Low Tyre Pressure warning appears, the display can be switched to the tyre pressure mode by pushing the <ENTER> button ① to reveal additional details on the displayed warning.

14. Driver Attention Alert system (where fitted)

When the [Driver Attention] alert display is selected, you can view your attention level as detected by the system.

For more details, see "Driver Attention Alert (where fitted)" later in this section.

15. Stop/Start System (where fitted)

The Stop/Start System mode shows the CO₂ or fuel savings and the engine stop time.

For more details, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Trip CO₂ or fuel saving and engine stop time:

The trip CO₂ or fuel saving and engine stop time mode shows amount of CO₂ or fuel saved and the engine stop time since the last reset.

The CO₂ or fuel saving and engine stop time can be reset by pushing the <ENTER> switch ① in the Stop/Start menu.

For more details, see "Display Settings" earlier in this section.

Total CO₂ or fuel saving and engine stop time:

The total CO₂ or fuel saving and engine stop time mode shows:

- The estimated CO₂ exhaust emissions prevented.
- The time that the engine has been stopped for by the Stop/Start System.

NOTE

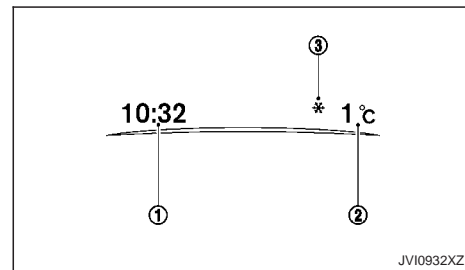
The Total CO₂ or fuel saving and engine stop time values cannot be reset and show accumulated Stop/Start System information since the vehicle was built.

16. Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted)

The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit.

For more details, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (where fitted)" later in this section.

CLOCK AND OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE



The clock ① and outside air temperature ② are displayed on the upper side of the vehicle information display.

Clock

For clock adjustment, see "Clock" earlier in this section, "Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section and "SETUP button" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.

Outside air temperature (°C or °F)

The outside air temperature is displayed in °C or °F in the range of -40 to 60°C (-40 to 140°F).

The outside air temperature mode includes a low temperature warning feature. If the outside air temperature is below 3°C (37°F), the warning ③ is displayed on the screen (where fitted).

The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind directions and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

DRIVER ATTENTION ALERT (where fitted)

The [Driver Attention] option can be used to activate or deactivate the Driver Attention Support feature. This system is able to detect whether the driver is displaying a lack of attention, or is distracted.

It does this by monitoring driving style, and steering behaviour, and it notes deviations from the normal pattern. If the system detects that driver attention is decreasing, the system uses an audible and visual warning to suggest that the driver take a break.



WARNING

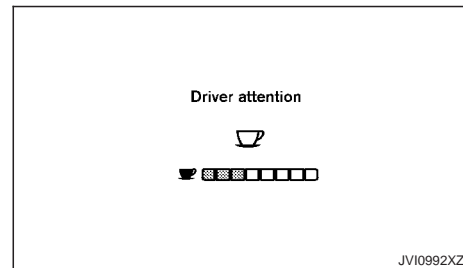
This system is not designed to assist driving impaired due to fatigue, or other causes. Be attentive at all times, and avoid driving when tired. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in a serious accident.

System operation



If the system detects that driver attention is decreasing, the message [Time for a driver break?] appears in the vehicle information display and a buzzer sounds when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 60 km/h (37 MPH).

Attention level indicator:



When the [Driver Attention] display is selected, you can view your attention level as detected by the system.

For more details, see "Settings" earlier in this section.

NOTE

- The attention level indicator consists of eight levels.
- When stopping the engine, the system is reset.

Turning the Driver Attention Alert system on and off

To activate or deactivate this function, see "Settings" earlier in this section.

NOTE

The setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.

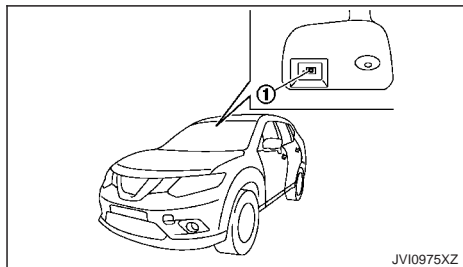
System Malfunction

If the Driver Attention Alert system malfunctions, the system warning message will appear in the vehicle information display and the function will be stopped automatically.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, and then turn off and restart the engine. If the system warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION (TSR) (where fitted)



The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit. The system captures the road sign information with the multi-sensing front camera unit (1) located on the windscreen in front of the inside rearview mirror and displays the detected signs in the vehicle information display. For vehicles equipped with navigation system, the speed limit

displayed is based on a combination of navigation system data and live camera recognition. TSR information is always displayed at the top of the vehicle information display, and optionally in the main central area of the display screen.

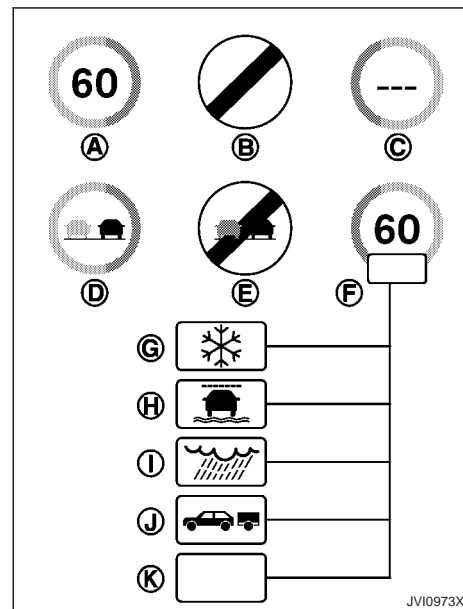
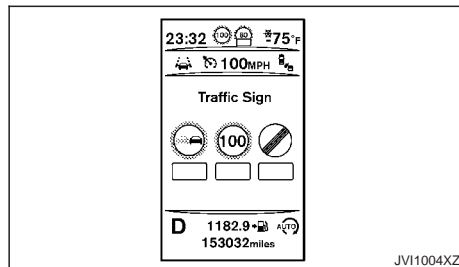


WARNING

The TSR system is only intended to be a support device to provide the driver with information. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert and drive safely at all times.

System operation

The traffic recognition system displays the following types of road sign:



- (A) Latest detected speed limit.
- (B) National speed limit
- (C) No speed limit information.
- (D) No-overtaking zone.
- (E) End of no-overtaking zone.

Ⓕ Conditional speed limit, with the following available conditions:

- Ⓖ Snow
- Ⓗ Slip (rain 1)
- Ⓘ Rain (rain 2)
- Ⓙ Towing
- Ⓚ Generic

CAUTION

- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is intended as an aid to careful driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and observe all road regulations that currently apply, including looking out for road signs.**
- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system may not function properly under the following conditions:**
 - When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windscreen in front of the TSR camera unit.
 - When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
 - When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
 - When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

- **In areas not covered by the navigation system.**
- **If there are deviations in relation to the navigation, for example due to changes in the road routing.**
- **When overtaking buses or trucks with speed stickers.**

Turning the TSR system on and off

Turning the TSR system on or off is done using the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" earlier in this section.

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the TSR system:

1. In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key.
2. Touch [Traffic Sign] to turn the system ON/OFF.

System temporarily unavailable

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F) and then started, the TSR system may be deactivated automatically. The [Not available High cabin temperature] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

When the interior temperature is reduced, the TSR system will resume operating automatically.

System Malfunction

If the TSR system malfunctions it will be turned off automatically and the system [Malfunction]/[System fault] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

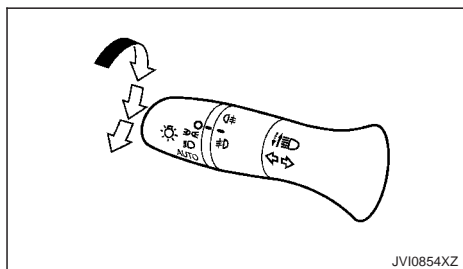
If the TSR [Malfunction]/[System fault] message appears, pull off the road at a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the TSR [Malfunction]/[System fault] message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Maintenance

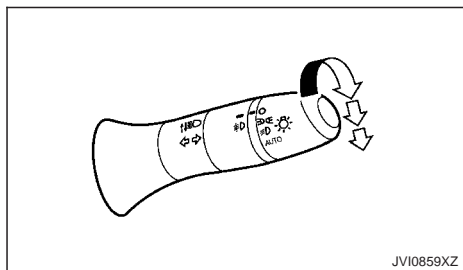
The TSR uses the same multi-sensing front camera unit that is used by the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system, located in front of the inside rearview mirror. For maintenance of the camera, see "Camera unit maintenance" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

HEADLIGHT SWITCH



Type A



Type B

NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

☞ position

The ☞ position turns on the front clearance, tail, number plate and instrument panel lights.

☞ position

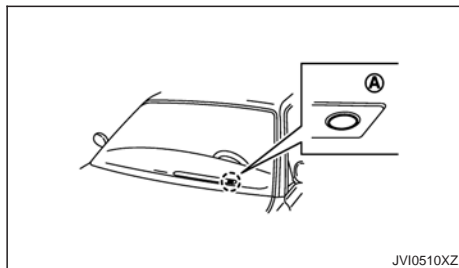
The ☞ position turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.

AUTO position (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights, front clearance lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and other lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

The headlights will turn on automatically at twilight or in rainy weather (when the windscreen wiper is operated continuously).

When the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK or OFF position, the lights will turn off automatically.

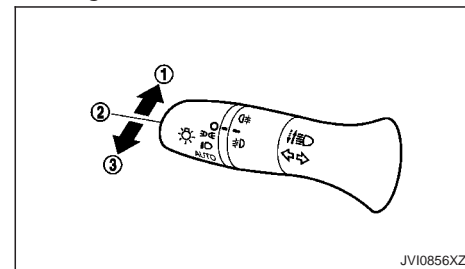


CAUTION

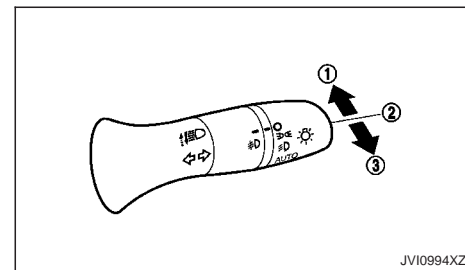
Do not place any objects on top of the sensor (A).

The sensor senses the brightness level and controls the autolight function. If the sensor is covered, it reacts as if it is dark, and the headlights will illuminate.

Headlight beam



Type A



Type B

To turn on the high beam, push the lever towards the front position (1).

To turn off the high beam, return the lever to the neutral position (2).

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards the rearmost position ③. The headlights can be flashed even when the headlights are not on.

Where fitted, when the lever is pulled towards the rearmost position ③ after the ignition switch is placed to the OFF or LOCK position, the headlight will turn on and stay on for 30 seconds. The lever can be pulled 4 times for up to 2 minutes.

High beam assist (where fitted)

The high beam assist system will operate when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 40 km/h (25 MPH) and above. If an oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle appears in front of your vehicle when the headlight high beam is on, the headlight will be switched to the low beam automatically.

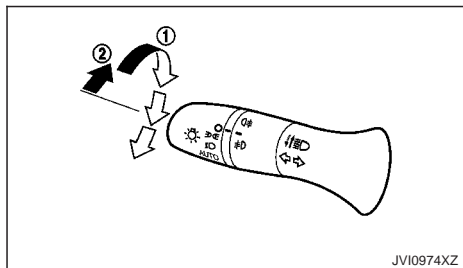
Precautions on high beam assist:



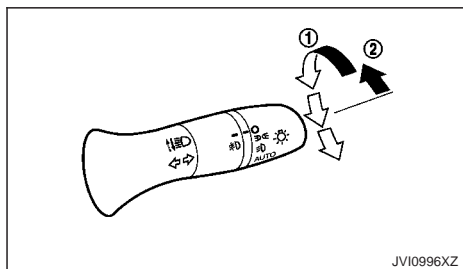
WARNING

- The high beam assist system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for safe driving operation. The driver should remain alert at all times, ensure safe driving practices and switch the high beam and low beam manually when necessary.
- The high beam or low beam may not switch automatically under the following conditions. Switch the high beam and low beam manually.
 - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, wind, etc.).
 - When a light source similar to a headlight or tail light is in the vicinity of the vehicle.
 - When the headlights of the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle are turned off, when the colour of the light is affected due to foreign materials on the lights, or when the light beam is out of position.
 - When there is a sudden, continuous change in brightness.
 - When driving on a road that passes over rolling hills, or a road that has level differences.
 - When driving on a road with many curves.
 - When a sign or mirror-like surface is reflecting intense light towards the front of the vehicle.
 - When the container, etc. being towed by a leading vehicle is reflecting intense light.
 - When a headlight on your vehicle is damaged or dirty.
 - When the vehicle is leaning at an angle due to a punctured tyre, being towed, etc.
- The timing of switching the low beam and high beam may change under the following situations.
 - The brightness of the headlights of the oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle.
 - The movement and direction of the oncoming vehicle and the leading vehicle.
 - When only one light on the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle is illuminated.
 - When the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle.
 - Road conditions (incline, curve, the road surface, etc.).
 - The number of passengers and the amount of luggage.

High beam assist operations:



Type A




Type B

To activate the high beam assist system, turn the headlight switch to the AUTO position ① and push the lever forward ② (high beam position). The high beam assist indicator light in the meter will illuminate while the headlights are turned on.

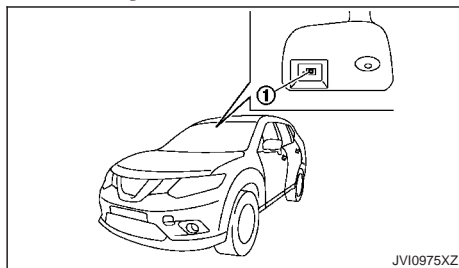
If the high beam assist indicator light does not illuminate in the above condition, it may indicate that

the system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 25 km/h (16 MPH), the headlight remains the low beam.

To turn off the high beam assist system, turn the headlight switch to the  position or select the low beam position by placing the lever in the neutral position.

Ambient image sensor maintenance:




The ambient image sensor ① for the high beam assist system is located in front of the inside rearview mirror. To keep the proper operation of the high beam assist system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:


- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the ambient image sensor.

- Do not strike or damage the areas around the ambient image sensor. Do not touch the sensor lens that is located on the ambient image sensor.

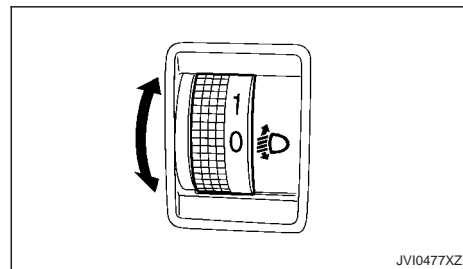
If the ambient image sensor is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Daytime running light system

Even if the headlight switch is in the  position, the daytime running lights will come on after starting the engine.

When the light switch is turned to the  position, the daytime running light will turn off.

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL



Manual type

The headlight aiming control operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the headlight is on to allow the headlight axis to be adjusted according to the driving condition.

When driving with no heavy load/luggage or driving on a flat road, select the normal position 0.

If the number of occupants and load/luggage in the vehicle changes, the headlight axis may become higher than normal.

If the vehicle is travelling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly shine on the rearview and outside mirrors of a vehicle ahead or the windscreen of an oncoming vehicle, which may obscure other drivers' vision.

To adjust to the proper aiming height, turn the switch accordingly. The higher the number, designated on the switch, the lower the headlight axis.

Select the switch position by referring to the following samples.

Second row seats (two row model):

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment (APPROX. kg (lb))												
			2WD								4WD				
			MR16	MR20		QR25		R9M			MR20		QR25		R9M
			MT	MT	M-CVT	CVT	M-CVT	CVT	MT	M-CVT	M-CVT	CVT	M-CVT	CVT	MT
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load												
1	2	3													
2	2	3	169 kg (373 lb)	102 kg (225 lb)	111 kg (245 lb)	65 kg (143 lb)	120 kg (265 lb)	64 kg (141 lb)	170 kg (375 lb)	178 kg (392 lb)	117 kg (258 lb)	75 kg (165 lb)	152 kg (335 lb)	123 kg (271 lb)	252 kg (556 lb)
3	1	No occupants	363 kg (800 lb)	305 kg (673 lb)	318 kg (701 lb)	251 kg (553 lb)	318 kg (701 lb)	266 kg (587 lb)	365 kg (805 lb)	371 kg (818 lb)	322 kg (710 lb)	269 kg (593 lb)	359 kg (792 lb)	332 kg (732 lb)	436 kg (961 lb)



Third row seats (three row model):



Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of second row seat occupants	Number of third row seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment (APPROX. kg (lb))									
				2WD								4WD	
				MR16	MR20		QR25		R9M		QR25	R9M	
				MT	MT	M-CVT	CVT	M-CVT	CVT	MT	M-CVT	M-CVT	MT
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No occupants	No load									
1	2	No occupants or 3	2										
2	2	3	2	105 kg (232 lb)	95 kg (209 lb)	62 kg (137 lb)	61 kg (135 lb)	134 kg (295 lb)	57 kg (126 lb)	137 kg (302 lb)	142 kg (313 lb)	30 kg (66 lb)	141 kg (311 lb)
3	1	No occupants	No occupants	475 kg (1047 lb)	472 kg (1041 lb)	438 kg (966 lb)	428 kg (944 lb)	509 kg (1122 lb)	420 kg (926 lb)	524 kg (1155 lb)	515 kg (1136 lb)	474 kg (1045 lb)	525 kg (1158 lb)

Automatic type

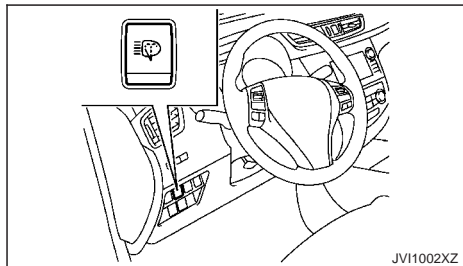
The headlights are equipped with the automatic levelling system. Headlight axis is controlled automatically.

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

The light reminder chime will sound if the headlight switch is in either the  or  position and when the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position.

If the ignition switch is placed in OFF or LOCK position while the headlight switch is in the  or  position, the battery saver function will turn off the lights after opening the driver's side door.

HEADLIGHT CLEANER (where fitted)



Headlight cleaner switch (where fitted)

The headlight cleaner operates when the headlight is on and the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To operate the headlight cleaner:

- Push the headlight cleaner switch (where fitted)

- Pull the windscreen washer switch toward you.

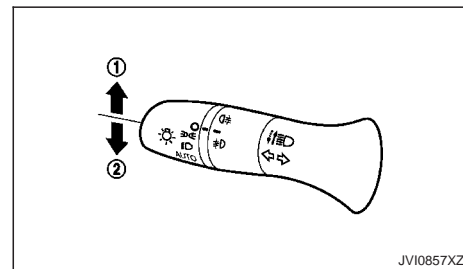
- The headlight cleaner operates with the windscreen washer operation. This operation activates once each time either the ignition switch or the headlight switch is turned off and on.
- After the first operation, the headlight cleaner operates once at every fifth operation of the windscreen washer.

See "Wiper and washer switch" later in this section.

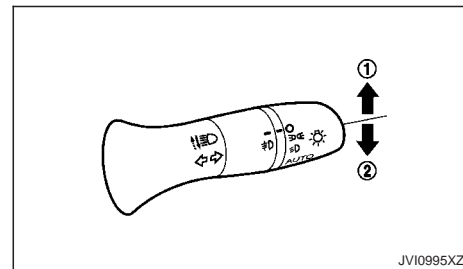
CAUTION

- Do not operate the washer if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.

TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



Type A



Type B

CAUTION

The turn signal switch will not be cancelled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After the turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.

FOG LIGHT SWITCH

Turn signal

To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up ① or down ② to the point where the lever latches. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

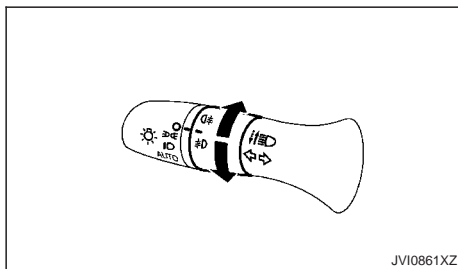
Lane change signal

To turn on the lane change signals, move the lever up ① or down ② to the point where the light begins to flash.

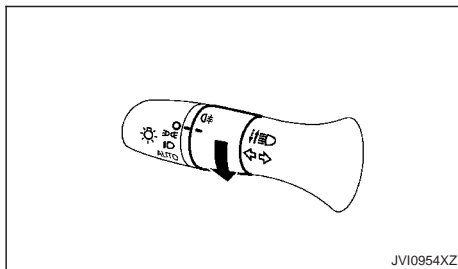
If the lever is moved back right after moving up ① or down ②, the light will flash 3 times.

To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.

FRONT FOG LIGHTS (where fitted)



Type A



Type B

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the headlight switch to the or or AUTO (where fitted) position, then turn the fog light switch to the position. The front fog lights and indicator light on the meter illuminate. The fog light switch will return to the position automatically.

To turn the front fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the position again.

REAR FOG LIGHT

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced (generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft)).

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the headlight switch to the or AUTO (where fitted) position, then turn the fog light switch to the position. The rear fog light and indicator light on the meter illuminate. The fog light switch will return to the position automatically.

If the front fog lights (where fitted) are already turned on with the headlight switch in the position, you can turn on the rear fog light without first turning the headlight switch to the or AUTO (where fitted) position.

To turn the rear fog light off, turn the fog light switch to the position again.

WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



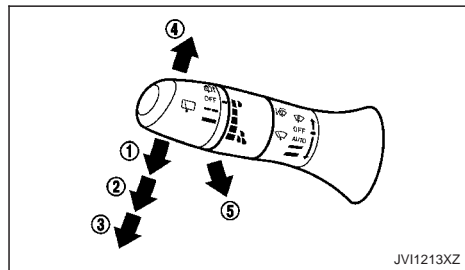
WARNING

In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision. Warm the windscreen with the defogger before you wash the windscreen.

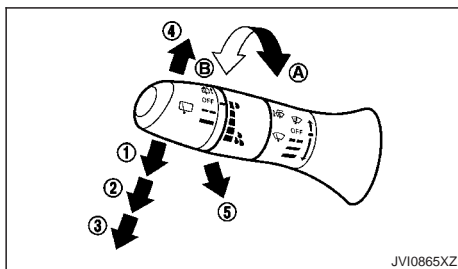
CAUTION

- Do not operate the washer continuously for longer than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the window washer reservoir is empty.

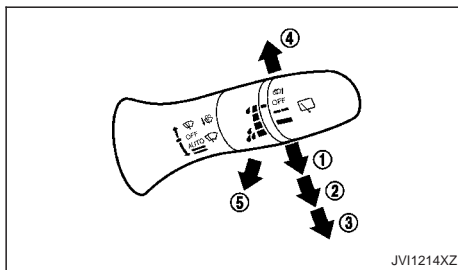
WINDSCREEN WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



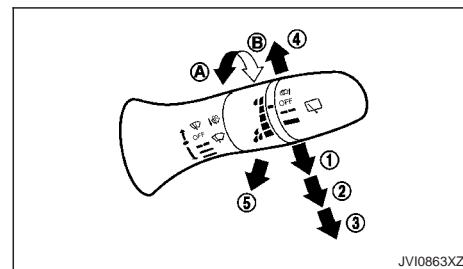
Type A



Type B



Type C



Type D

The windscreen wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

The lever position <AUTO> (Type A/Type C) ① operates the rain-sensing auto wiper system (where fitted) (see "Rain-sensing auto wiper system (where fitted)" later in this section).

The lever position ■■■ (INT) ① (Type B/Type D) operates the wiper intermittently.

- The intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the adjustment control knob, (longer) (A) or (shorter) (B).
- The speed of the intermittent operation varies depending on the vehicle speed. (where fitted).

The lever position ② operates the wiper at low speed.

The lever position ③ operates the wiper at high speed.

To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the OFF position.

The lever position ④ operates the wiper one sweep. The lever automatically returns to its original position.

If the windscreen wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the OFF position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.

Pulling up the wiper arm:

The wiper arm should be in the up position when replacing the wiper.

To pull the wiper arm up to the service position, when the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position, within 1 minute, push the lever ④ up twice (within 0.5 seconds). The wiper operation stops in mid-operation.

To return the wiper arm to its normal position, place the wiper arm in the down position and then push the lever ④ up once.

For more information on replacing the windscreen wiper blades, see "Wiper blades" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

CAUTION

- This function can be operated even if the ignition switch is in the ON position. However, to

prevent an accident or damage when pulling up the wiper arm, be sure to observe the following precautions.

- Make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) models).
- Make sure the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position, with the parking brake fully applied (MT (Manual Transmission) models).
- Never allow the passengers to operate the windscreen wiper switch inadvertently.
- Do not operate the windscreen wiper while the wiper arm is pulled up. The wiper arm may be damaged.

Washer operation

To operate the washer, pull the lever toward the rear of the vehicle ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windscreen.

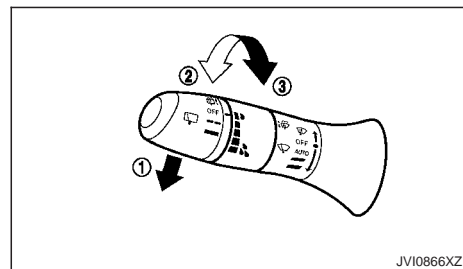
The headlight cleaner (where fitted) will also operate with operation of the windscreen washer. See "Headlight cleaner (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

Wiper drip wipe system:

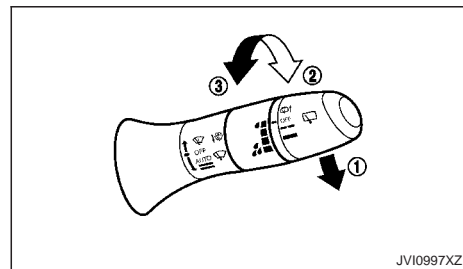
The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after the washer and wiper are operated. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windscreen.

To activate or deactivate this function, see "Settings" earlier in this section.

RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM (where fitted)



Type A



Type B

The rain-sensing auto wiper system can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windscreen.

To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, push the lever down to the AUTO position ①. The wiper will sweep once while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by turning the knob toward the front ② (High) or toward the rear ③ (Low).

- High — High sensitive operation
- Low — Low sensitive operation

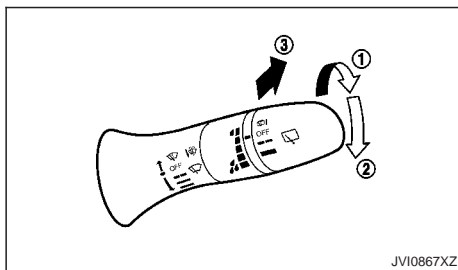
To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, push up the lever to the OFF position, or pull down the lever to the other.

CAUTION

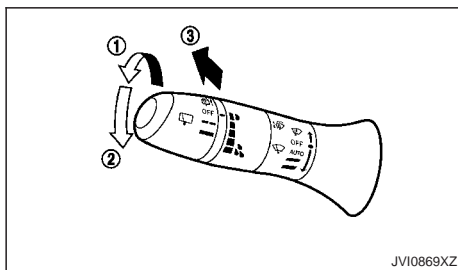
- Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the AUTO position and the ignition switch is in the ON position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause to an injury or a wiper damage.
- When the windscreen glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rain-sensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of the rainfall is small.
- Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when you use a car wash.
- The rain-sensing auto wipers may not operate if rain does not hit the rain sensor even if it is raining.

- Using genuine wiper blades is recommended for proper operation of the rain-sensing auto wiper system. (See “Wiper blades” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section for wiper blade replacement.)

REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



Type A



Type B

The rear window wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

The switch position ① operates the wiper intermittently.

The switch position ② operates the wiper at low speed.

If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the OFF position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.

Reverse synchronisation function:

When the windscreen wiper switch is on, moving the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position will operate the rear window wiper.

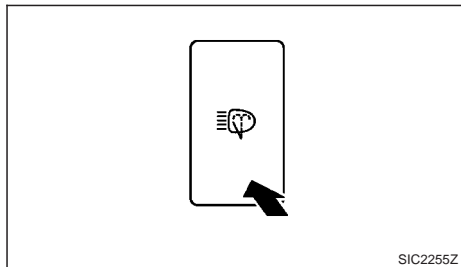
To activate or deactivate this function, see “Settings” earlier in this section.

Washer operation


To operate the washer, push the lever toward the front of the vehicle ③ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windscreen. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

DEFOGGER SWITCH

HEADLIGHT CLEANER SWITCH (where fitted)



Headlight cleaner switch (where fitted)

The headlight cleaner operates when the headlight and turn signal switch is in the  position and the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To operate the headlight cleaner push the headlight cleaner switch located on the driver's side, lower left side of the instrument panel.

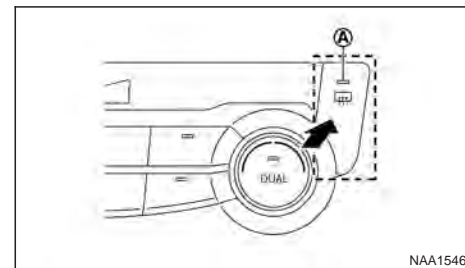
CAUTION

- Do not operate the cleaner continuously for more than 15 seconds.
- Do not operate the cleaner if the washer fluid reservoir is empty or frozen.

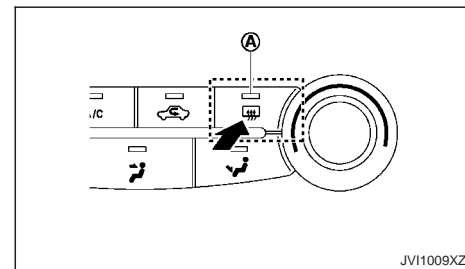
NOTE

- The headlight cleaner will automatically operate once every time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position and the windscreen washer switch is operated.

See "Window washer fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for details on refilling the reservoir tank.



Type A



Type B

The defogger switch operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window and outside door mirror surface to improve the rear view.

HORN

When the defogger switch is pushed, the indicator light **(A)** illuminates and the rear window defogger operates for approximately 15 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically.

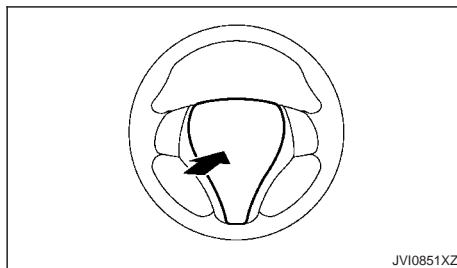
To turn off manually, push the defogger switch again.

CAUTION

- When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.
- When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.

NOTE

When the rear defogger is turned on, the Stop/Start System (where fitted) will not be activated.



The horn switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

When the horn switch is pushed and held, the horn will sound. Releasing the horn switch will cease the horn sound.

WINDOWS

POWER WINDOWS



WARNING

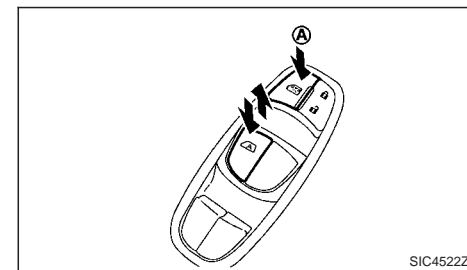
- Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in an accident.

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.

Driver's window switch



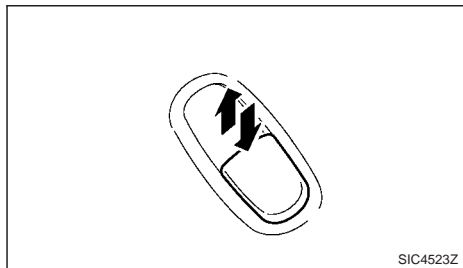
The driver's switch, the main switch, can control all windows.

Locking passenger's windows:

When the lock button (A) is pushed in, the passenger's windows cannot be operated.

To cancel the passenger's windows lock, push the lock button (A) again.

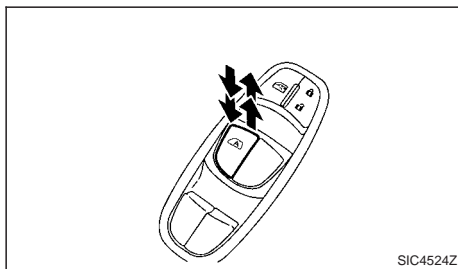
Passenger's window switch



The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

When the passenger's windows lock button on the driver's switch is pushed in, the passenger's switch cannot be operated.

Automatic function



The automatic function is available for the switch that has an **A** mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite directions.

Auto-reverse function:



There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

If the window does not close automatically

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialise the power window system.

1. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
2. Close the door.
3. Open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.

SUNROOF (where fitted)

5. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialisation is complete.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



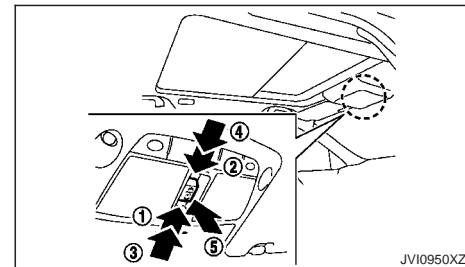
WARNING

- In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open sunroof. Adults should always use seat belts and children should always use seat belts or child restraint systems.
- Never allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the sunroof is closing.

CAUTION

- Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the sunroof before opening.
- Do not place any heavy objects on the sunroof or surrounding area.
- Do not push or pull on the sunshade. Doing so can damage the sunshade.

AUTOMATIC SUNROOF AND SUNSHADE



Sliding sunshade and sunroof

When the sunroof switch is pushed to the OPEN position ①, the sunshade open fully. When a switch is pushed again, the sunroof opens to the comfort mode position. When the switch is pushed again, the sunroof opens fully.

When the sunroof switch is pushed to the CLOSE position ②, the sunroof will automatically close. Push the switch again, and the sunshade will close.

When the sunroof switch is pushed to the OPEN position ③ to the second detent, the sunshade opens fully, and the sunroof opens to the comfort mode position. When the switch is pushed again, the sunroof opens fully. When the sunroof switch is pushed to the CLOSE position ④ to the second detent, both the sunshade and sunroof close.

To stop the sunshade or sunroof during the operation, push the sunroof switch to either of the OPEN ①, CLOSE ② or UP ⑤ position.

Tilting sunroof

To tilt up the sunroof, push the sunroof switch to the up position ⑤.

To tilt down the sunroof, push the switch to the up position ⑤ or push the switch to the CLOSE position ②.

When the sunroof is tilted up, push the switch to the CLOSE position to the second detent ④. The sunroof will tilt down and the sunshade will close.

Comfort mode

This is the position used when driving with the sunroof open. When driving with the sunroof fully open, wind noise may be very loud. Use the comfort mode position when driving.

Auto-reverse function



WARNING

There are some small distances just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the sunroof and sunshade.

The auto-reverse function enables the sunroof and sunshade to automatically reverse when something is caught in the sunroof and sunshade as it is clos-

ing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the sunroof and sunshade will open immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the sunroof and sunshade occurs.

If the auto-reverse function activates consecutively or the battery is discharged, the sunroof and sunshade may not close properly. In this case, push and hold the switch to the CLOSE position ② to close the sunroof.

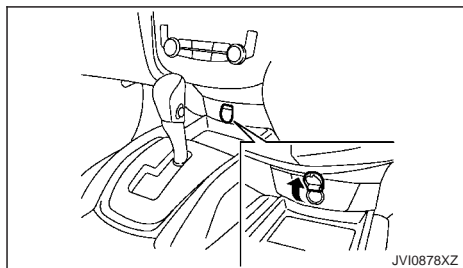
If sunroof does not operate

If the sunroof and sunshade do not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialise the operation system.

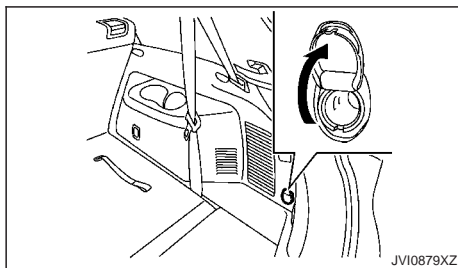
1. If the sunroof and sunshade are open, close them fully by repeatedly pushing the sunroof switch to the CLOSE ② position.
2. Push and hold the sunroof switch to the CLOSE ② position for 10 seconds.
3. After the sunroof and sunshade move slightly to the closed position and then move back a little, release the sunroof switch.
4. Push and hold the sunroof switch to the CLOSE ② position for over 6 seconds.
5. Release the sunroof switch. The sunroof and sunshade will fully open and then fully close.
6. Check if the sunroof switch operates normally.

If the sunroof does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

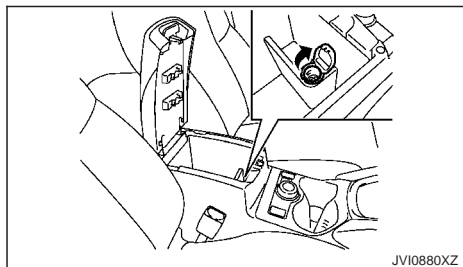
POWER OUTLETS



Instrument panel



Cargo area



Console box

- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure that the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water or any liquid to contact the outlet.

To use the power outlet, pull the cover as illustrated.

CAUTION

- The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.
- Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.
- Use this power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.
- Avoid using when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.

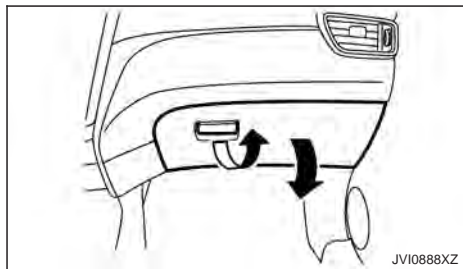
STORAGE



WARNING

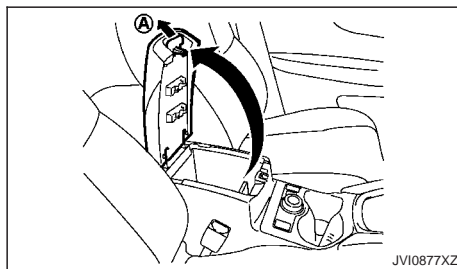
- The storage compartments should not be used while driving so that the full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- Keep the storage lids closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.

GLOVE BOX



Open the glove box by pulling the handle.

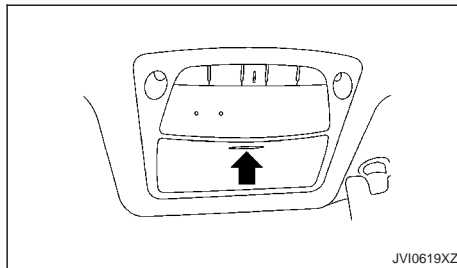
CONSOLE BOX



To open the console box lid, push up the knob (A) and pull up the lid.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.

SUNGLASSES HOLDER



WARNING

Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to avoid obstructing the driver's view and to help prevent an accident.

CAUTION

- Do not use for anything other than sunglasses.
- Do not leave sunglasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the sunglasses.

To open the sunglasses holder, push and release. Only store one pair of sunglasses in the holder.

CUP HOLDERS



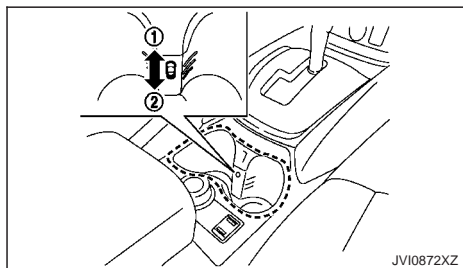
WARNING

The driver must not remove or insert cups into the cup holder while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

CAUTION



Avoid abrupt starting and braking especially when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the contents. If the contents are hot, they could scald you or your passengers.

Front



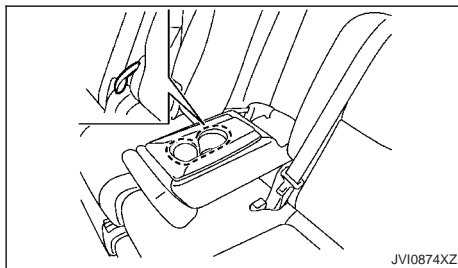
Front side

To keep a drink cold or warm,

1. Place the drink in the cup holder.
2. Choose the  or  mode by operating the heater and air conditioner.
3. Open the cup holder vent by pulling the knob up ①.
 - The airflow coming from the drink holder vent is the same temperature as the air conditioner. The temperature cannot be set independently.
 - When the heater or the air conditioner is working in high temperature, the cooling function will not work even if the cup holder vent is opened.

When the cooling or warming function is not necessary, close the cup holder vent by pushing the knob down ②.

Second row seat



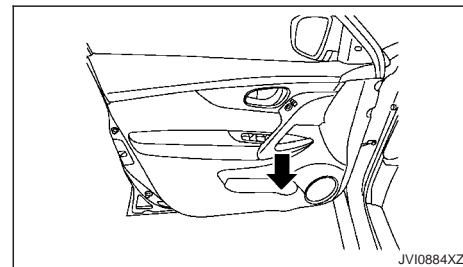
The second row seat cup holders are located in the rear fold-down armrest.

SOFT BOTTLE HOLDERS

CAUTION

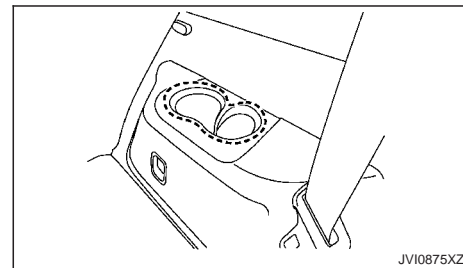
- Do not use bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.
- Do not use bottle holder for open liquid containers.

Front and second row seat

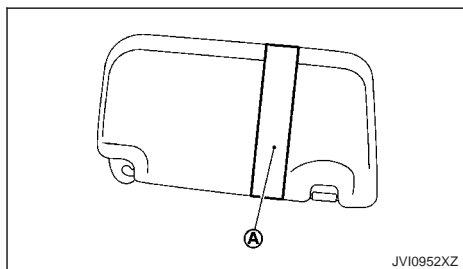


The front and second row seat soft bottle holders are located on the doors.

Third row seat (where fitted)

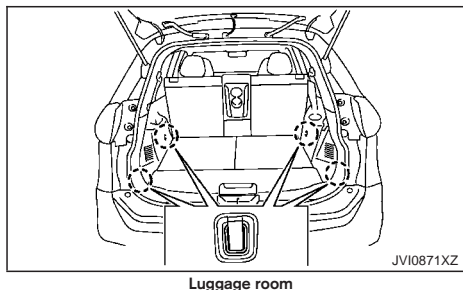


CARD HOLDER



Slide a card into the card holder (A).

LUGGAGE HOOKS



WARNING

- Always make sure that the luggage is properly secured. Use the suitable ropes and hooks.

- Unsecured luggage can become dangerous in an accident or sudden stop.
- Do not apply a total load of more than 10 kg (22 lb) to a single hook.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT (where fitted)

You can use the luggage compartment in diverse ways using the flexible luggage board.



WARNING

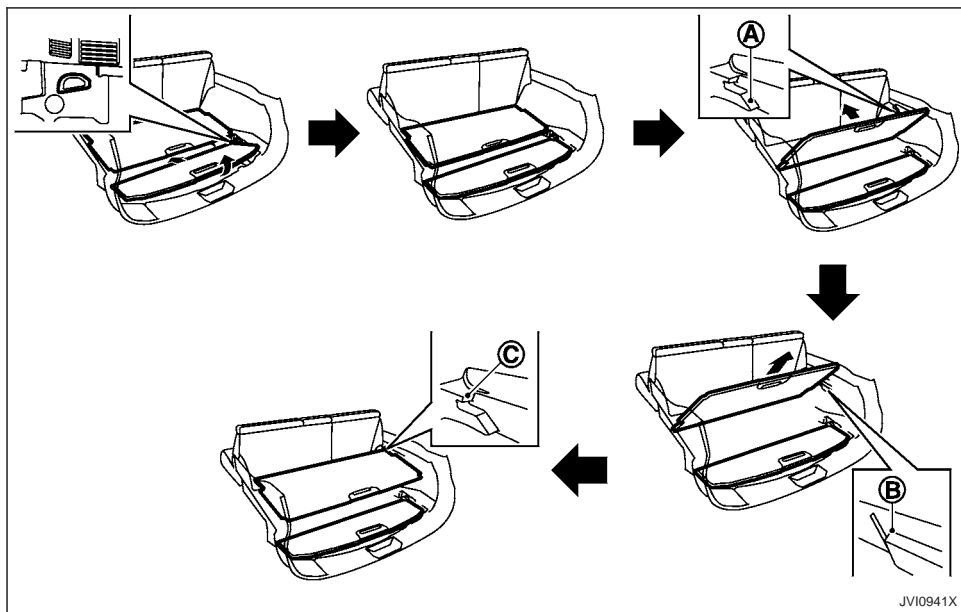
Do not put objects heavier than 75 kg (165 lbs) on the load floor while in the mid position. In the upper position, objects heavier than 20 kg (10 lbs) should not be placed on the load floor.

CAUTION

- Do not push the front edge of the luggage board forcibly. Doing so may cause the luggage board to be tilted, resulting in personal injury.
- Do not handle the luggage board forcibly as this may deform it.
- While in the upper position, do not recline the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

NOTE

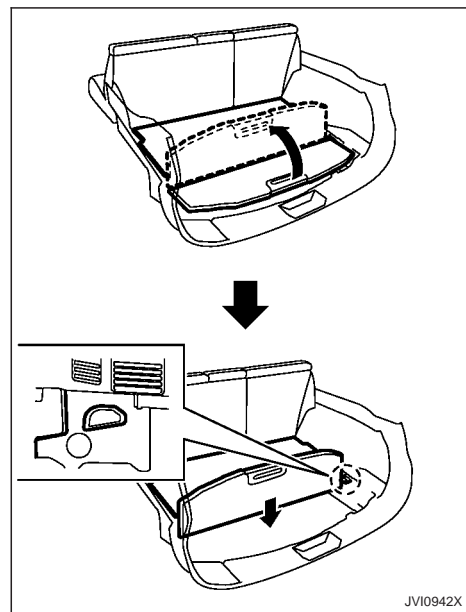
The diversity of the luggage compartment may be restricted depending on the equipment of each vehicle.



Three-stage mode

1. Pull the outer board upward to about 30°.
2. Pull the outer board toward the rear of the vehicle and then push it into the bottom of the luggage under space.
3. Pull the inner board upward until it stops at position (A).

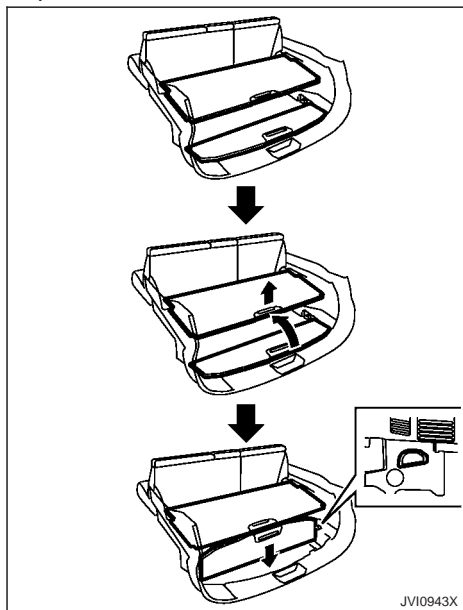
4. Pull off the inner board toward the rear of the vehicle from (B).
5. Push the inner board into (C).



Vertical mode

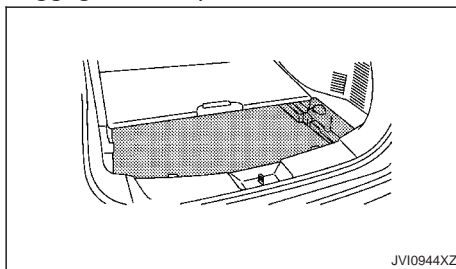
1. Pull the outer board upward to 90°.
2. Push down the board until it stops.

Separation mode



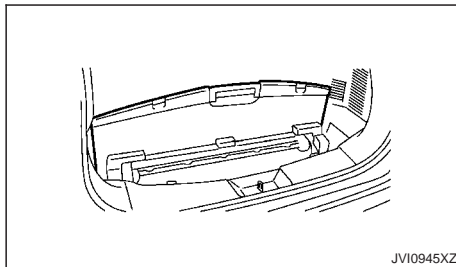
1. Place the inner board on the upper position. (See "Three-stage mode" earlier in this section.)
2. Pull the inner board upward about 10 cm (4 in) and pull up the outer board to 90°.
3. Push down the board until it stops.

Luggage under space (where fitted)



Two row model

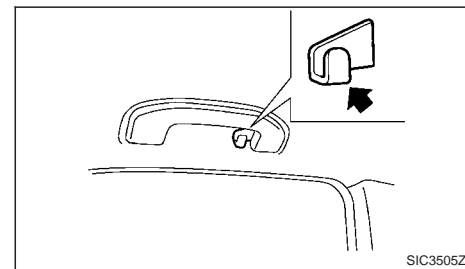
To use the luggage under space, pull off the outer board.



Three row model

To use the luggage under space, pull off the board.

COAT HOOK

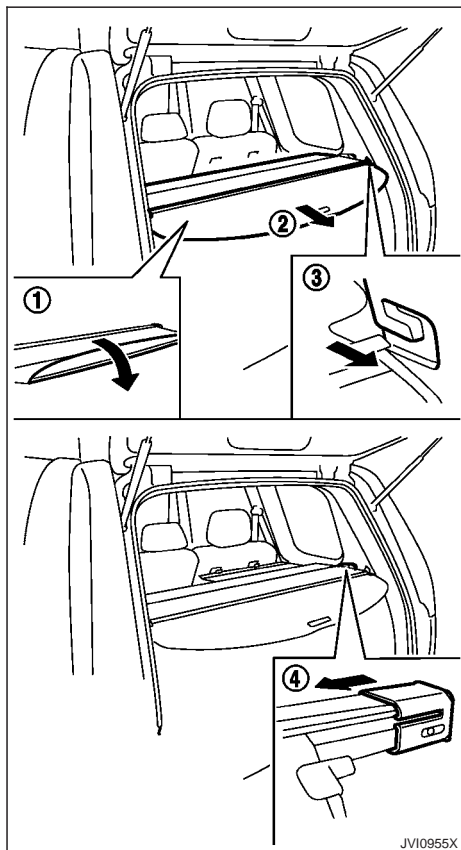


The coat hook is located above the rear side window (on the driver's side).

CAUTION

Do not apply a total load of more than 1 kg (2 lb) to the hook.

TONNEAU COVER (where fitted)



The tonneau cover keeps the luggage compartment contents hidden from the outside.

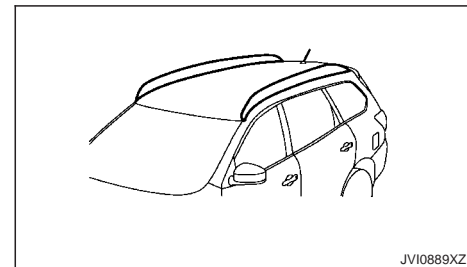
To use the tonneau cover, open the flap ①, pull it out ② and insert both sides to the guide ③.

To remove the tonneau cover, stow the cover and pull the holder ④.



WARNING

- Never put anything on the tonneau cover, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.
- Do not leave the tonneau cover in the vehicle with it disengaged from the holder.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau cover or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it in the luggage area. Also secure any items in the luggage area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.

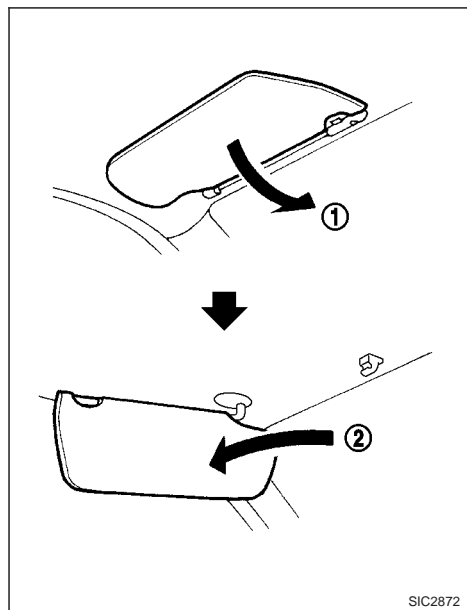


Luggage can be carried on the roof by securing crossbars to the roof rail. Follow all crossbar manufacturers instructions for installing and use of the crossbars. The roof rail is designed to carry loads (luggage plus crossbars) below 100 kg (221 lb). Overloading may cause damage to the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Do not put or hang anything on or around side pipes or plastic covers.
- For crossbar installation on a roof rail with driving lights, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SUN VISORS



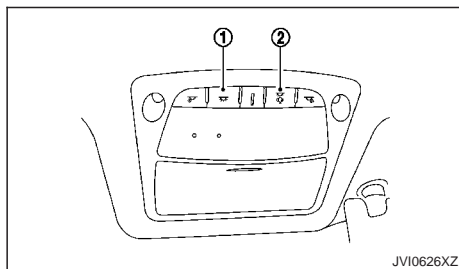
1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the sun visor ①.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the centre mount and swing it to the side ②.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

CAUTION

- Do not leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.
- Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.

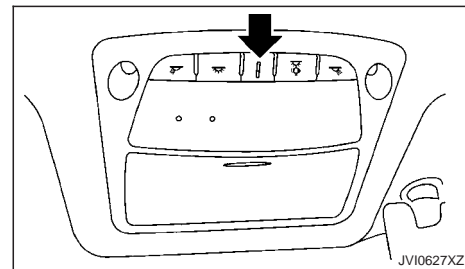
INTERIOR LIGHT SWITCH



- ① The interior light can be turned ON regardless of door position. The light will go off after a period of time unless the ignition switch is placed in the ON position when any door is opened.
- ② The interior lights can be set to operate when the doors are opened. To turn off the interior lights when a door open, push the switch, the interior lights will not illuminate, regardless of door position. The lights will go off when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, or the driver's door is closed and locked. The

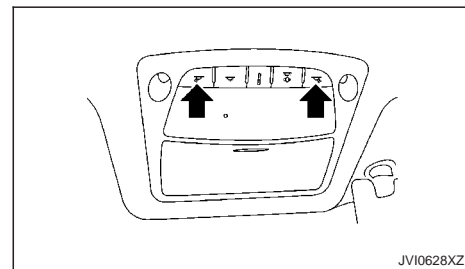
lights will also go off after a period of time when the doors are open.

CONSOLE LIGHT



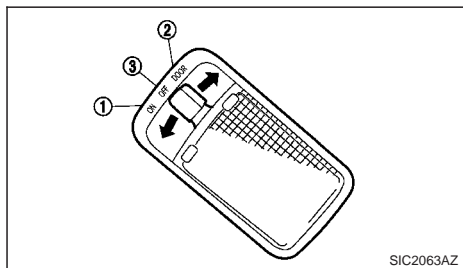
The console light will turn on whenever the clearance lights or headlights are illuminated.

MAP LIGHTS



Push the button to turn the map lights on. To turn them off, push the button again.

ROOM LIGHT (where fitted)




The room light has a three-position switch.

When the switch is in the ON position ①, the room light illuminates.

When the switch is in the DOOR position ②, the room light illuminates when a door is opened.

The interior light timer will keep the room light on for approximately 15 seconds when:

- The key is removed from the ignition switch with the driver's door closed. (model without Intelligent Key system)
- The ignition switch is placed in the OFF position. (model with Intelligent Key system)
- The doors are unlocked by pushing the UN-LOCK  button (on the integrated keyfob or Intelligent Key) or the request switch (Intelligent Key system equipped models), with the ignition switch in the LOCK position.

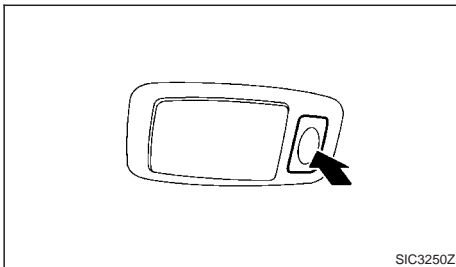
- Any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the LOCK position.

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

- The driver's door is locked.
- The ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

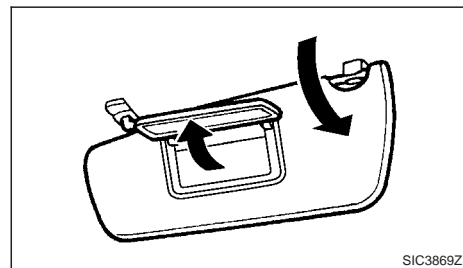
When the switch is in the OFF position ③, the room light does not illuminate, regardless of any condition.

REAR PERSONAL LIGHTS (where fitted)



To turn the rear personal lights on, push the switch. To turn them off, push the switch again.

VANITY MIRROR LIGHT



To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover.

The vanity mirror light illuminates when the vanity mirror cover is opened. When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

LUGGAGE ROOM LIGHT

The luggage room light illuminates when the back door is opened. When the back door is closed, the light will turn off.

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When the interior light stays on, it will automatically turn off after a period of time when the ignition switch has been placed in the OFF position. To turn on the light again, place the ignition switch in the ON position.

The interior light will automatically turn off within a period of time after the latest operation of the following with the ignition switch in the OFF position:

- Opening or closing any door
- Locking or unlocking with a key, the power door lock switch, or using the Intelligent Key system
- Pushing the ignition switch

The light will turn on again when any of the above operations is performed after the light has turned off automatically.

3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys	3-2	NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS).....	3-22
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) key (where fitted)	3-2	Bonnet.....	3-23
Intelligent Key (where fitted).....	3-2	Opening bonnet.....	3-23
Door locks.....	3-4	Closing bonnet	3-23
Super lock system (where fitted).....	3-4	Back door.....	3-24
Locking with key	3-4	Operating manual back door.....	3-24
Locking with inside lock knob	3-5	Operating power back door (where fitted).....	3-24
Locking with power door lock switch	3-6	Auto closure (where fitted).....	3-27
Child safety rear door lock	3-6	Back door release lever	3-27
Remote keyless entry system (where fitted).....	3-7	Garage mode system	3-28
Using remote keyless entry system	3-7	Fuel-filler lid	3-28
Hazard indicator operation	3-8	Opening fuel-filler lid.....	3-28
Intelligent Key system (where fitted)	3-9	Fuel-filler cap	3-28
Operating range	3-11	Steering wheel.....	3-29
Using Intelligent Key system.....	3-11	Mirrors.....	3-29
Warning signals.....	3-14	Inside rearview mirror	3-29
Troubleshooting guide	3-16	Outside rearview mirrors.....	3-30
Using remote keyless entry function	3-18	Vanity mirror	3-31
Hazard indicator and horn operation.....	3-19	Parking brake	3-31
Security system	3-20	Automatic operation.....	3-31
Theft warning system (where fitted).....	3-20	Manual operation	3-32

KEYS

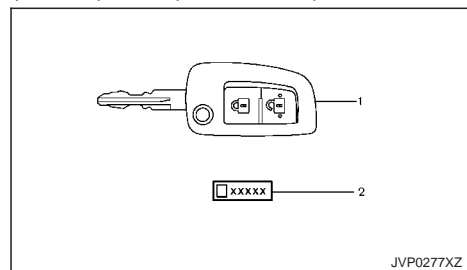
Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. A key number plate is supplied with your key. Record the key number and keep the key number plate in a safe place, except in the vehicle, in case of the need to duplicate the keys.

The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

Do not leave the keys inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS*) KEY (where fitted)



1. NATS key (2)
2. Key number plate (1)

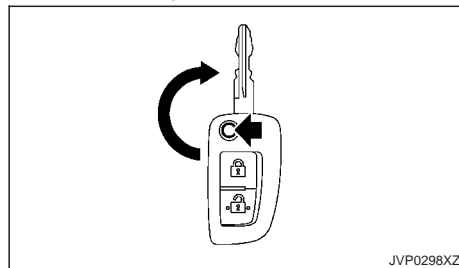
Your vehicle can only be driven with the NATS keys, which are registered to your vehicle's NATS components. As many as 4 NATS keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the NATS components when registering new keys, be sure to take all NATS keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*: Immobilizer

CAUTION

Do not allow the NATS key, which contains an electrical transponder, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.

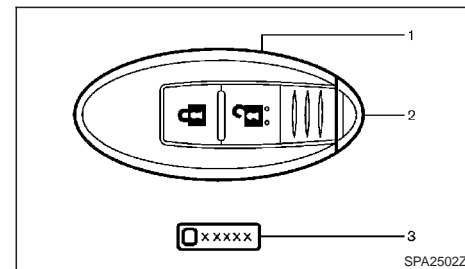
Mechanical key



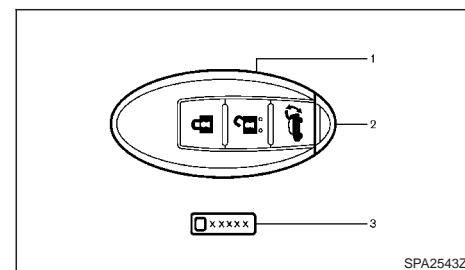
To unfold the key from the fob, press the release button.

When storing the key press the release button and push key to fold the key back into fob slot.

INTELLIGENT KEY (where fitted)



Type A



Type B

1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (in the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate (1)

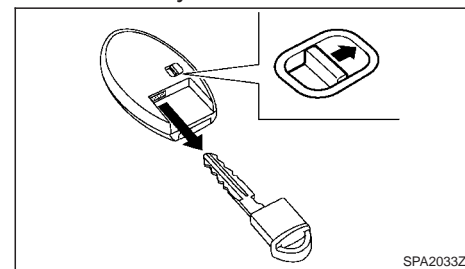
Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*: Immobilizer

CAUTION

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.
- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.
 - The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
 - Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.
 - If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F) degrees, the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).
- Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.
- Do not use a magnet key holder.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment, personal computers or mobile telephones.
- Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.
- If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorised use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Mechanical key



To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors and glove box (where fitted). (See "Door locks" later in this section and "Storage" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

DOOR LOCKS



WARNING

- Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident.

SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (where fitted)



WARNING

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the integrated keyfob or the Intelligent Key (where fitted). Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.
- Only operate the integrated keyfob or the Intelligent Key (where fitted) lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.

Locking the doors with the integrated keyfob, the Intelligent Key (where fitted) or the key will lock all doors including the back door and activate the Super Lock System.

This means that none of the doors can be opened from the inside in order to prevent theft.

The system will be released when the door is unlocked with the integrated keyfob, Intelligent Key (where fitted) or key.

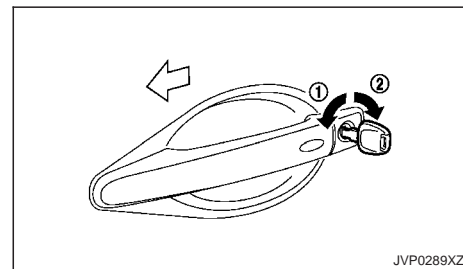
The Super Lock System will not activate when the doors are locked with the power door lock switch.

Emergency situations

If the Super Lock System is activated due to a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances while you are in the vehicle:

- Place the ignition switch to the ON position, the Super Lock System will be released and all the doors can be unlocked with the power door lock switch. You can then open the doors.
- Remove the key from the ignition switch and unlock the door using the integrated keyfob or the Intelligent Key (where fitted). The Super Lock System will be released and you can open the door.

LOCKING WITH KEY



Model without Super Lock System

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①.

All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock the door insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②.

All doors including the back door will unlock. In the selective door unlock mode, only the driver's side door will unlock.

Model with Super Lock System

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①.

All doors including the back door will lock and the Super Lock System will activate.

To unlock the door insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②.

All doors including the back door will unlock and the Super Lock System will deactivate.

In the selective door unlock mode, only the driver's side door will unlock and Super Lock System will deactivate for all doors.

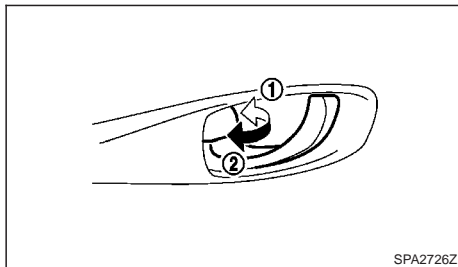
When the key is in the ignition switch or the ignition switch is pushed in (Intelligent Key equipped model), turning the key cannot lock the doors.

LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

CAUTION

When locking the doors using the inside lock knob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.

Type A (for models without Super Lock System)



To lock the front doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ①, and then close the door while pulling the door handle.

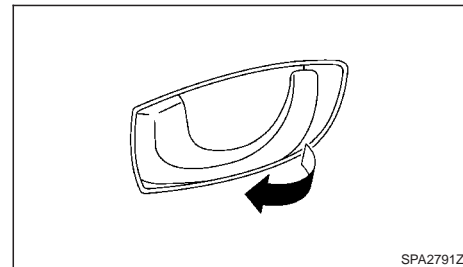
To lock the rear doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ① and then close the door.

Operating the driver's side lock knob will lock or unlock all the doors (where fitted).

To unlock, pull the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.

When the driver's door is locked, you do not need to operate the inside lock knob. Just pull the inside door handle to open the driver's door.

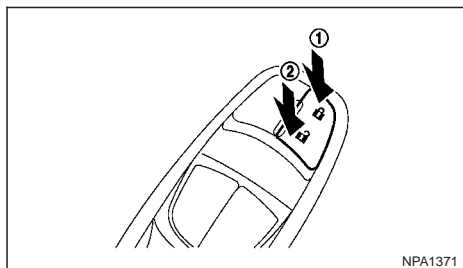
Type B (for models with Super Lock System)



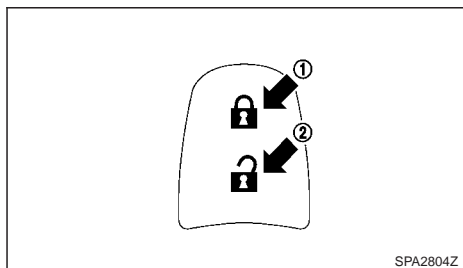
To unlock and open the door, pull the inside door handle as illustrated.

The doors cannot be opened by using the inside door handle when the Super Lock System is activated.

LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



Driver's armrest



Passenger's armrest (where fitted)



Operating the power door lock switch (located on the driver's and front passenger's doors) will lock or unlock all the doors.

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ①.

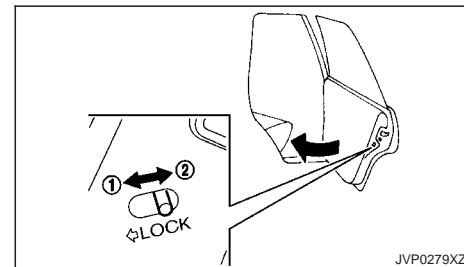
CAUTION

- When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle, and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically after the door is closed.

To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

With the ignition switch in the ON position, the door lock indicator light  (located on the instrument panel) (where fitted) will illuminate and stay on. With the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position, the door lock indicator light  will illuminate for 30 minutes.

CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK



The child safety rear door locks help prevent rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the levers are in the lock position ①, the child safety rear door locks engage and the rear doors can only be opened by the outside door handles.

To disengage, move the levers to the unlock position ②.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM (where fitted)

The remote keyless entry system can operate all door locks (including the back door) using the integrated keyfob. The remote controller can operate at a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

As many as 4 integrated keyfobs can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional integrated keyfobs, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The integrated keyfob will not function under the following conditions:

- When the distance between the integrated keyfob and vehicle is more than approximately 1 m (3.3 ft).
- When the integrated keyfob battery is discharged.
- When the key is in the ignition switch.

CAUTION

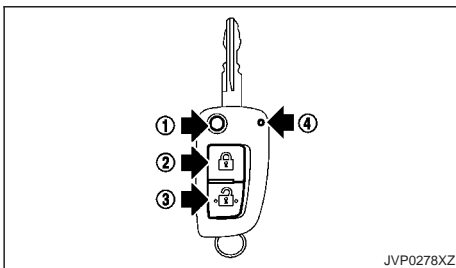
- When locking the doors using the integrated keyfob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.
- Do not allow the integrated keyfob, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.
- Do not drop the integrated keyfob.
- Do not strike the remote controller sharply against another object.



- **Do not place the integrated keyfob for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

If an integrated keyfob is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that integrated keyfob from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the integrated keyfob to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM



- ① Jackknife type key release button
- ② LOCK button 
- ③ UNLOCK button 
- ④ Battery indicator light

Locking doors


1. Remove the ignition key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Push the LOCK  button ② on the integrated keyfob.
4. All doors will be locked. The door lock indicator light  (located on the instrument panel) will illuminate for 1 minutes (where fitted).
5. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

After locking the doors using the integrated keyfob, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.



Unlocking doors

1. Push the UNLOCK  button ③ on the integrated keyfob.
2. All doors will be unlocked.



All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds or 1 minute after pushing the UNLOCK  button ③.

- Opening any doors.
- Inserting the key into the ignition switch.



Selective door unlock mode:

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the UNLOCK  button ③. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode, which unlocks the passenger's doors at the second push of the UNLOCK  button ③.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Push the UNLOCK  button ③ on the integrated keyfob.
2. The driver's door unlock.
3. Push the UNLOCK  button ③ on the integrated keyfob again.
4. All doors will be unlocked.

To switch to the selective door unlock mode, perform the following procedure.

Push the LOCK  ② and UNLOCK  buttons ③ simultaneously for more than 5 seconds.

Perform the same procedure to deactivate the selective door unlock mode.

Interior light timer (where fitted):

The interior light timer activates and the interior lights illuminate for 15 seconds when a door is unlocked and the interior light switch is in the DOOR position.

The interior lights can be turned off without waiting for 15 seconds by performing one of the following operations.

- Turning the ignition switch to the ON position.

- Locking the doors with the integrated keyfob.
- Switching the interior light switch to the OFF position.

Battery indicator light

The battery indicator light ④ illuminates when you push any button. If the light does not illuminate, the battery is weak or needs replacement. For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

HAZARD INDICATOR OPERATION

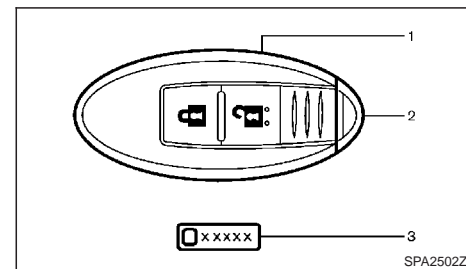
When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash as a confirmation.

- LOCK: The hazard indicator flashes once.
- UNLOCK: The hazard indicator flashes twice.

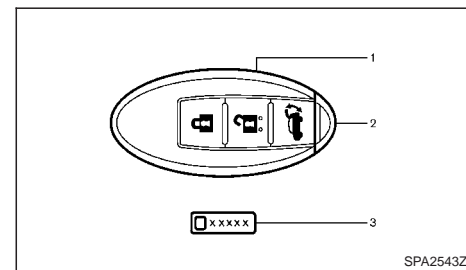
INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM (where fitted)

Hazard indicator mode

	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Remote keyless entry system	HAZARD - once	HAZARD - twice



Type A



Type B

1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (in the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate (1)



WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pace-maker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an aeroplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door and the back door using the integrated keyfob function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **When the outside temperature is extremely low, the Intelligent Key system may not function properly.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a mobile telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.
- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

Because the steering wheel is locked electrically, unlocking the steering wheel with the ignition switch in the LOCK position is impossible when the vehicle battery is completely discharged. Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

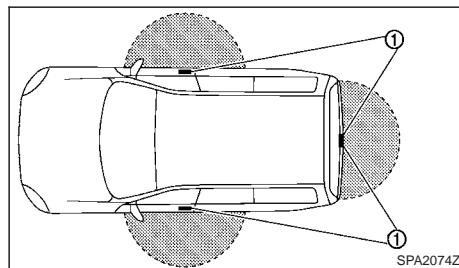
- If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.
- Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

OPERATING RANGE



The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

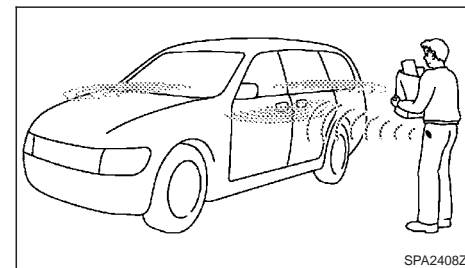
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper the request switches may not function.

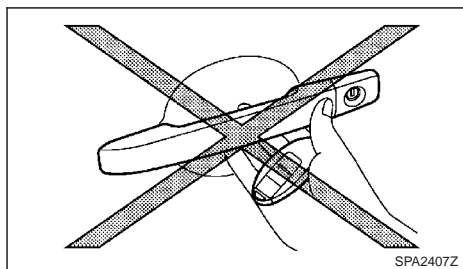
When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch and lock/unlock the doors.

USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

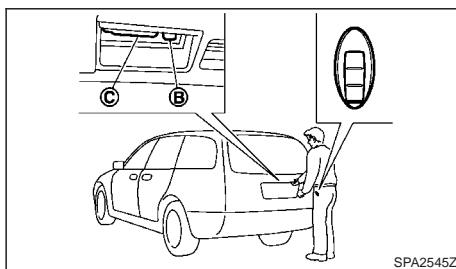
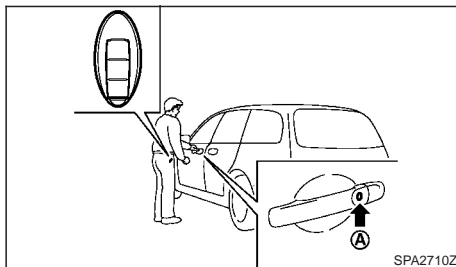


The request switch will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range
- When any door is open or not closed securely
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged
- When the ignition switch is in the ON position



unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.




When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) (A) or back door request switch (B) within the range of operation.

When you lock or unlock the doors or open the back door, the hazard indicator will flash and the outside chime will sound (where fitted) as a confirmation.

Welcome light and farewell light function

When you lock or unlock the doors including the back door, the clearance lights, tail lights and the number plate light will illuminate for a period of time. The welcome light and farewell light function can be disabled. For information about disabling the welcome light and farewell light function, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Locking doors

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
3. Close all doors.
4. Push the door handle request switch (A) (driver's or front passenger's) or the back door request switch (B).
5. All doors and the back door will be locked. The door lock indicator light  (located on the instrument panel) will illuminate for 1 minutes (where fitted).
6. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

Lockout protection:

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and you try to lock the door using the driver's inside lock knob after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically and a chime will sound after the door is closed.
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle while the driver's door is opened and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, an inside warning chime will sound after the power door lock switch or the driver's inside lock knob is operated.

CAUTION

The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed on the tonneau cover (where fitted).
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed on or under the spare tyre area.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.

The lockout protection may function when the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle but is too close to the vehicle.

Unlocking doors

Switching door unlock mode:

To switch the door unlock mode from one to another, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Selective door unlock mode (where fitted):

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch (A) or the back door request switch (B).
3. Driver's door handle or back door request switch:
Only the corresponding door will be unlocked.
Front passenger's door handle request switch:
All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked. (Selective door unlock mode is not available.)
4. Push the door handle request switch again within 5 seconds.
5. All doors will be unlocked.
6. Operate the door handles to open the doors.

All door unlock mode:


1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch (A) or back door request switch (B).
3. All doors and the back door will be unlocked.

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door

handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute or 30 seconds after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

If during the preset time period the UNLOCK  button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

Opening power back door (where fitted)

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the power back door opener switch (C).
3. The back door will unlock and automatically open.

The hazard indicator flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds.

To close the back door, push the power back door button on the Intelligent Key, the power back door switch on the instrument panel or the lower part of the back door. (See "Back door" later in this section.)


WARNING SIGNALS

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimise improper operations and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen. The warning buzzer sounds and the warning light illuminates or the warning display appears on the vehicle information display when improper operations are detected.

CAUTION

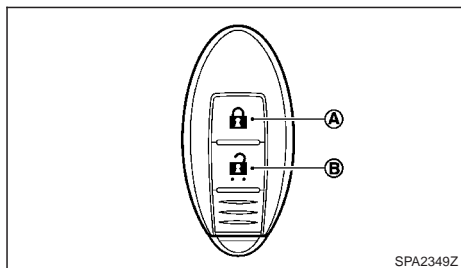
When the buzzer sounds and the warning light illuminates or the warning display appears, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

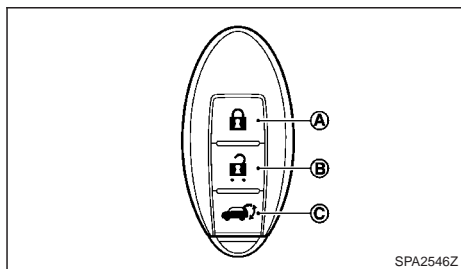
Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine	The Shift to Park warning appears on the vehicle information display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously or for a few seconds. (Xtronic CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) models)	The shift lever is not in the P (Park) position.	Shift the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the OFF position.	Close the door securely.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	The Key System Fault warning in the meter blinks in yellow, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The ignition switch is in the ON position.	Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
	The Shift to Park warning appears on the vehicle information display and the outside chime sounds continuously. (Xtronic CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) models)	The ignition switch is in the OFF position and the shift lever is not in the P (Park) position.	Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position and place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
When pushing the request switch or the LOCK  button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to LOCK	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or luggage room.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the door handle request switch to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or luggage room.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
		The door handle request switch is pushed before the door is closed.	Push the door handle request switch after the door is closed.

Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine	The Key System Fault warning in the meter blinks in green.	The battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. (See "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)
	The Key System Fault warning in the meter blinks in yellow and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the ignition switch	The Key System Fault warning in the meter illuminates in yellow.	It warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.	Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION



Type A



Type B

- (A) LOCK button
- (B) UNLOCK button
- (C) Power back door button (where fitted)

Operating range


It is possible to lock/unlock all doors including the back door using the remote keyless entry system. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle. To securely operate the lock and unlock buttons, approach the vehicle to about 1 m (3.3 ft) from the door.

The remote keyless entry system will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

Locking doors

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position and carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Close all doors (including the back door).
3. Push the LOCK button (A) on the Intelligent Key.
4. All doors will be locked. The door lock indicator light  (located on the instrument panel) will illuminate for 1 minutes (where fitted).
5. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.

Unlocking doors

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the UNLOCK button (B). The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode (where fitted).

To change the door unlock mode from one to another, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

All door unlock mode:

1. Push the UNLOCK button (B) on the Intelligent Key.
2. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

Selective door unlock mode (where fitted):

1. Push the UNLOCK button (B) on the Intelligent Key.
2. The driver's door will be unlocked.
3. Push the UNLOCK button (B) on the Intelligent Key again.
4. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.


Automatic relock:

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds or 1 minute after pushing the UNLOCK button (B) on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked. If during this 30 seconds or 1 minute time period, the UNLOCK button (B) on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 30 seconds or 1 minute.

- Opening any door or back door.
- Pushing the ignition switch.


Opening or closing back door (where fitted)

Opening:


1. Push the power back door button  (C) for more than 1 second.
2. The back door will automatically open.

The hazard indicator flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds.

Closing:

1. Push the power back door button  (C).
2. The back door will automatically close.

The hazard indicator flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds.

If the button  (C) is pushed while the back door is being opened or closed, the back door will reverse.



HAZARD INDICATOR AND HORN OPERATION

When you lock or unlock the doors or the back door with the request switch or the remote keyless entry function, the hazard indicator will flash and the outside chime will sound as a confirmation.

The following descriptions show how the hazard indicator will activate and the outside chime will sound when locking or unlocking the doors or back door.

SECURITY SYSTEM

Hazard indicator mode

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using door handle or back door request switch)	HAZARD - once	HAZARD - twice
Remote keyless entry system (using  or  button)	HAZARD - once	HAZARD - twice

Your vehicle has either or both of the following security systems:

- Theft warning
- NISSAN Anti-theft System (NATS)*

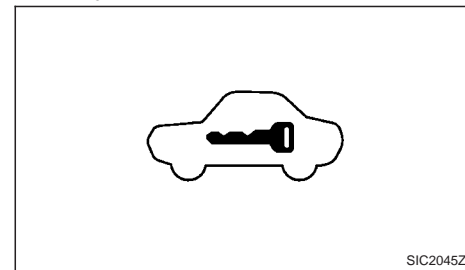
The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

(* immobilizer)

THEFT WARNING SYSTEM (where fitted)

The theft warning system provides visual and audio alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.

Security indicator light



The security indicator light, located on the meter panel, operates whenever the ignition switch is in the LOCK or OFF position. This is normal.

For models with ultrasonic sensor

How to activate system:

1. Close all windows and sunroof (where fitted).
2. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
3. Carry the integrated keyfob or the Intelligent Key with you and get out of the vehicle.
4. Make sure the bonnet and the back door are closed. Close and lock all doors with the integrated keyfob, the Intelligent Key or the request switch.

If a door or the bonnet is open, the buzzer will sound. The buzzer will stop when the door is correctly closed.

5. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light blinks rapidly for approximately 20 seconds and then blinks slowly. The system is now activated. If, during this 20-second time period, the door is unlocked by the integrated keyfob, the Intelligent Key or the request switch, or the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the system will not activate.

Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors locked and the ignition switch off. Place the ignition switch in the ON position to turn the system off.

If the system malfunctions, the short beep sounds 5 times when the system is activated. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Theft warning system operation:


The warning system will give the following alarm:

- The hazard indicator or headlight blinks and the alarm sounds intermittently for approximately 30 seconds. (The alarm will repeat 8 times.)
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 30 seconds. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

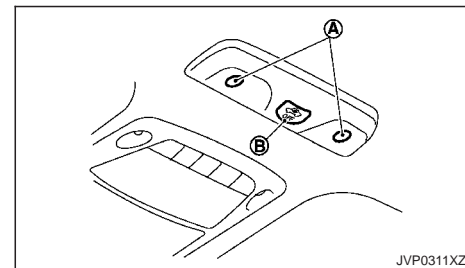
The alarm is activated when:

- operating the door or the back door without using the integrated keyfob, the Intelligent Key or the request switch.
- opening the bonnet.
- the volumetric sensing system (ultrasonic sensors) is triggered (when it is activated).
- the power supply is disconnected.

How to stop alarm:

- The alarm will stop by unlocking a door with the request switch (where fitted) or the UNLOCK  button on the Intelligent Key.
- The alarm will stop if the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

Cancel switch for ultrasonic sensor:



The ultrasonic sensors (A) (volumetric sensing), located on the ceiling, detect movement in the passenger's compartment. When the theft warning system is set to the armed position, it will automatically switch on the ultrasonic sensor.

It is possible to exclude the ultrasonic sensors (for example, when leaving pets inside the car or transporting the vehicle on a ferry).

To exclude the ultrasonic sensors:

1. Close all the windows.
2. Place the ignition switch to the OFF position.
3. Push the cancel switch (B) located on the ceiling. The security indicator light will start flashing rapidly.

4. Close the doors, bonnet and back door. Lock them using the integrated keyfob, the Intelligent Key or the request switch. The security indicator light will start flashing faster and a buzzer will sound once.

The ultrasonic sensor is now excluded from the theft warning system. All other functions of the system remain activated until the theft warning system is disarmed again.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

If the engine does not start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference caused by:

- Another NATS key.
- Automated toll road device.
- Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

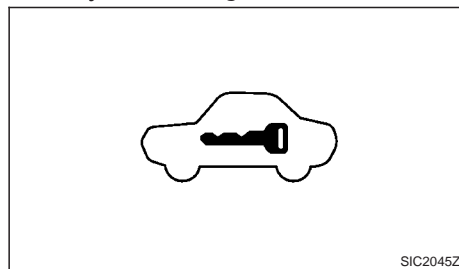
Start the engine using the following procedure:

1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the NATS key.
2. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
3. Place the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 again.

5. Start the engine.
6. Repeat the steps above until all possible interferences are eliminated.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered NATS key separate from other devices to avoid interference.

Security indicator light



The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

The light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the LOCK, OFF or ACC position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

If the light remains on and/or the engine does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for NATS service as soon as possible.

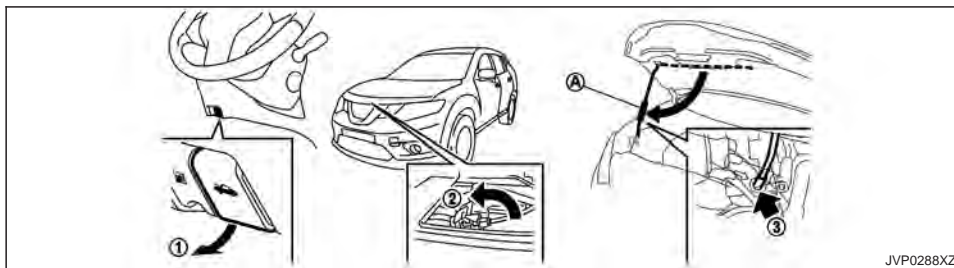
Be sure to bring all NATS keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for service.

BONNET



WARNING

- The bonnet must be closed and latched securely before driving. Failure to do so could cause the bonnet to fly open and result in an accident.
- Never open the bonnet if steam or smoke is coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.



JVP0288XZ

OPENING BONNET

1. Pull the bonnet lock release handle ① located below the instrument panel until the bonnet springs up.
2. Locate the lever ② in between the bonnet and grille, and push the lever sideways with your fingertips.
3. Raise the bonnet.
4. Remove the support rod and insert it into the slot ③.

Hold the coated parts (A) when removing or re-setting the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts, as they may be hot immediately after the engine has been stopped.

CLOSING BONNET

1. While supporting the bonnet, return the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly lower the bonnet to about 20 to 30 cm (8 to 12 in) above the bonnet lock, then let it drop.
3. Make sure it is securely latched.

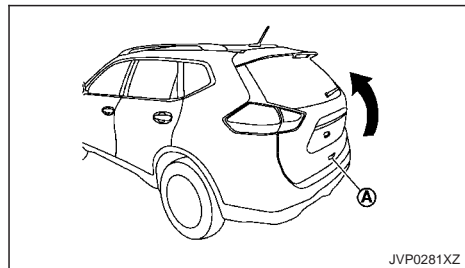
BACK DOOR



WARNING

- Always be sure the back door has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.
- Do not drive with the back door open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. See “Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for exhaust gas.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- Always be sure that hands and feet are clear of the door frame to avoid injury while closing the back door.


OPERATING MANUAL BACK DOOR



JVP0281XZ

To open the back door, unlock it and push the opener switch (A). Pull up the back door to open.

The back door can be unlocked by:

- pushing the UNLOCK  button on the key.
- pushing the back door request switch (where fitted).
- pushing the door handle request switch (where fitted).
- pushing the power door lock switch to the unlock position.

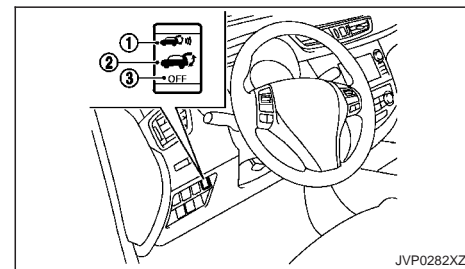
To close the back door, pull down until it securely locks.

OPERATING POWER BACK DOOR (where fitted)

To operate the power back door, the shift lever must be in the P (Park) position.

The power back door will not operate if the battery voltage is low.

Power back door main switch



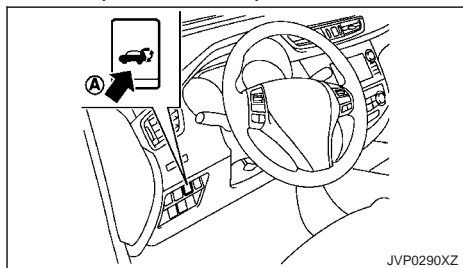
JVP0282XZ

- ① Power open (hands-free operation)
- ② Power open/close (switch operation)
- ③ Manual operation

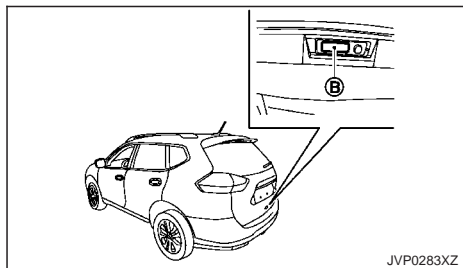
The power back door operation can be turned on or off with the power back door main switch on the instrument panel.

When the power door main switch is pushed to the OFF position ③ (Type A) or ② (Type B), power operation is available by using the power back door button on the Intelligent Key.

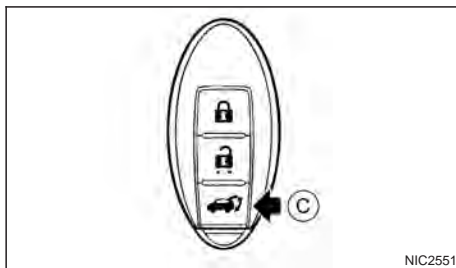
Power open (switch operation)



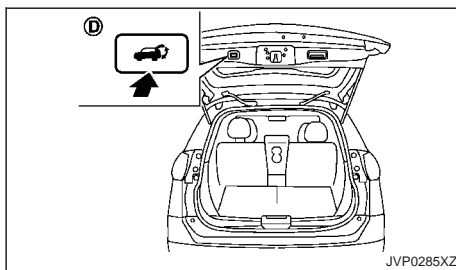
Power back door switch — Instrument panel



Back door opener switch



Power back door button - Key



Power back door switch — Back door

When the back door is fully closed, the back door will fully open automatically by:

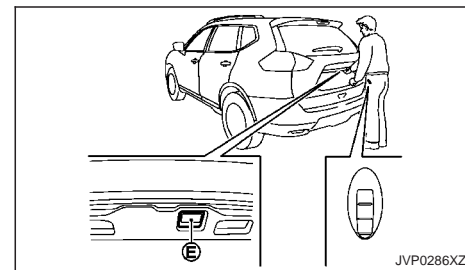
- pushing the power back door switch (A) on the instrument panel for more than 1 second
- pushing the back door opener switch (B)
- pushing the power back door button (C) on the key for more than 1 second

The hazard flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds when the back door starts opening.

NOTE

The back door can be opened by the power back door switch (A) or the power back door button (C) even if the back door is locked. The back door can be unlocked and opened independently of the other doors, even when they are locked.

Power open (hands-free operation)
(where fitted)



When the back door is fully closed, the back door will fully open automatically by hands-free operation.

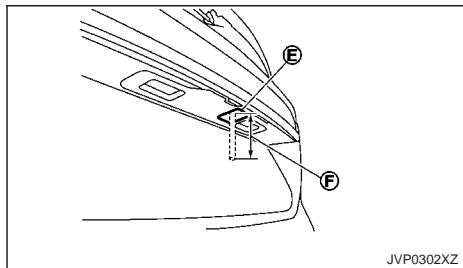
1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Put your hand or luggage near the hands-free sensor (E), as illustrated, for about 1 second.
3. The back door will unlock and automatically open.

The back door will open regardless of the lock status.

The hands-free sensor will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not carried with you.
- When the back door is open.
- When automatic operation of the back door is being performed.
- When the Power back door main switch is not in position ①.
See, "Power back door main switch" earlier in this section.

The hazard flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds when the back door starts opening.



NOTE

- The back door cannot be closed automatically by using the hands-free sensor (E).

- All doors will lock while the hands-free sensor is being used.
- If dirt attaches to the surface of the hands-free sensor, the sensor may not function. Wipe the sensor using a clean cloth.
- If water is splashed to the area around the hands-free sensor, it may cause a malfunction.
- The operating range (F) of the hands-free sensor is within 80 mm (3.1 in) of the centre of the sensor.

CAUTION

- The back door may open even if something other than your hand or luggage enters the operating range of the hands-free sensor when the Intelligent Key is carried with you.
- Even if the Intelligent Key is carried with you, the back door cannot be opened when something such as a leather glove which absorbs the light is put under the hands-free sensor.
- The back door may not open, if the headlights, sunlight or another light source shines directly on the sensor, or an accessory such as a frame is attached to the number plate, even if your hand or luggage enters the operating range of the hands-free sensor when the Intelligent Key is carried with you.
- When washing, waxing or maintaining your vehicle, placing or replacing the body cover, or splashing water to the area around the hands-

free sensor, place the power back door main switch to the ② position or ③ position.

- The hands-free sensor detects objects by infrared light. Never move the sensor. If the location of the sensor, angle of the sensor or direction of light irradiation change, it may lead to non-operation, incorrect detection or other operating malfunctions.
- If the automatic open/close operation is performed consecutively, the safety mode activates and the operation cannot be performed for a certain period of time. In this case, wait for a while and then perform the operation.

Power close

When the back door is fully opened, the back door will fully close automatically by:

- pushing the power back door switch (A) on the instrument panel
- pushing the power back door switch (D) on the lower part of the back door
- pushing the power back door button (C) on the key for more than 1 second

The hazard flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds when the back door starts closing.

Reverse function

The power back door will reverse immediately if one of the following actions is performed during power open or power close.

- pushing the power back door switch (A) on the instrument panel
- pushing the power back door switch (D) on the lower part of the back door
- pushing the power back door button (C) on the key.

The outside chime sounds when the back door starts to reverse.

Auto reverse function

The auto-reverse function enables the back door to automatically reverse when something is caught in the back door as it is opening or closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the back door will reverse and return to the full open or full close position.

If a second obstacle is detected, the back door motion will stop. The back door will enter the manual mode.

A pinch sensor is mounted on each side of the back door. If an obstacle is detected by the pinch sensor during power close, the back door will reverse and return to the full open position immediately.

NOTE

If the pinch sensor is damaged or removed, the power close function will not operate.



WARNING

There is a small distance immediately before the closed position that cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers keep their hands, etc., clear from the back door opening before closing the back door.

Manual mode

If power operation is not available, the back door can be operated manually. Power operation may not be available if multiple obstacles have been detected in a single power cycle or if the battery voltage is low. When the power back door main switch is in the OFF position, the back door can be opened manually by pushing the back door opener switch. If the power back door opener switch is pushed during power open or close, the power operation will be cancelled and the back door can be operated manually.

AUTO CLOSURE (where fitted)

If the back door is pulled down to a partly open position, the back door will pull itself to the closed position.

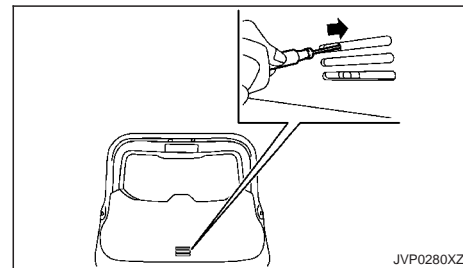
Do not apply excessive force when the auto closure is operating. Excessive force applied may cause the mechanism to malfunction.

CAUTION

- The back door will automatically close from a partly open position. To avoid pinching, keep hands and fingers away from back door opening.

- Do not let children operate the back door.

BACK DOOR RELEASE LEVER



If the back door cannot be opened with the power door lock switch due to a discharged battery, follow these steps.

1. Fold the rear seats down. See "Folding" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.
2. Insert a suitable tool in the access opening. Move the release lever to the right. The back door will be unlatched.
3. Push the back door up to open.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for repair.

FUEL-FILLER LID

GARAGE MODE SYSTEM

The back door can be set to open to a specific height by performing the following:

1. Open the back door using the request switch or the Intelligent Key.
2. Pull the back door down to the desired position and hold the back door (the back door will have some resistance when being manually adjusted).
3. While holding the back door in position, press and hold the back door switch ① located on the back door for approximately 3 seconds or until 2 beeps are heard.

The back door will open to the selected position setting. To change the position of the back door, repeat steps 1-3 for setting the position of the back door.

CAUTION

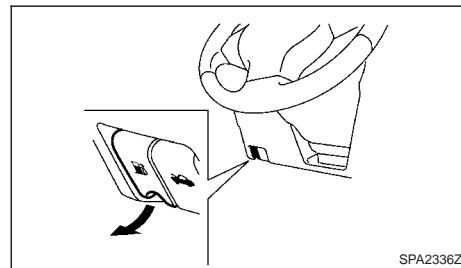
Do not set the height of the back door below approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor using garage mode. Even if you set the height below approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor, the height will automatically be set to approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor.



WARNING

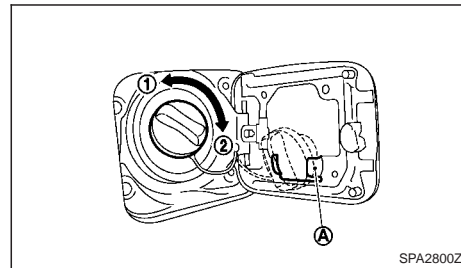
- Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refuelling.
- Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any “hissing” sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.
- Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.

OPENING FUEL-FILLER LID



To open the fuel-filler lid, pull the fuel-filler lid release handle.

FUEL-FILLER CAP



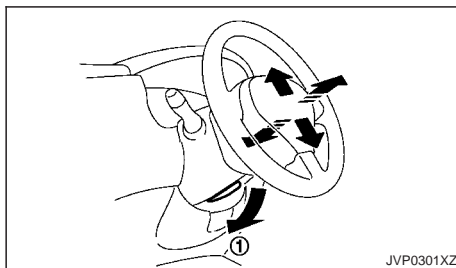
The fuel-filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap anticlockwise ① to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise ② until ratchet clicks, more than twice, after refuelling.

STEERING WHEEL

Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder (A) while refuelling.

CAUTION

If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.



WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Pull the lock lever (1) down and adjust the steering wheel up, down, forward or rearward to the desired position. Push the lock lever up securely to lock the steering wheel in place.

MIRRORS

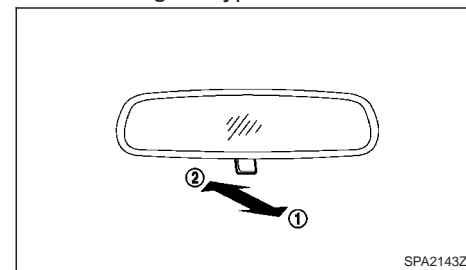
WARNING

Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

While holding the inside rearview mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.

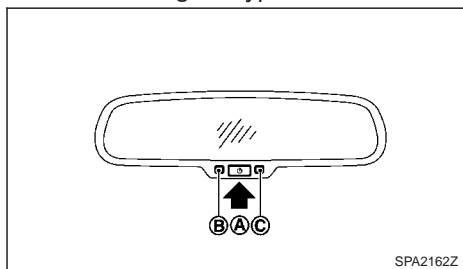
Manual anti-glare type



Pull the adjusting lever (1) when the glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you obstructs your vision at night.

Push the adjusting lever (2) during the day for the best rearward visibility.



Automatic anti-glare type



The inside rearview mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the vehicle following you.

The anti-glare system will be automatically turned on when you place the ignition switch in the ON position.

When the system is turned on, the indicator light (B) will illuminate and excessive glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you will be reduced.

Push the  switch (A) for 3 seconds to make the inside rearview mirror operate normally and the indicator light will turn off. Push the  switch again for 3 seconds to turn the system on.

Do not hang any objects on the mirror or apply glass cleaner. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor (C), resulting in improper operation.

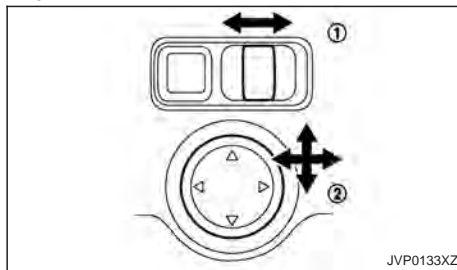
OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS



WARNING

- **Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.**
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear (where fitted).**
- **The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.**

Adjusting



The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

1. Turn the switch to select the left or right mirror (1).

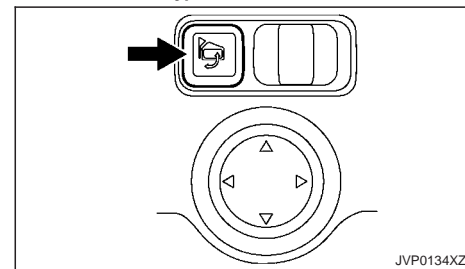
2. Adjust each mirror by pushing the switch until the desired position is achieved (2).

Defogging

The outside rearview mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated.

Folding

Remote control type:



The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

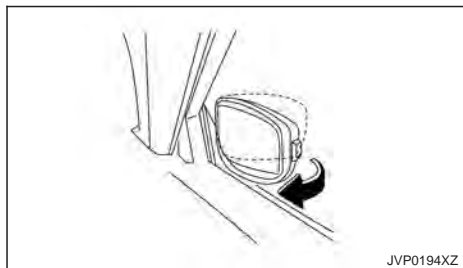
The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is pushed in. To unfold, push to the switch again.

CAUTION

Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the outside rearview mirror may cause the switch to stop the operation.

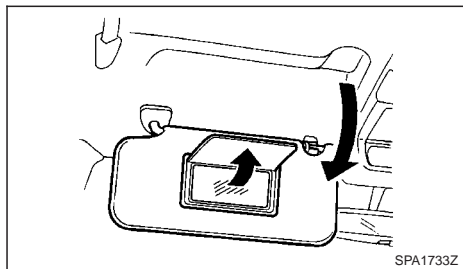
PARKING BRAKE

Manual control type:



Fold the outside rearview mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.

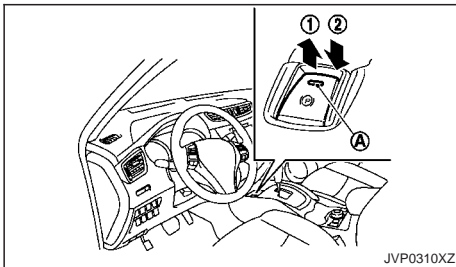
VANITY MIRROR



To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and pull up the cover.

WARNING

- Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.
- Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the footbrake pedal and will lead to an accident.
- Never use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. They could unknowingly release the parking brake and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident.



The electronic parking brake can be applied or released automatically or by operating the parking brake switch.

AUTOMATIC OPERATION

The electronic parking brake is automatically applied when the engine is turned off with the ignition switch (for MT model).

The electronic parking brake is automatically released as soon as the vehicle starts while the accelerator pedal is depressed.

For Xtronic CVT model, the driver's seat belt needs to be fastened.

WARNING

- The electronic parking brake will not be automatically applied if the engine is stopped without using the ignition switch (for example, by engine stalling).
- Before leaving the vehicle, move the shift lever to the 1 (1st) or R (Reverse) position (for MT model) or P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT model) and check that the electronic parking brake warning light (P) is illuminated to confirm that the electronic parking brake is applied. The electronic parking brake warning light will remain on for a period of time after the driver's door is locked.

CAUTION

When parking in an area where the outside temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F), do not apply the parking brake to prevent it from freezing.

For safe parking, place the shift lever in the 1 (1st) or R (Reverse) position (MT model) or P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT model) and securely block the wheels.

NOTE

- To keep the electronic parking brake released after the engine is turned off, place the ignition switch in the OFF position, depress the brake pedal and push down the parking brake switch before opening the driver's door.
- If a malfunction occurs in the electric parking brake system (for example, due to battery discharge), contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

MANUAL OPERATION

The electronic parking brake will not be automatically applied if the engine is stopped without using the ignition switch (for example, by engine stalling). In such a case, you have to apply the parking brake manually.

To apply: Pull the switch up ①. The indicator light (A) will illuminate.

To release: With the ignition switch in the ON position, depress the brake pedal and push the switch down ②. The indicator light (A) will turn off.

Before driving, check that the electronic parking brake warning light (B) goes out. For additional information, see "Electronic parking brake warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

NOTE

- A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake. See "Parking brake reminder chime" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
- While the electronic parking brake is applied or released, an operating sound is heard from the lower side of the rear seat. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the electronic parking brake is frequently applied and released in a short period of time, the parking brake may not operate in order to prevent the parking brake system from overheating. If this occurs, operate the electronic parking brake switch again after waiting approximately 1 minute.
- If the electronic parking brake must be applied while driving in an emergency, pull up and hold the parking brake switch. When you release the parking brake switch, the parking brake will be released.
- While pulling up the electronic parking brake switch during driving, the parking brake is applied and a chime sounds. The electronic parking brake warning light in the meter and in the parking brake switch illuminate. This does not indicate a malfunction. The electronic parking brake warning light in the meter and in the parking brake switch turn off when the parking brake is released.

- When pulling the electronic parking brake switch up with the ignition switch in the OFF or ACC position, the parking brake switch indicator light will continue to illuminate for a short period of time.

When towing a trailer

Depending on the weight of the vehicle and trailer and the steepness of the slope, there may be a tendency for the vehicle to move backwards when starting from a standstill. When this occurs, you can use the parking brake switch in the same way as a conventional lever type parking brake.

Before starting on sloping roads when towing a trailer, be sure to read the following to prevent the vehicle from moving backward unintentionally.

1. Pull and hold the parking brake switch while depressing the accelerator pedal and engaging the clutch (MT models).
2. Release the parking brake switch as soon as the engine is delivering enough torque to the wheels.

NOTE

4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Safety precautions	4-2	Manual air conditioner and heater	4-26
Centre multi-function control panel (models with navigation system)	4-2	Automatic air conditioner and heater	4-28
How to use touch screen display	4-3	Servicing air conditioner	4-29
How to use brightness control/display on/off button.....	4-3	Heated Windscreen button (where fitted).....	4-30
How to use ENTER/Scroll dial	4-3	ThermaClear Heated Windscreen (where fitted).....	4-30
How to use BACK button	4-4	Audio system (where fitted).....	4-30
Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system)	4-4	Audio operation precautions	4-30
How to use INFO button.....	4-4	Antenna.....	4-38
How to use SETUP button.....	4-4	FM-AM Radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A)	4-39
Around view monitor (where fitted).....	4-6	FM-AM Radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B)	4-47
Available views	4-7	NissanConnect App smartphone integration (where fitted)	4-53
Difference between predictive and actual distances.....	4-10	USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port	4-53
How to switch the display	4-11	AUX (Auxiliary) input jack	4-54
Camera aiding corner sensor function (where fitted).....	4-11	Steering wheel mounted controls for audio	4-54
Moving Object Detection (MOD) function (where fitted)	4-12	Disc/USB memory care and cleaning.....	4-55
Park Assist (PA) (where fitted)	4-14	Car phone or CB radio (where fitted).....	4-55
How to adjust the screen	4-22	Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (Type A).....	4-56
Operating tips.....	4-23	Regulatory information	4-56
Vents.....	4-23	Control buttons and microphone.....	4-57
Centre vents.....	4-23	Bluetooth® settings	4-57
Side vents	4-24	Using the system	4-59
Rear vents (where fitted).....	4-24	General settings	4-62
Heater and air conditioner.....	4-24	Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (Type B).....	4-63
Operating tips (for automatic air conditioner).....	4-25	Regulatory information	4-63
		Control buttons and microphone	4-64
		Pairing procedure.....	4-64

Phonebook	4-64
Making a call	4-64
Receiving a call.....	4-65
During a call	4-65

Ending a call.....	4-65
Bluetooth® settings	4-65
Telephone setup	4-65

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS



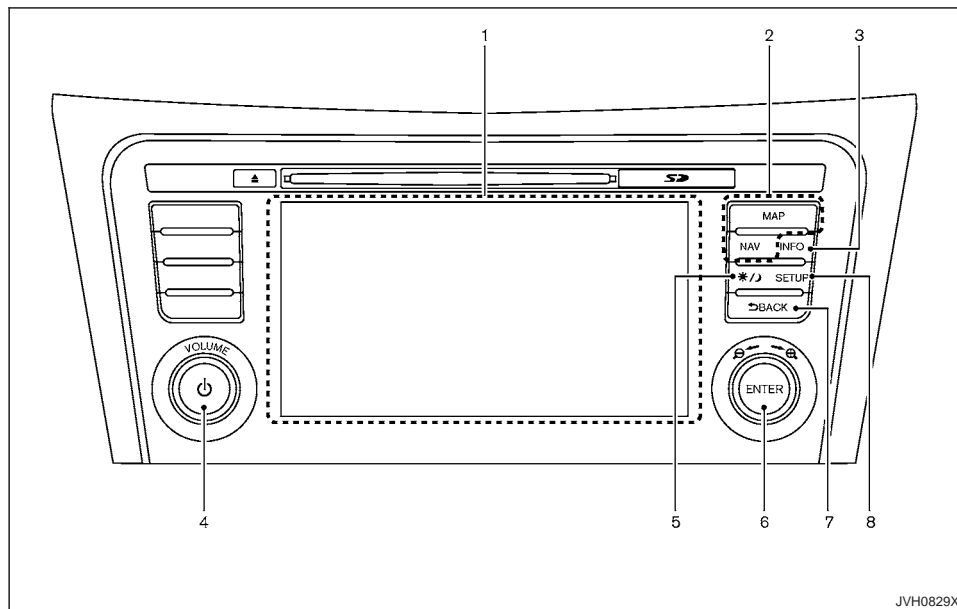
WARNING

- Do not adjust the display controls, heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving, so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.
- Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.

CAUTION

To prevent battery discharge, do not use the system for extended periods of time when the engine is not running.

CENTRE MULTI-FUNCTION CONTROL PANEL (models with navigation system)



1. Display screen (P. 4-3)
2. For navigation system control buttons refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.
3. INFO button (P. 4-4)
4. Power/VOLUME dial (P. 4-48)
5. Brightness control/display on/off button (P. 4-3)
6. ENTER/Scroll dial (P. 4-3)
7. BACK button (P. 4-4)
8. SETUP button (P.4-4)

HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN DISPLAY



WARNING

- The glass display screen may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass screen breaks, do not touch it. Doing so could result in an injury.
- To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzene, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.
- Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.

To help ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving.

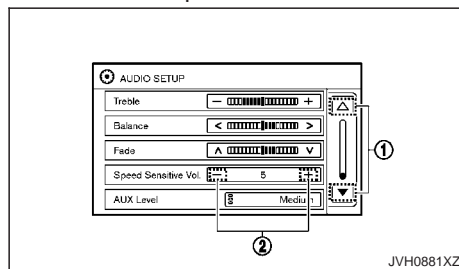
The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be "greyed out" or muted.

Park the vehicle in a safe location and then operate the navigation system.

CAUTION

- **ALWAYS** give your full attention to driving.
- Avoid using vehicle features that could distract you. If distracted, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Touch screen operation



Selecting items:

Touch an item to select. For example, to select the [Treble] key, touch the [Treble] key on the screen. Touch up/down arrow ① on the screen to display the previous or the next page.

Adjusting items:

Touch the [+] or [-] ② key to adjust the settings of an item.

Entering characters:

Touch the letter or number key on the keyboard screen. Options below are available when inputting characters.

● 123/ABC:

Changes the keyboard between numbers and alphabets.

● Space:

Inserts a space.

● Delete:

Deletes the last entered character with one touch. Touch and hold the delete key to delete all of the characters.

● OK:

Completes the character input.

Touch screen maintenance

To clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first and then wipe the screen.

HOW TO USE BRIGHTNESS CONTROL/DISPLAY ON/OFF BUTTON

Push the brightness control/display on/off [☀/🌙] button to change the display brightness between day mode and night mode. While the mode is being displayed, the brightness can be adjusted using the scrolling dial.

Push and hold the brightness control/display on/off [☀/🌙] button for more than 2 seconds to turn the display off. Push the button again to turn the display on.

HOW TO USE ENTER/SCROLL DIAL

Turn the ENTER/Scroll dial to select items on the screen and to adjust the levels of setting items. Push the dial to confirm the selected item or setting.

VEHICLE INFORMATION AND SETTINGS (models with navigation system)

HOW TO USE BACK BUTTON

Push the BACK button to return to the previous screen.

Vehicle information can be checked and various settings can be adjusted on the display.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the models and specifications.

HOW TO USE INFO BUTTON

Push the INFO button to display the following information on the display screen.

Available items:

- My Apps
- Traffic Messages
- Eco Score

My Apps

Some application services can be used with this system when linked to your smartphone. For details, see "NissanConnect App smartphone integration (where fitted)" later in this section.

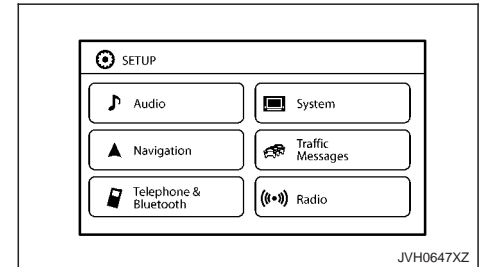
Traffic Messages

Traffic Messages can be displayed on the display screen when available. Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual for details.

Eco Score

The Eco Score feature analyses driving behaviour and provides an overall score.

HOW TO USE SETUP BUTTON



Example

Push the SETUP button to view and adjust the following setting items.

Available items:

- Audio
- Navigation
- Telephone & Bluetooth
- System
 - Display
 - Clock
 - Language
 - Camera Display Settings (where fitted)
 - Temperature Unit
 - Touch Click
 - Beep Tones
 - Factory Settings

- Traffic Messages
- Radio

Audio settings

Audio settings can be adjusted from the audio setup screen.

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Select the [Audio] key.
3. Select the item you wish to adjust.

Bass/Treble/Balance/Fade:

Touch the adjustment bar next to the corresponding keys on the display to adjust the tone quality and speaker balance.

The levels of these features can also be adjusted with the ENTER/Scroll dial. See "FM-AM Radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B)" later in this section for audio operations.

Speed Sensitive Vol.:

Speed sensitive volume function increases the volume of the audio system as the speed of the vehicle increases. Choose the desired effect level from 0 (OFF) to 5. The higher the setting, the more the volume increases in relation to vehicle speed.

AUX Level:

This feature controls the volume level of incoming sound when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. Select the level from [Low] (Quiet), [Medium], and [High] (Loud).

Navigation settings

Navigation settings can be changed. See Navigation System Owner's Manual for details.

Telephone & Bluetooth settings

Telephone & Bluetooth settings can be changed. See "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (Type B)" later in this section for details.

System settings

Various system settings can be adjusted from the system settings.

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Select the [System] key.
3. Select the item you wish to adjust.

Display:

Select the corresponding keys to adjust the settings.

● Brightness:

Adjusts the brightness of the display.

● Display Mode:

Adjusts to fit the level of lighting in the vehicle. Touch the [Display Mode] key to cycle through options of the mode (Day, Night and Auto).

● Scroll Direction:

Adjusts the direction of the menu scroll. Choose either the up arrow or the down arrow.

Clock:

Select the corresponding keys to adjust the settings.

● Time Format:

The time setting can be selected from 12 hour and 24 hour formats.

● Date Format:

The day, month and year display can be selected from five formats.

● Clock Mode:

Select the clock mode from Manual, Time Zone and Auto.

When [Manual] is selected, you can set the clock mode manually from the [SET CLOCK MANU-ALLY] screen.

Select [Auto] to automatically maintain the time using GPS.

● Set Clock Manually:

Mode (AM/PM) (where fitted), Hours, Minutes, Day, Month and Year can be set manually if [Manual] is selected in the Clock Mode setting.

● Daylight Savings Time:

Turns the daylight savings time on or off.

● Time Zone:

Select the applicable time zone from the list.

Language:

Select a language to be displayed on the screen.

Camera Display Settings (where fitted):

See "How to adjust the screen" later in this section for details.

Temperature Unit:

Select the temperature unit from °C and °F.

Touch Click:

Turns the touchscreen click feature on or off. When turned on, a click sound will be heard every time a key on the screen is touched.

Beep Tones:

Turns the beep tones feature on or off. When turned on, a beep sound will be heard as a pop-up message appears on the screen.

Factory Settings:

Select this key to return all settings to default.

Traffic Messages settings

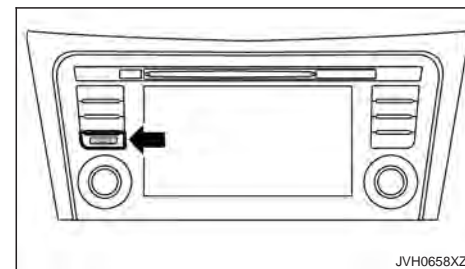
Traffic information guidance, announcement and warning settings can be adjusted.

Traffic Announcement (TA) information can be received only in the area where the service is available.

Radio settings

RDS and Traffic Announcement (TA) related settings can be turned on or off. When this item is turned on, the received traffic announcement information will be tuned to automatically when received.

Traffic Announcement (TA) information can be received only in the area where the service is available.

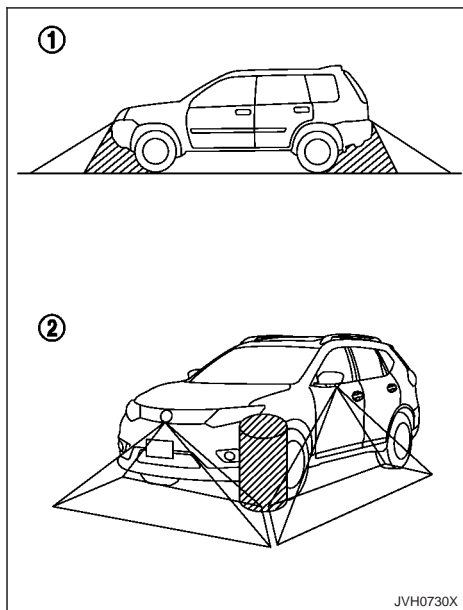
**AROUND VIEW MONITOR
(where fitted)**

With the ignition switch in the **ON** position, push the CAMERA button or move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Around View Monitor. The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle.

Available views:

- Bird's-eye View
The surrounding view of the vehicle.
- Front-side View
The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.
- Front View
The view to the front of the vehicle.
- Rear View
The view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.



There are some areas where the system will not display objects. When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be displayed ①. When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam of the camera detecting areas will not appear in the monitor ②.



WARNING

- The Around View Monitor is a convenient feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Always look out the windows and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move.
- The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres.
- Do not use the Around View Monitor with the outside mirror in the stored position, and make sure that the back door is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Around View Monitor.
- The distance between objects viewed on the Around View Monitor differs from the actual distance.
- The cameras are installed above the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear number plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.
- When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.
- Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

CAUTION

Clean the camera lens with soft cloth to keep it free from dirt, snow, etc. Do not scratch the lens when cleaning.

AVAILABLE VIEWS

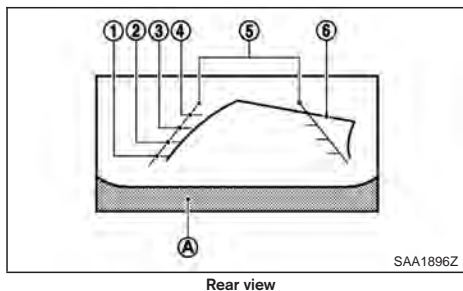
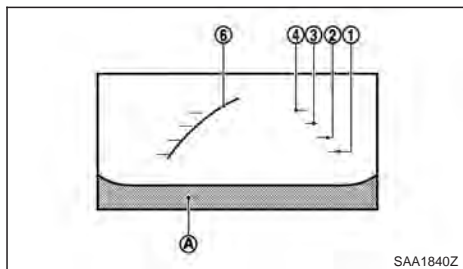


WARNING

- The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.
- Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.
- If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.
- When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear.
- Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.

- The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

Front and rear view



Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line ⑥, are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines ⑤:

Indicate the vehicle width when reversing.

Predictive course lines ⑥:

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straight ahead position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 MPH).



WARNING

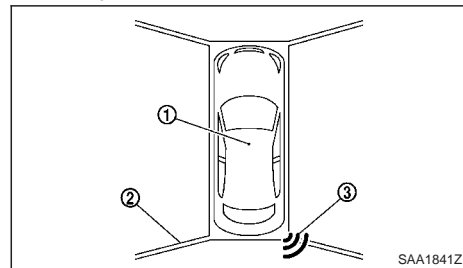
- The distance between objects viewed in the rear view may differ from the actual distance. Objects in the monitor will appear visually opposite from those viewed in the inside and outside mirrors.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.

- The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear centre of the vehicle.

NOTE

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines ⑥ are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a predictive course line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.

Bird's-eye view



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predicted course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle. Note that the distance between objects viewed in the bird's-eye view differs from the actual distance.

The areas that the cameras cannot cover ② are indicated in black.

After the ignition switch is placed in the **ON** position, the nonviewable area ② is highlighted in yellow for 3 seconds after the bird's-eye view is displayed.

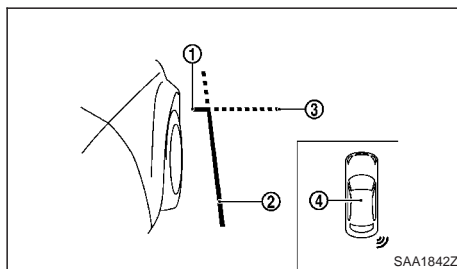
When the corner of the vehicle moves closer to an object, the corner sensor indicators ③ (where fitted) appear. See "Parking sensor system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more information.



WARNING

- Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.
- Tall objects, such as a kerb or vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.
- Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.
- The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.
- A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.

Front-side view



Guiding lines:

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirrors.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

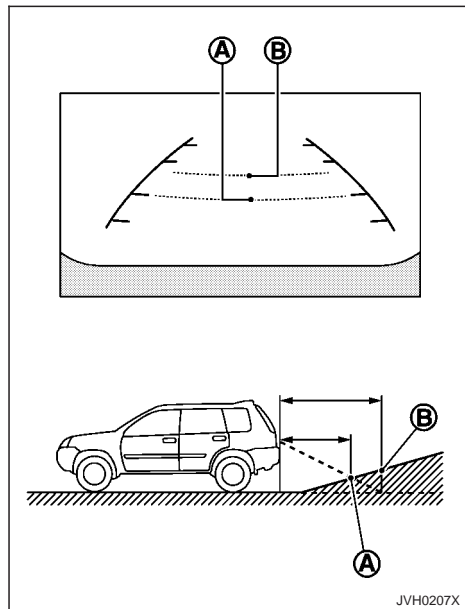
The corner sensor indicator ④ (where fitted) will appear when a corner of the vehicle moves closer to an object. The corner sensor indicator ④ (where fitted) can be turned off when the Front Sensor setting is turned off on the vehicle information display. See "Driver Assistance (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

CAUTION

- Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow.
- The turn signal light may overlap with the side-of-vehicle line. This is not a malfunction.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

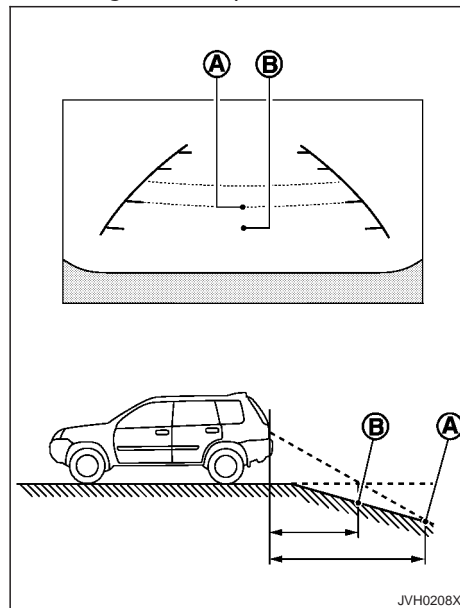
Reversing on a steep uphill



When reversing the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place ①, but the

actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place ②. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.

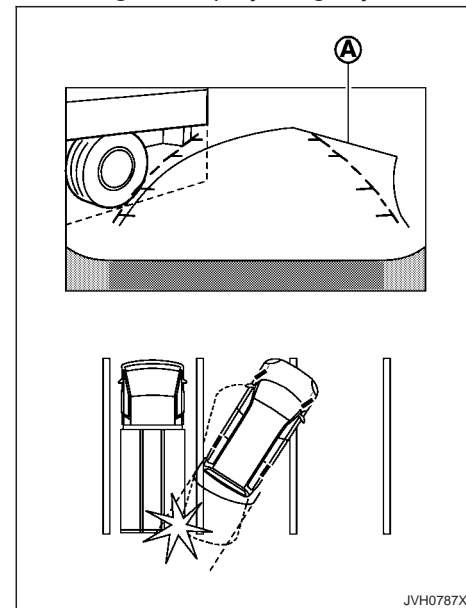
Reversing on a steep downhill



When reversing the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place ①, but the

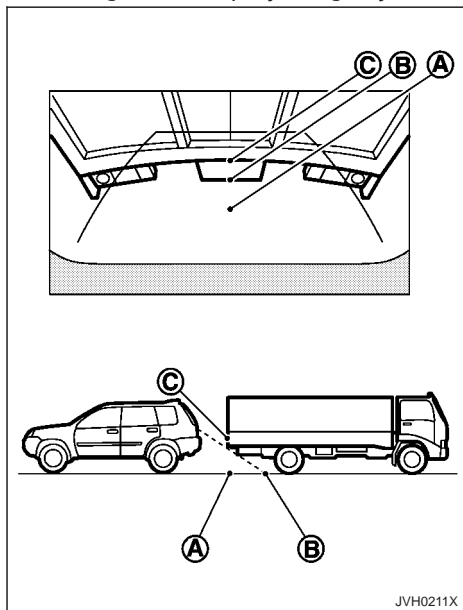
actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place ②. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

Reversing near a projecting object



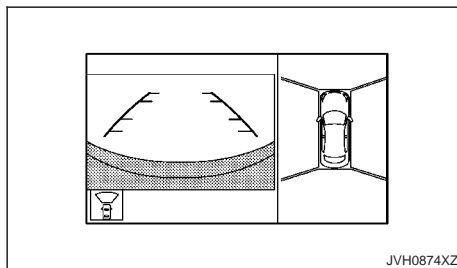
The predictive course lines ① do not touch the object on the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

Reversing behind a projecting object



The position ③ is shown further than the position ② in the display. However, the position ③ is actually at the same distance as the position ①. The vehicle may hit the object when reversing to the position ① if the object projects over the actual moving course.

HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY



With the ignition switch in the **ON** position, push the CAMERA button or move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Around View Monitor.

The Around View Monitor can display two split views.

If the shift lever is not in the R (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Front view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Front view/front-side view split screen

If the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Rear view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Rear view/front-side view split screen
- Rear view

The display automatically changes to the Around View displaying front view/bird's-eye view when:

- The shift lever is in the D (Drive) position (Xtronic CVT model) or the shift lever is out of the R (Reverse) position (MT model), and the parking sensor (where fitted) detects that the vehicle is approaching an object.

The display will switch back to the previously displayed screen from the Around View Monitor screen when:

- The shift lever is in the D (Drive) position (Xtronic CVT model) or the shift lever is out of the R (Reverse) position (MT model), and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH).
- A different screen is selected.

CAMERA AIDING CORNER SENSOR FUNCTION (where fitted)

When the corner of the vehicle moves closer to the object while the Around View Monitor is displayed, an indicator is displayed and a tone is sounded by the corner sensor function to warn the driver.

The colour of the corner sensor indicator and the pattern of the tone vary according to the distance to the object.

Keep the corner sensors (located on the front and rear bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the corner sensor function will be diminished.

The tone sound and the sensor indicator display can be turn on/off, and the volume of the tone sound and the sensor detection range can be adjusted. (See "Driver Assistance (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)



WARNING

- **The corner sensor function is not designed to prevent the object.**
- **The colours of the corner sensor indicator and the distance guide lines in the front/rear view indicate different distances to the object.**
- **Inclement weather may affect the function of the corner sensor system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **This function is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects that are too close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.**

CAUTION

Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the tone clearly.

MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD) FUNCTION (where fitted)

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of moving objects when driving out of garages, maneuvering into parking lots and in other such instances.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown on the display. The rear view camera is equipped with the automatic washer function using window washer fluid.

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

- When the shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position (Xtronic CVT model) or the shift lever is out of the R (Reverse) position (MT model) and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects the moving objects in the bird's-eye view. The MOD system will not operate if the outside mirror is moving in or out or if either door is opened.
- When the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position (Xtronic CVT model) or the shift lever is out of the R (Reverse) position (MT model), and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view.

- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rear view. The MOD system will not operate if the back door is open.

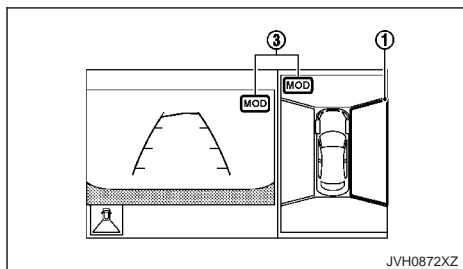
The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.



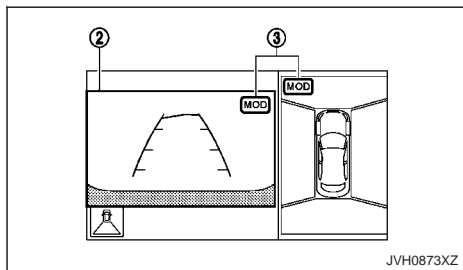
WARNING

- **The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and does not prevent contact with the objects surrounding the vehicle. When maneuvering, always use the outside mirror and inside rearview mirror and turn and look to check the surroundings to make sure it is safe to manoeuvre.**
- **The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.**
- **The system is not designed to prevent contact with all objects.**
- **The MOD system is not designed to detect surrounding stationary objects.**

When the MOD system detects a moving object surrounding the vehicle, the yellow frame will be displayed on the view where the objects are detected and a chime will sound once. While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.



bird's-eye view



front view/rear view

In the bird's-eye view, the yellow frame ① is displayed on each camera image (front, rear, right, left) depending on where moving objects are detected.

The yellow frame ② is displayed on view in the front view or rear view modes.

While the sensor is beeping, the MOD system does not chime.

The MOD icon ③ is displayed in blue in the view where the MOD system is operative. The MOD icon ③ is displayed in grey in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

If the MOD system is turned off, the MOD icon ③ is not displayed.

The MOD system will activate automatically under the following conditions:

- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the CAMERA button is pushed to switch from a different screen to the camera view on the display.
- When vehicle speed decreases below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).
- When the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position and then back to the ON position.

The MOD system can be set to remain inactive in the vehicle information display. (See "Driver Assistance (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)



WARNING

- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

- **The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:**

- When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.
- When there is blinking source of light.
- When strong light such as another vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.
- When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.
- When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.

- The MOD system might detect flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the muffler, moving shadows, etc.
- The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.

Turning the MOD system on or off

The MOD system is turned on or off using the vehicle information display. See "Driver Assistance (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

MOD malfunction

When the orange MOD icon is displayed in the view, the system is not functioning properly. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Camera maintenance

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the MOD system may not operate properly. Clean the camera.

The camera washer operates automatically when dirt is detected on the camera during driving. The washer then stops operation after a period of time.

PARK ASSIST (PA) (where fitted)

Park Assist (PA) is designed to assist drivers with parallel and perpendicular parking.

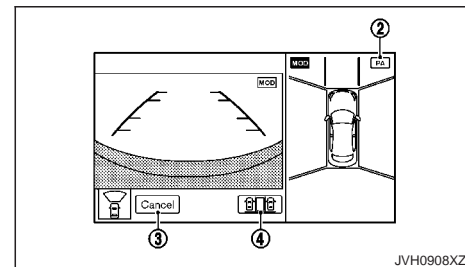
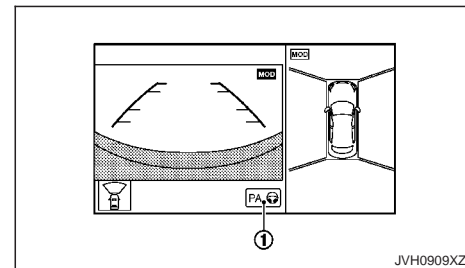
This system will operate the steering wheel to park the vehicle in the parking space set by the driver on the bird's-eye view screen (perpendicular mode), or measured by parking sensors in the left/right side of the front bumper (parallel mode). Screen guidance for the shift lever operation is also provided during the parking manoeuvres.

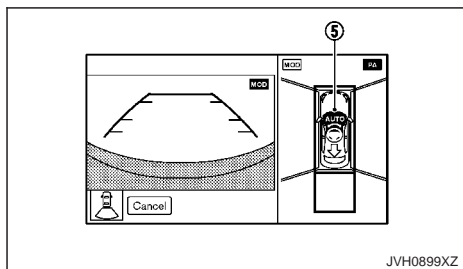
WARNING

- PA is designed to support the driver's steering wheel operation in a parking lot. It does not automatically lower the vehicle speed or avoid contact with objects. As when performing ordinary parking manoeuvres, always look out the windows and check with your own eyes to be sure that the surrounding and road conditions are safe for the manoeuvres before operating the vehicle. Operate the vehicle slowly during the parking manoeuvres. If the vehicle gets close to people or objects near the vehicle, avoid making contact by using the brakes and performing other manoeuvres.
- Do not touch the spoke of the steering wheel while the PA is operating. It could cause injuries to hands or fingers. Keep neckties, scarves, etc. away from the steering wheel since they may get entangled and cause unexpected accidents.

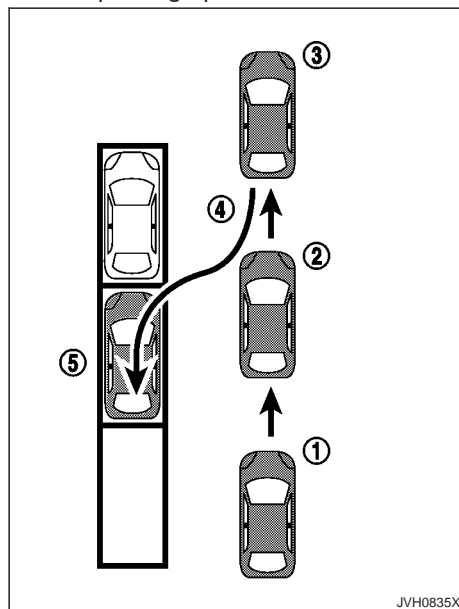
Parallel parking

Displayed keys and icons:





Parallel parking operation



① :

Touch this key to activate the PA system.

② **PA** :

The green PA icon indicates that the PA is operating.

③ Cancel:

Touch this key to cancel the PA operation.

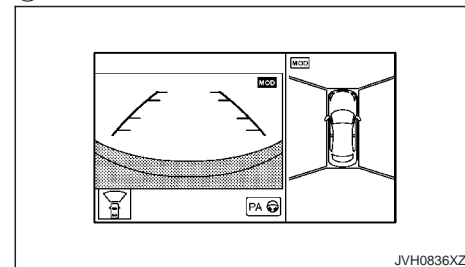
④ :


Touch this key to select perpendicular mode.

⑤ :

Indicates that an automated steering control is operating.

① Starting the system:

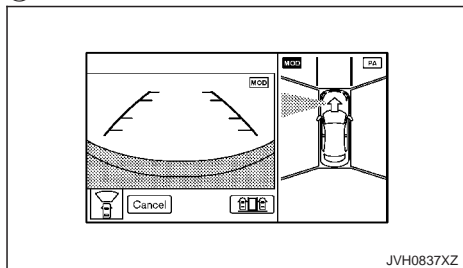


- Drive forward at reduced speed.
- Push the CAMERA button, and touch  on the display.

NOTE

- At a vehicle speed over 30 km/h (19 MPH), the system will close and the display will disappear.
- If the bird's-eye view is not displayed on the front passenger side of the screen, push the CAMERA button until the bird's-eye view is displayed.
- At a vehicle speed over 10 km/h (6 MPH), the camera view will not display.
- Parallel parking mode is selected by default.

② Finding a parking space:



- Slowly move the vehicle forward, and the system will search for a parking space.
- The system will indicate that a parking space has been found.

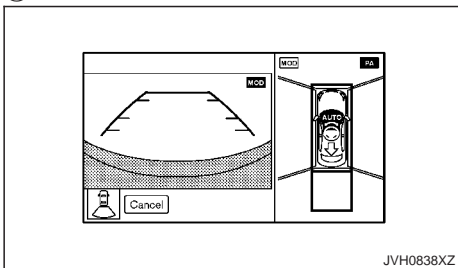
NOTE

- Use the turn signal switch to select the preferred side for parking.
- The system cannot detect a parking space that is not bordered by objects such as vehicles.

③ Moving the vehicle forward:

Slowly move the vehicle forward further to the position for reversing, and then stop the vehicle completely. The system will provide guidance using chime, indicating that the vehicle has reached the proper position for starting the automatic steering operation.

④ Moving the vehicle backward:



- Place the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.
- Gently place hands on the steering wheel (the steering wheel will be operated automatically) and slowly move the vehicle in reverse into the parking space by moderating the amount of pressure you apply to the brake.
- Stop the vehicle completely when the vehicle reaches the proper position to change the movement direction. Then change the shift lever for forward or rearward movement. Repetitions of this operation may be required for aligning the vehicle straight.

NOTE

- The system will guide the vehicle to a position where a direction change is required.
- A warning chime will sound when the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit for the PA operation.

⑤ Finishing the parking operation:

When the vehicle is positioned in the parking space, depress the brake and stop the vehicle. Touch the [Cancel] key to terminate the PA system.

NOTE

- Make any necessary adjustments manually and make turns in reverse as required. Depending on the situation, shift lever operations may be required several times for maneuvering the vehicle into the parking space.
- If the vehicle reaches the approximate area of the target parking space found, a chime will sound. A message indicating that the PA operation is finishing will appear on the display and the PA operation will terminate automatically.

Deactivation of PA:

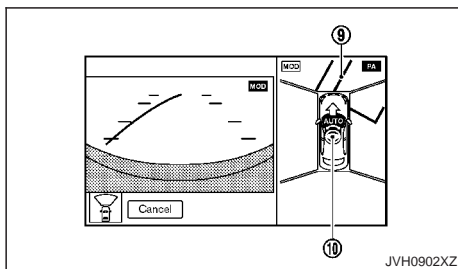
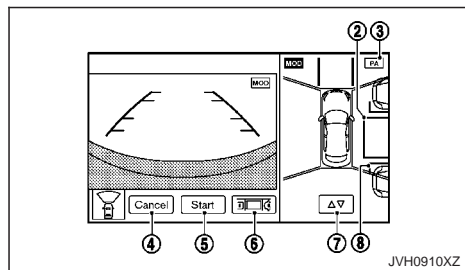
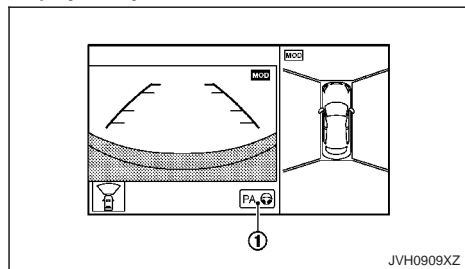
The PA will deactivate under the following conditions.

- When the steering wheel is operated manually.
- When the shift lever is placed in the P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT model).
- When 5 seconds have passed since the shift lever was placed and kept in the N (Neutral) position.
- When the system judges that the conditions (such as worn out or low pressure tyres, road conditions, etc.) are not suitable for correct course predictions.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 7 km/h (4 MPH).
- When the parking operation by the driver deviates from the PA guidance to some extent.

Perpendicular parking

Displayed keys and icons:



① PA

Touch this key to activate the PA system.

② Target parking rectangle (blue):

Indicates the target parking position.

③ PA :

The green PA icon indicates that the PA is operating.

④ Cancel:

Touch this key to cancel the PA operation.

⑤ Start:

Touch this key to start the PA operation.

⑥

Touch this key to select the parallel mode.

⑦

Touch this key to adjust the location of the target parking rectangle.

⑧ Clearance guidelines (red):

Indicates an approximate space required for parking.

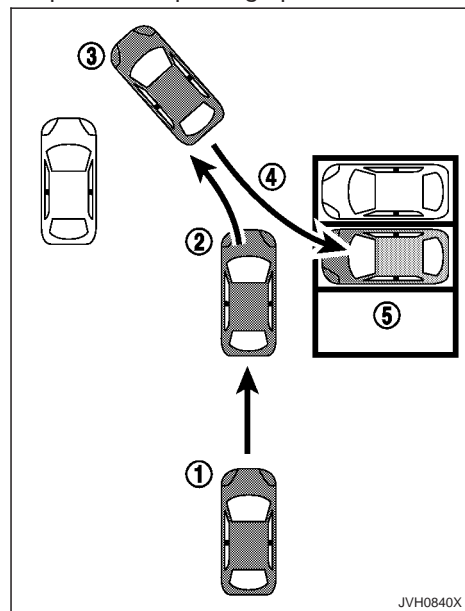
⑨ Reverse starting position rectangle (green):

Indicates a position at which to make a turn in reverse.

⑩ :

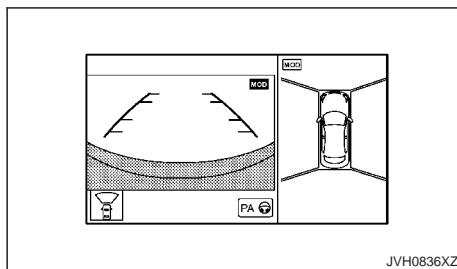
Indicates that an automated steering control is operating.

Perpendicular parking operation



① Starting the system and selecting parking mode:

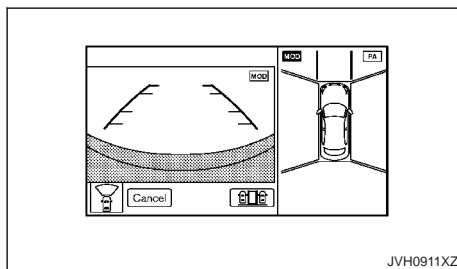
1. Stop the vehicle near the space where you wish to park.
2. Push the CAMERA button and touch on the display.



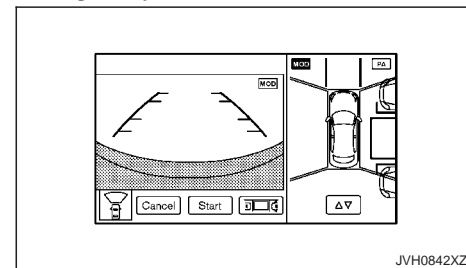
NOTE

If the bird's-eye view is not displayed on the front passenger side of the screen, push the CAMERA button until the bird's-eye view is displayed.

3. Touch to select the perpendicular parking mode.



② Setting the target parking position and starting the operation:



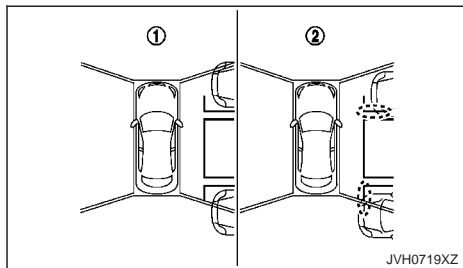
1. Slowly move the vehicle forward and stop approximately 1 m (3 ft) beside the parking space. Adjust the target parking rectangle (blue) position by touching .

NOTE

- Use the turn signal switch to select a preferred side for parking.
- The target parking rectangle needs to be positioned near the actual parking space before fine adjustments can be made by touching . The instructions for vehicle movement during the adjustment are as follows.
 - Check the position of the lines and rectangles with the actual parking space on the screen while the vehicle is not in motion.

- Move the vehicle at a low speed while checking the surroundings for safety with your own eyes.
 - Stop the vehicle again to make sure that the vehicle position is in the right place.
- Make sure that any objects are located outside the clearance guidelines (red). Otherwise, the vehicle may hit the objects during the manoeuvres. Refer to the following examples.

Example of perpendicular parking:



①: Good example

②: Bad example

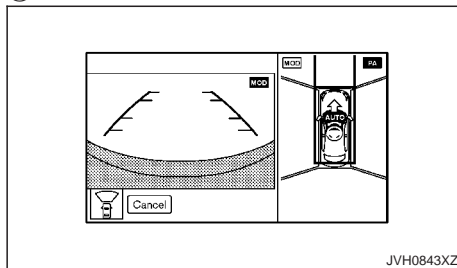
2. Touch the [Start] key on the screen.

The PA operation can be started when the following conditions are met.

- The vehicle is completely stopped.

- The steering wheel is in the straight position.
- The shift lever is in the positions for forward movement, such as D (Drive) position (Xtronic CVT model) or 1 (1st) position (MT model).

③ Moving the vehicle forward:

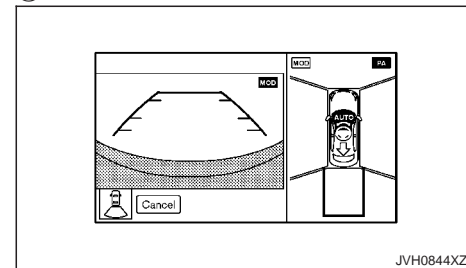


- Gently place hands on the steering wheel (the steering wheel will be operated automatically) and slowly move the vehicle forward to the reverse starting position rectangle (green) by moderating the amount of pressure you apply to the brake.
- Stop the vehicle completely when the vehicle reaches the reverse starting position rectangle (green).
- Depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle completely when it approaches another vehicle or object, or when the vehicle reaches the reverse starting position.

NOTE

A warning chime will sound when the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit for the PA operation.

④ Moving the vehicle backward:



- Place the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.
- Gently place hands on the steering wheel (the steering wheel will be operated automatically) and slowly move the vehicle in reverse into the parking space by moderating the amount of pressure you apply to the brake.

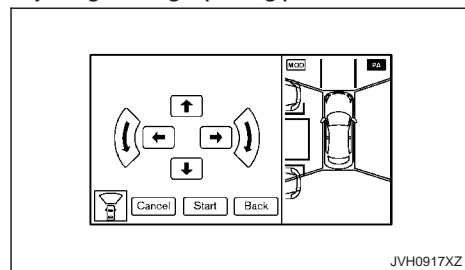
⑤ Finishing the parking operation:

When the vehicle is positioned in the parking space, depress on the brake and stop the vehicle. Touch the [Cancel] key to terminate the PA system.

NOTE

- Make any necessary adjustments manually and make turns in reverse as required. Depending on the situation, shift lever operations may be required several times for maneuvering the vehicle into the parking space.
- If the vehicle reaches the approximate area of the target parking space, a chime will sound. A message indicating that the PA operation is ending will appear on the display and the system will terminate automatically.

Adjusting the target parking position:



When setting a target parking position, you can make a fine adjustment of the target parking rectangle (blue) position.

1. Touch  on the screen.

At parking lots with parking lines on the ground, the PA system will search for the lines and make fine adjustments automatically.

2. Touch the arrow on the screen for fine adjustments of the target parking rectangle (blue) position.

Fine adjustments may be required at parking lots without parking lines or when the automatic fine adjustments using the parking lines do not work.

Make sure that any objects are located outside the clearance guidelines (red).

Operating tips:

- When the target parking rectangle (blue) does not fit in the actual parking space following the correct procedure, check the surroundings and adjust the location of your vehicle.
- Up to approximately 70 cm (27 in) of fine adjustments can be made.

Deactivation of PA:

The PA will deactivate under the following conditions.

- When the steering wheel is operated manually.
- When the shift lever is placed in the P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT model).
- When 5 seconds have passed since the shift lever was placed and kept in the N (Neutral) position.
- When reverse operations are conducted more than 10 times for steering corrections.

- When the system judges that the conditions (such as worn out or low pressure tyres, road conditions, etc.) are not suitable for correct course predictions.
- When the vehicle backs up to a position behind the place from which PA operation started.
- When the vehicle passes the reverse starting position by over 2 m (7 ft).
- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 7 km/h (4 MPH).
- When the parking operation by the driver deviates from the PA guidance to some extent.

Safety notes



WARNING

- Do not drive looking only at the screen. It could cause unexpected accidents or cause the vehicle to contact surrounding objects.
- When assistance from the PA is no longer necessary, turn off the PA by touching the Cancel key on the screen. If the PA remains on, the steering wheel may operate automatically and may cause unexpected accidents.
- Make sure that there is enough space for parking manoeuvres before starting to use the PA.
- Keep in mind that the front of the vehicle may swing out towards oncoming traffic while the PA functions.

CAUTION

Do not use the PA under the following conditions.

- On unpaved roads.
- On slippery roads such as snow-covered or frozen roads.
- On uneven roads with slants, bumps, kerbstones, wheel tracks, etc.
- On curved roads.
- At mechanical parking facilities.
- Where parking or stopping is prohibited.
- When tyre chains or a spare tyre are installed.
- When the vehicle is being towed.
- When the doors (including the back door) are not closed.
- When transporting a load that protrudes from your vehicle.
- When the vehicle is laden with heavy loads.

NOTE

- Under the conditions listed below, there may be instances in which surrounding objects or vehicles cut into the vehicle pathway, or when the vehicle cannot be parked in the correct spot following the PA operation, etc.
 - When the shift lever is operated while driving.

- When sudden start, sudden stop or sudden operation of the shift lever occurs.
- When the tyre pressure is too low or the tyre is worn out.
- When tyres are installed that are of a different size from the ones that were equipped at the time of factory shipment.
- When using the parallel parking mode, it is not always possible for the system to find an appropriate parking space and may indicate parking spaces that are not suitable for parking. Following are example conditions for which the system may not find a parking space correctly.
 - Parking spaces with objects located above the height range of parking sensors (i.e., overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles).
 - Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars.
 - Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown.
 - Parking spaces where a kerb exists (causing damage of the wheels and tyres).
 - Parking spaces that are blocked by foliage, grass, paving, blocks, etc.
 - Parking spaces bordered by an obstacle (i.e., a tree, a post or a trailer).

- Parking spaces with objects that absorb ultrasonic waves such as fabric and snow.
- During snowfall or heavy rain.
- Near objects that emits ultrasonic waves such as horns of other vehicle, noise from a motorcycle engine and large automobile air brake, or sensors of surrounding vehicles.
- When the conditions surrounding the parking space change (i.e., another vehicle enters the target parking space after you pass it).

Operating tips:

- The parking sensor will automatically turn on when the PA is activated. When the PA operation ends, the status of the parking sensor will return to the mode that it was in before the PA was activated.
- Depending on the situation, the shift lever operations may be required several times.

Malfunction:

A warning message will be displayed and the system will terminate operation when a malfunction is detected in the PA.

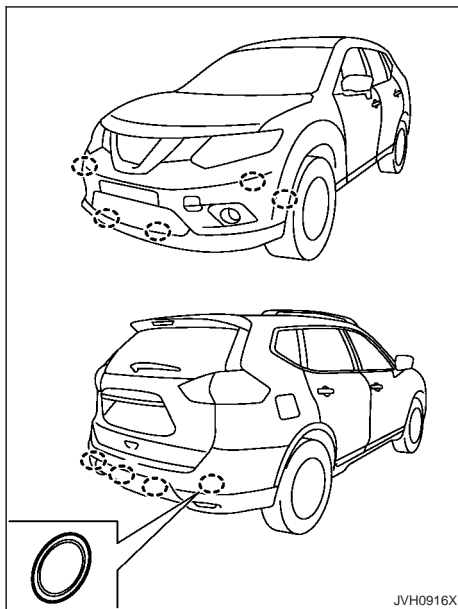
When the warning message is displayed during the PA operation, park the vehicle in a safe place and restart the engine.

If the warning message is shown on the display repeatedly or if the PA cannot be operated after restarting the engine, this may indicate a system malfunction. It should not hinder normal driving, but the vehicle should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Maintenance

Refer to "Camera maintenance" earlier in this section for maintenance of the camera lens.

Blockages like dirt, ice, and objects such as stickers and accessories installed within the detection range of the parking sensor may cause incorrect function of the PA. Clean the sensors regularly with care, and do not scratch or damage them.



Parking sensors are located on the bumpers: 6 on the front bumper and 4 on the rear bumper.

HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN

Adjusting screen

Operation with touch screen:

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Select the [System] key.
3. Select the [Camera Settings] key.
4. Select the item you wish to adjust.

● Display Mode:

Adjusts to fit the level of lighting in the vehicle. Touch the [Display Mode] key to cycle through options of the mode (Day, Night and Auto).

● Brightness:

Adjusts the brightness of the display.

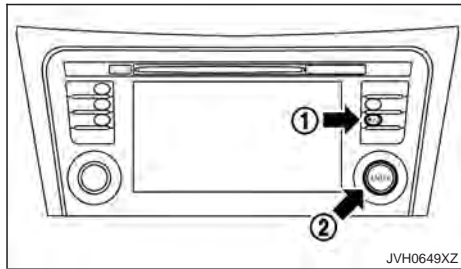
● Contrast:

Adjusts the level of contrast.

● Colour:

Adjusts the level of the colour.

Operation with buttons:



To adjust the screen brightness when the Around View Monitor is displayed, push the display control/display on/off button ①.

Adjust brightness to the preferred setting using the ENTER/Scroll dial ②.

OPERATING TIPS

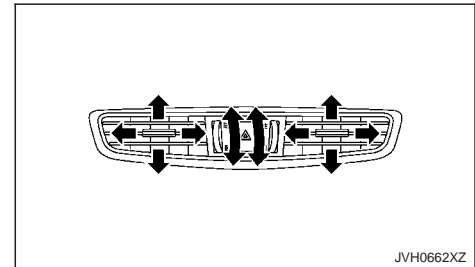
CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- The screen displayed on the Around View Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen when no operation takes place for 3 minutes

after the CAMERA button has been pushed while the shift lever is in a position other than the R (Reverse) position.

- The display of images on the screen may be delayed after screens are switched. Objects in the Around View Monitor may be distorted momentarily until the Around View Monitor screen is displayed completely.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the Around View Monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the colour of the object may differ in a dark location or at night. This is not a malfunction.
- There may be differences in clearness between each camera view of the bird's eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the Around View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a mild detergent diluted with water.

CENTRE VENTS



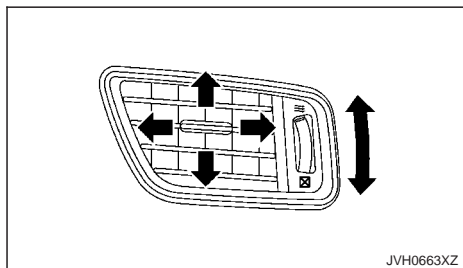
Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

: This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the side control to this direction will open the vents.


: This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the side control to this direction will close the vents.


Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

SIDE VENTS



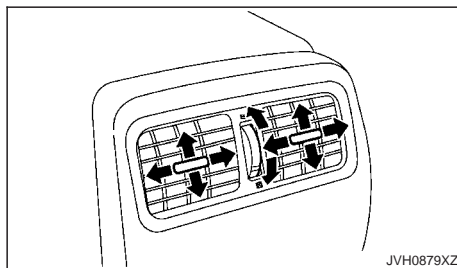
Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

 : This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the side control to this direction will open the vents.


 : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the side control to this direction will close the vents.


Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

REAR VENTS (where fitted)



Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

 : This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the side control to this direction will open the vents.

 : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the side control to this direction will close the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.



WARNING

- The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.
- Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate even if the engine is turned off and the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

NOTE

- Condensation forms inside the air conditioning unit when the air conditioner (where fitted) is running, and is safely discharged underneath your vehicle.

Traces of water on the ground are therefore normal.

- **Odours from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odour can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.**
- **When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odours inside the vehicle.**

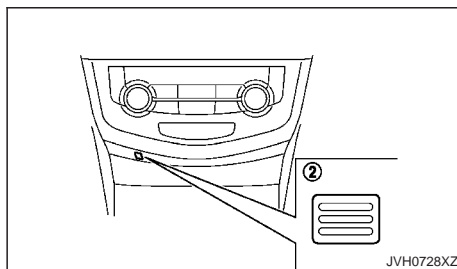
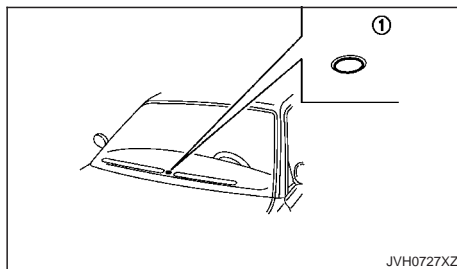
For models with Stop/Start System:

While the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, switching the airflow to the front defogger will cause the engine to automatically restart.

While the engine is running, selecting airflow to the front defogger will prevent the Stop/Start System from automatically stopping the engine.

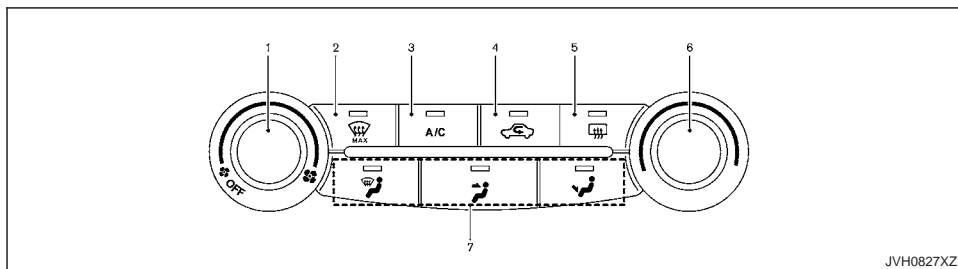
When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, heater and air conditioner performance may be reduced. To keep full heater and air conditioner performance, restart the engine by pushing the Stop/Start System OFF switch, or by placing the ignition switch in the ON position. For more details see "Stop/Start OFF switch" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

OPERATING TIPS (for automatic air conditioner)



The sensors ① and ②, located on the instrument panel, help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.

When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.



MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER AND HEATER

1. Fan speed control dial
2. Front defogger MAX button
3. A/C button
4. Air recirculation button
5. Rear window defogger button (See "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
6. Temperature control dial
7. Air flow control buttons

For models with Stop/Start System:

The Stop/Start System will not activate when the front defogger is turned on.

Controls

Turning system on/off:

To turn on the system, turn the fan speed control dial out of the OFF position. Turn the dial anticlockwise to the OFF position to turn off the system.

Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control dial anticlockwise to decrease the fan speed.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

Air flow control:

Push the air flow control buttons to select the air flow outlets. More than one air flow control button can be selected at a time.

- Air flows mainly from centre and side vents.
- Air flows mainly from the foot outlet.
- Air flows mainly from the front defogger.

MAX defogging/defrosting:

Push the front defogger MAX button to turn on the MAX defogging/defrosting mode and quickly defog/defrost the windscreen. When this mode is turned on, the A/C indicator light will turn on and the air circulation will be fixed at the outside air circulation mode. The indicator light will also turn on. For the best performance, turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot position and set the fan speed at its maximum.

Outside air circulation:

Push the air recirculation button. (The indicator light will turn off.) The air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle.

Select the outside air circulation mode for normal heating or air conditioning operation.

Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation button. (The indicator light will illuminate.)

The air will recirculate inside the vehicle.




A/C (Air Conditioner) operation:

Push the A/C button to turn on or off the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, the A/C indicator light on the button illuminates.

Heater operation




Heating:

This mode is used to direct heated air from the foot outlets.

1. Push the air recirculation  button for normal heating. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the  button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Ventilation:





This mode directs outside air from the side and centre vents.

1. Push the air recirculation  button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the  button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.

4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.




1. Push the air recirculation  button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the  and  buttons. (The indicator lights will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Air conditioner operation

The air conditioner system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the air conditioner system due to the lack of lubrication.

Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation  button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the  button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.




4. Push the A/C button. (The indicator light will turn on.)

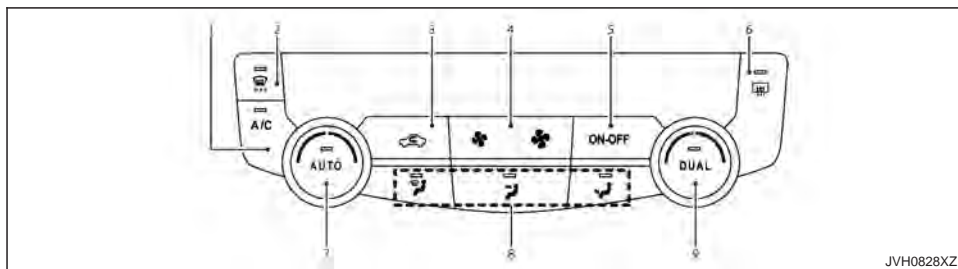
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Dehumidified heating:

This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation  button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the  button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Push the A/C button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER AND HEATER

1. A/C (Air Conditioner) button
2. Front defogger MAX button
3. Air recirculation button
4. Fan speed control button
5. ON-OFF button
6. Rear defogger button (See "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
7. <AUTO> button/Temperature control dial (for left side seat)
8. Air flow control buttons
9. <DUAL> button/Temperature control dial (for right side seat)

For models with Stop/Start System:

The Stop/Start System will not activate when the front defogger is turned on.

Turning the system on/off

Push the <ON-OFF> button to turn on and off the system.

Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls the air conditioner to a constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the <AUTO> button (the indicator light will turn on).
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
 - When the DUAL indicator light is not illuminated, pushing the <DUAL> button (the indi-

cator light will turn on) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control dial.

- To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the <DUAL> button (the indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

MAX defrosting/defogging:

Push the front defogger MAX button to turn on the MAX defogging/defrosting mode and quickly defog/defrost the windscreen. When this mode is turned on, the fan will be at its maximum speed, the A/C indicator light will turn on, and the air circulation will be fixed at the outside air circulation mode.

Do not set the temperature too low when the front defogger mode is on (the MAX indicator light is illuminated), because doing so may fog up the windscreen.

Manual operation




The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

Fan speed control:

Push the fan speed control button (side or side) to manually control the fan speed.

Air flow control:

Push one of the air flow control buttons to select or deselect the air flow outlets. More than one air flow control button can be selected at a time.


-  — Air flows mainly from the centre and side vents.
-  — Air flows mainly from the foot outlet and partly from the defogger.
-  — Air flows mainly from the front defogger outlets.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.


- When the DUAL indicator light is not illuminated, pushing the <DUAL> button (the indicator light will turn on) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control dial.
- To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the <DUAL> button (the indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.

Outside air circulation:

To turn on the outside air circulation mode, push the air recirculation  button. (The indicator light will turn off.) The air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle.

Select the outside air circulation mode for normal heating or air conditioning operation.

Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation  button to circulate the air flow inside the vehicle. (The indicator light will turn on.)

NOTE

Even if the system is manually set to the air recirculation mode, when outside temperature and coolant temperature are both low, the system may automatically switch to the outside air circulation mode.

SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER



WARNING

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. (See

"Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

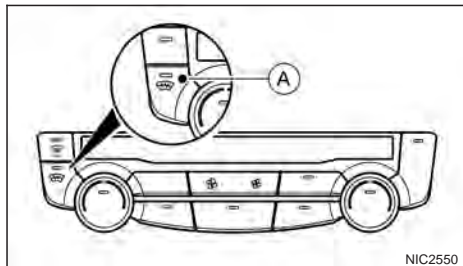
Air conditioner filter

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter according the specified maintenance intervals listed in a separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

HEATED WINDSCREEN BUTTON (where fitted)

THERMACLEAR HEATED WINDSCREEN (where fitted)



Models with ThermoClear Heated Windscreen (where fitted)

(A) ThermoClear Heated Windscreen On/Off

To defog/defrost the windscreen glass, start the engine and push the ThermoClear button (A). The indicator light will come on. Push the button again to turn the ThermoClear system off.

The ThermoClear system will turn off automatically after approximately 4 minutes — if the windscreen clears before this time, push the button again to turn the ThermoClear system off.

NOTE

- Before activating the ThermoClear system make sure to remove excess snow/ice from the windscreen
- Electrical conductors embedded in the windscreen provide the heating of the windscreen.

If damage occurs to the windscreen have the ThermoClear system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- Rear window defogger and ThermoClear Heated Windscreen performance may be reduced or deactivated to preserve the battery.
- NISSAN recommends using the ThermoClear system to support defogging of the windscreen. For more information, see “Heater and air conditioner” in the “4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system” section.
- During use of the ThermoClear system the Stop/Start System is unavailable.

AUDIO SYSTEM (where fitted)

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS



WARNING

Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

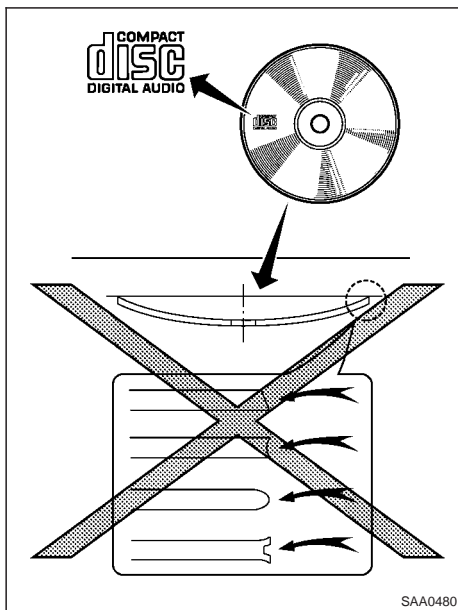
Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.
- Some mobile phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

Compact Disc (CD) player

- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD from CD player and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.

- CDs that are of poor quality, or are dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly.
 - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
 - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
 - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.



- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
 - 8 cm (3.1 in) discs
 - CDs that are not round
 - CDs with a paper label
 - CDs that are warped, scratched or have unusual edges.

- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.


USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port



WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or upside-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port (Some USB devices come with a  mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device.).
- Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some areas, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB connection port devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

General notes for USB use:

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Notes for iPod use:

iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.

- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation)
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

Bluetooth® Audio player (where fitted)

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.

- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
 - while using a hands-free phone
 - while checking a connection with a mobile phone
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation and Robert Bosch GmbH.

Compact Disc (CD)/USB device with MP3/WMA

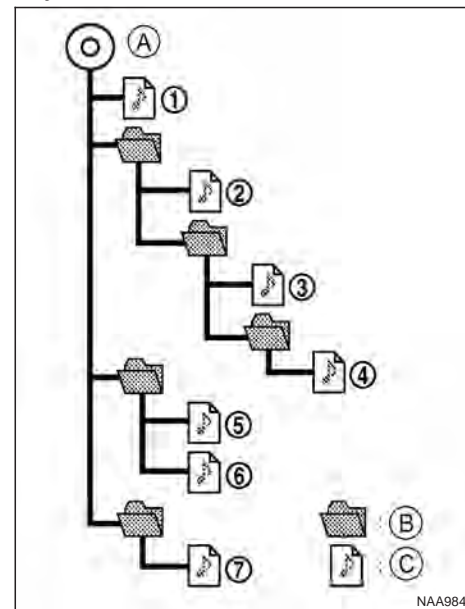
Terms:

- **MP3** — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near “CD quality” sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- **WMA** — Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- **Bit rate** — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- **Sampling frequency** — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.

- **Multisession** — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- **ID3/WMA Tag** — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.

Playback order:



- (A) Root folder
- (B) Folder
- (C) Audio file

Music playback order of the CD with MP3/WMA is as illustrated above.

- The folder names of folders not containing MP3/WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, [Root Folder] is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

Specification chart (for CD player/Radio Type A):

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0
Supported file systems			ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System Component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	WMA*3	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9 (except WMA9 Pro, WMA9 Lossless, WMA9 Voice)
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only) WMA tag (WMA only)
Folder levels			Folder levels: 8, Folders:255 (including root folder), files: 512
Displayable character codes*2			01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian)

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

*3 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

Specification chart (for CD player/Radio Type B):

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0
Supported file systems			ISO9660 LEVEL 1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Apple ISO, Romeo, Joliet *ISO9660 LEVEL 3 (packet writing) is not supported.
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	48 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR
Tag information			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3 (MP3 only)
Folder levels			Folder levels: 8, Max folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder)
Displayable character codes*2			01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian)

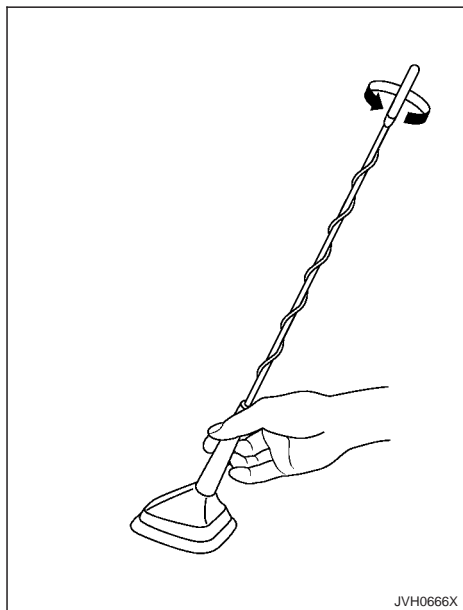
*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

Troubleshooting guide:

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalisation process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
	Check if the disc is protected by copyright.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty or if the bit rate may be too low.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc or if it is a multisession disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

ANTENNA



CAUTION

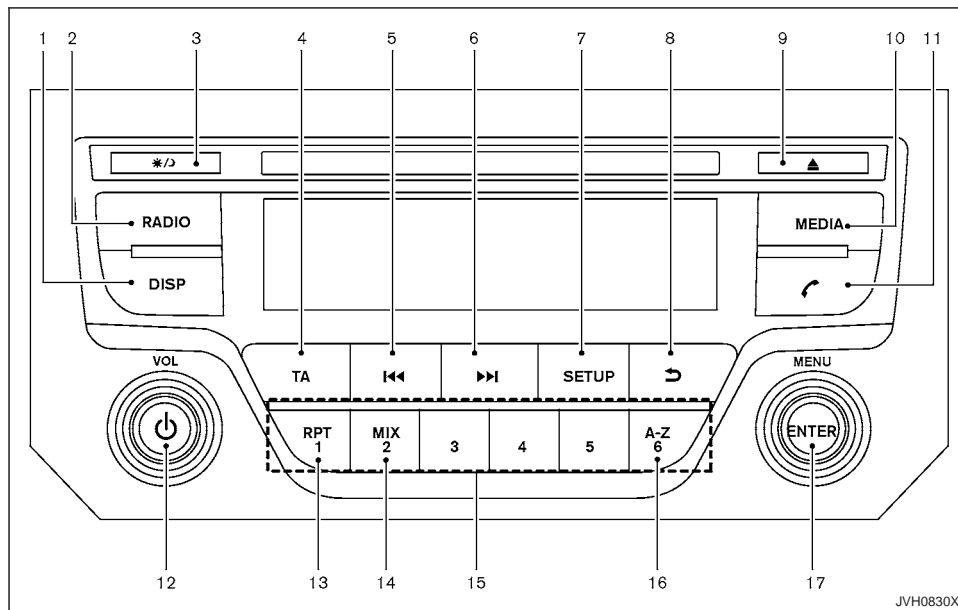
To avoid damaging or deforming the antenna, be sure to remove the antenna under the following conditions.

- The vehicle enters an automatic car wash.
- The vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling.
- The vehicle is covered with a car cover.

The antenna can be removed if necessary.

Hold the bottom of the antenna and remove by turning anticlockwise.

To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise and tighten.



FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type A)

1. DISP (Display) button
2. RADIO button
3. Day/Night button
4. TA button

5. Seek/track (rewind) button
6. Seek/track (fast forward) button
7. SETUP button
8. Back button
9. CD eject button
10. MEDIA button

11. Phone button
12. Power/VOL (Volume) dial
13. RPT (repeat) button
14. MIX button
15. Station memory buttons
16. A-Z button
17. MENU/ENTER dial

Anti-theft system (where fitted)

Use of a 4-digit radio PIN (Personal Identification Number) code, known only to the vehicle owner, effectively reduces the possibility of the audio unit being stolen. Without the PIN code the audio unit cannot be activated.

If force is used to try and remove the audio unit, the Anti-theft system activates and the audio unit is locked. The only way to unlock the audio unit is to enter the radio code number shown on an identification card supplied with the vehicle documentation.

NOTE

- The 4 digit radio code is shown on a card that you received with your vehicle documentation.
- Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you do lose the 4 digit radio code of the audio unit.

Unlocking the unit:

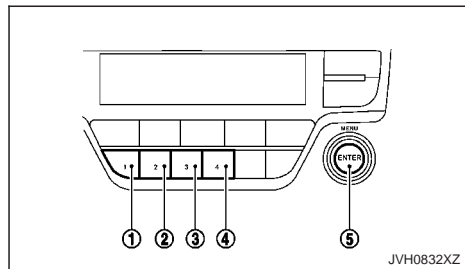
If the battery supply to the vehicle is interrupted, the audio unit will lock.

When the power is restored and the unit switched on, the display will show [Radio Code] and it will be unlocked when the codes have been entered correctly.

Unlocking procedure:

Read this section very carefully. It is important that the instructions are followed precisely.

To unlock the audio unit, proceed as follows:



1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position.
2. [Radio Code] is displayed along with four numerical zero digits.
3. Push preset ① the number of times corresponding with the first digit of the radio code.

For example, if the radio code is 5169: for the first digit, "5", push the preset ① five times.

4. The second, third, and fourth digits of the radio code must be entered in the same way, only now using preset ②, ③, and ④.

For example, push ② once, ③ six times, and ④ nine times.

5. Push the <MENU/ENTER> dial ⑤ to confirm the code. If you entered the code correctly the unit will switch on.
6. If the code is entered incorrectly a notification message [Incorrect Pin], [Please re-enter Pin] and the number of attempts left [Remaining Tries: xx] will be shown.

After reading the message, push the <MENU/ENTER> dial ⑤ to return to the entry screen and enter the correct radio code.

- If the wrong code is entered after the third attempt, the audio unit will lock for 60 minutes. The display will show a count down timer from 60 to 0 (minutes). After 60 minutes enter the correct radio code.
- If the wrong code is entered after eight sets of three entries, the audio unit will lock permanently. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for further details.

Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the ON or ACC position.



Power/VOL dial:

Power ON/OFF:

To turn on the audio system, push the Power/<VOL> dial.

The system will turn on in the mode, which was used immediately before the system was turned off.

To turn off the audio system, push the Power/<VOL> dial.

Volume control:

To control the volume, turn the Power/<VOL> dial.

Turn the Power/<VOL> dial clockwise to make the sound louder.

Turn the Power/<VOL> dial anticlockwise to make the sound quieter.



SETUP button:

To configure Audio, Clock, Radio, or Language settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Push the <SETUP> button.
2. Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select the setting item from the following:
Audio ⇄ Clock ⇄ Radio ⇄ Language
3. Push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.

After the desired levels have been set, push the Back button repeatedly or push the <SETUP> button.

Audio adjustments:

Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select Audio, and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.

Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select the preferred audio setting item and then push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.

Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial clockwise or anti-clockwise to adjust the following items and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to confirm.

The items that can be set for Audio are shown below:

- **Sound menu**

Bass:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound.

Treble:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble.

Bal. (Balance):

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers.

Fade:

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and the rear speakers.

- **AUX In menu**

Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.

- **Speed Vol. (Volume) menu**

This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed.

Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature.

- **Bass Boost menu**

Turn on or off the Bass Boost feature which emphasizes the lower audio frequencies.

- **Audio Default menu**

The audio unit has a saved preset settings as a factory default. Select [Yes] to change all settings back to the factory preset settings. Select [No] to exit the menu keeping the current settings.

Clock setting:

Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select the Clock and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.

Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select the preferred clock setting item and then push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.

The items that can be set for Clock are shown below:

- **Set Time**

Select [Set Time] then adjust the clock as follows:

The hour display will start flashing. Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to adjust the hour and

push the <MENU/ENTER> dial. The minute display will start flashing. Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to adjust the minute and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to finish the clock adjustment.

- **ON/OFF**

The clock display can be turned on and off. When [ON] is selected, the clock will be displayed. (The clock will keep being displayed even after the power of the audio unit is turned off). When [OFF] is selected, the clock will not be displayed.

- **Format**

Switch the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

Radio setting:

Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select Radio and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.

Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select the preferred radio setting item and then push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.

The items that can be set for Radio are shown below:

- **TA (where fitted)**

Set the Traffic Information to on or off. When turned on, Traffic Information will interrupt the currently playing music and inform the driver of any traffic information when it is received.

- **Ref. FM List**

The list of FM stations that can be received will be updated.

Language setting:

Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select Language and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.

Select the appropriate language and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.



Day/Night button:

Push the Day/Night button to switch the display brightness between the daytime and nighttime modes.

The switches on the audio unit will also illuminate in the nighttime mode.



Phone button:

For operation on how to use phone button, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (Type A)" later in this section.



MEDIA button:

Push the <MEDIA> button to play a compatible device when it is connected.

Each time the <MEDIA> button is pushed, the audio source will change as follows:

CD → USB (iPod) → Bluetooth → AUX → CD

Any source that is not available will be skipped.

Radio operation

Frequency range and step change:

To change the frequency range and step specification of the radio, perform the following operations.

1. Turn on the audio system.
2. Push the <RADIO> button and select AM or FM mode.
3. Push and hold the <SETUP> button for more than 3 seconds.
4. After the 3 seconds, keep holding the <SETUP> button and turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial anticlockwise until you hear 3 clicks, clockwise until you hear 3 clicks, and then anticlockwise until you hear 3 clicks.
5. Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial until [Region] is highlighted, and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.
6. Select an appropriate region.
7. To apply the setting, turn off the audio system, place the ignition switch in the [OFF] position, and then place the ignition switch back in the [ON] position.



RADIO button:

When the <RADIO> button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on.

When the <RADIO> button is pushed while another audio source is playing, the other audio source will turn off and the radio will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the <RADIO> button until the desired band appears.

FM 1 → FM 2 → AM → FM 1

When the <RADIO> button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds, the six stations with the strongest signals are stored in the preset (1 to 6) buttons of the band. During the search, a notification message appears on the display and the sound is muted until the operation is complete. Once completed, the radio selects preset button.



Seek/track buttons:

Push ►► or ◄◄ button briefly to manually change the frequency.

To adjust the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push and hold the ►► or ◄◄ button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

Station memory buttons:

During radio reception, pushing the station memory button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (6 in each of FM 1 and FM 2) and 6 AM station frequencies.

To store the station frequency manually:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency.

2. Push and hold a station memory button - until a beep sounds. (The radio mutes when the memory button is pushed.)
3. The channel indicator will display, indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the station memory will be erased. In the event of this, reset the desired stations.

Radio Data System (RDS) operation:

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information, or news.

NOTE

In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.

Alternative Frequency (AF) mode

The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates in the FM (radio), AUX or CD mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

RDS functions

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the Programme Service (PS) name is displayed.

TA (Traffic announcement) button:

The TA functions are available in the mode of Radio (FM) or any other audio source.

- Pushing the <TA> button selects the TA mode. The TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When the <TA> button is pushed again. The mode will be switched off and the TA indicator will disappear from the display.

Traffic announcement interrupt function

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the display shows a notification message with the radio station name.

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit returns to the source that was active before the traffic announcement started.

If the <TA> button is pushed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

CD player operation

Loading:

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the playtime will appear on the display.

CAUTION

Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.

NOTE

- The CD player accepts normal audio CDs or CDs containing MP3/WMA files.
- The audio unit will automatically detect if a CD containing MP3/WMA files is inserted, and [MP3CD] will be indicated.
- An error notification message will be displayed when inserting an incompatible disc type (e.g. DVD), or if the player cannot read the CD. Eject the disc and insert another disc.



MEDIA button:

To change to the CD mode, push the <MEDIA> button with a CD inserted until the CD mode is selected.

List view:

While the track is being played, push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening to, turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial then push <MENU/ENTER> dial.

Quick search:

In the list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list. Push the <A-Z> button, turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to the first alphabetic letter of the song title and then push the <MENU/ENTER> dial. When found, a list of the available songs will be displayed. Select, and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to play the preferred track.



Seek/track button:

Push and hold the Seek/track button to fast forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the track will play at normal playing speed.

Track up/down:

Pushing the Seek/track button once, the track will skip forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current track. Push the Seek/track button more than once to skip through the tracks.

Folder browsing:

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pushing the Seek/track button will play the tracks of each folder in sequence.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to display a list of tracks in the current folder.
2. Push the Back button.
3. Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select the preferred folder.
4. Push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to access the folder. Push the <MENU/ENTER> dial again to start playing the first track or turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial, and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, push the <MENU/ENTER> dial, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial for the sub folder then push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select. Select the root folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, push the Back button.



RPT button:

Push the <RPT> button and the current track will be played continuously.



MIX button:

Push the <MIX> button and all the tracks will be played in a random order.



DISP button:

While a CD with recorded music information tags (CD-text/ID3-text tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed when available.

When the <DISP> button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the <DISP> button will turn the display into a detailed overview. Push the Back button to return to the previous screen.



CD eject button:

When the CD eject button is pushed while the ignition switch is placed in the ON or ACC position, the CD will be ejected.

If a CD is ejected by pushing the CD eject button, and it is not taken out from the loading slot within 20 seconds, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot to protect the CD.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port

USB device main operation:

The USB port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port” later in this section. Connect a

USB memory device into the connector. The USB memory device will be activated automatically.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory device was playing, pushing the Power/<VOL> dial will start the USB memory device.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "CD player operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- Quick search
- ►► ◀◀ (Seek/track)
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

MEDIA

MEDIA button:

To operate the USB memory device, push the <MEDIA> button repeatedly until the USB mode is selected.

DISP

DISP button:

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed.

When the <DISP> button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist → Album → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the <DISP> button will turn the display into a detailed overview. Push the Back button to return to the display for the main display mode.

iPod player operation

Connecting iPod:

The USB port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" later in this section.

When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

* iPod and iPhone are a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Compatibility:

The system unit shall be compatible with all devices (past and future) supporting Apple Accessory Protocol on USB link, including (and not limited to):

- iPod Generation 5 devices
- iPod Classic I and II (Generation 6 and 7)
- iTouch Generation OS 1, 2, 3, 4 and next
- iPhone Generation OS 1, 2, 3, 4 and next
- iPod Nano (1G, 2G, 3G)

- iPad 1, 2 and 3

NOTE

This audio system do not support iPad charging.

MEDIA

MEDIA button:

To operate the iPod, push the <MEDIA> button repeatedly until the USB (iPod) mode is selected and then push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.

iPod main operation:

Interface:

The interface for iPod operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod interface. Use the <MENU/ENTER> dial to play a track on the iPod.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- More

For further information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "CD player operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- Quick search
- ►► ◀◀ (Seek/track)
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

DISP

DISP button:

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed.

When the <DISP> button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist → Album → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the <DISP> button will turn the display into a detailed overview. To return to the main display, push the Back button.

Bluetooth® audio player operation

Regulatory information:



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

CE statement:

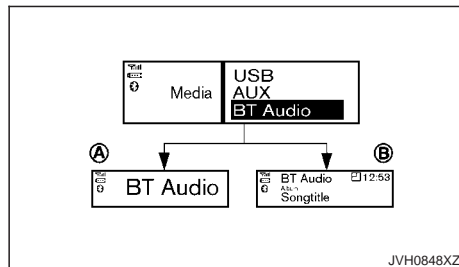
Hereby Visteon Corp. declares that this system is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.



NOTE

The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.

Bluetooth® audio player main operation:



To play Bluetooth® audio, the Bluetooth® audio device needs to be paired to the in-vehicle system. For the pairing operation, see "Bluetooth® settings" later in this section.

MEDIA

MEDIA button:

To operate the Bluetooth® audio streaming, push the <MEDIA> button repeatedly until [BT Audio] is shown.

The type of display, (A) or (B), shown on the audio system can vary depending on the Bluetooth® version of the device.



Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When ►► (Cue) or ◀◀ (Review) button is pushed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.



Track up/down buttons:

Pushing ►► (Cue) or ◀◀ (Review) button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Push ►► (Cue) or ◀◀ (Review) button more than once to skip through the tracks.

DISP

DISP button:

If the song contains music information tags (ID3-tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided then the display will not show any messages.

When the <DISP> button is pushed repeatedly further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

A long push on <DISP> will turn the display into a detailed overview which after a few seconds returns to the main display; or push <DISP> briefly.

AUX device player operation

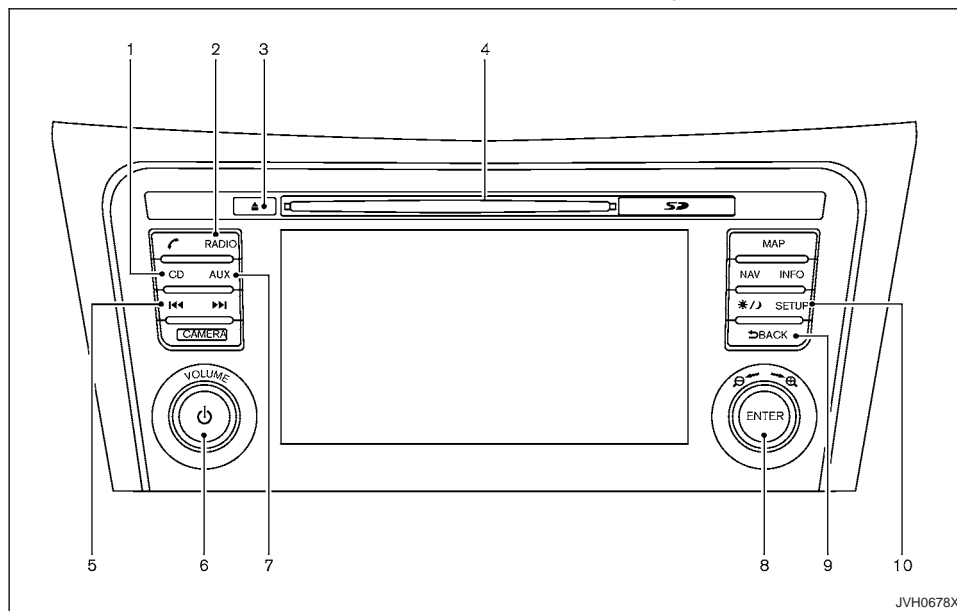
The AUX jack is located on lower part of the instrument panel. (See "AUX (Auxiliary) input jack" later in this section.) The AUX input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

MEDIA MEDIA button:

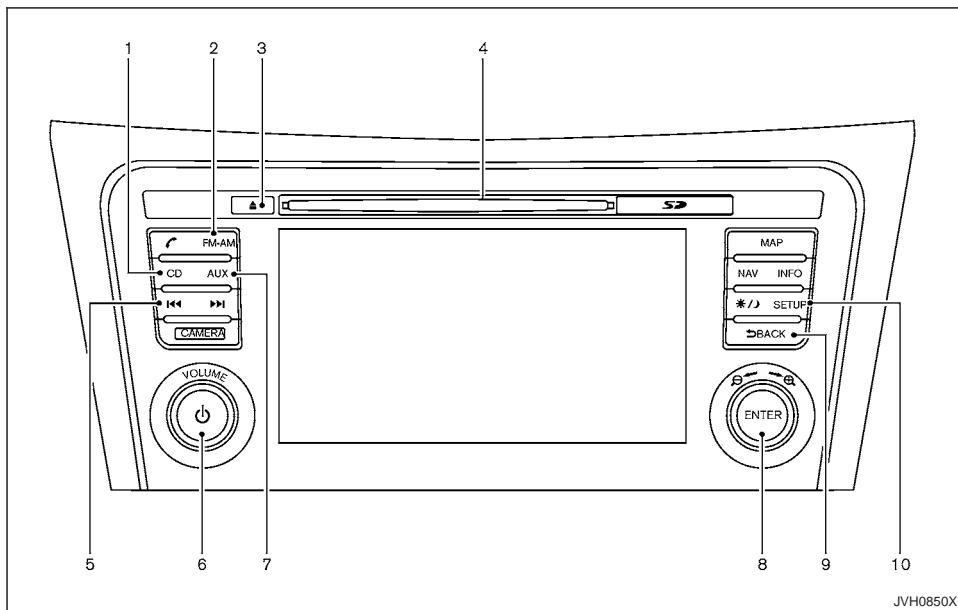
To switch to the AUX mode, push the <MEDIA> button repeatedly until the AUX mode is selected.

FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type B)



Models with RADIO button

JVH0678X



Models with FM-AM button

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. CD button | 7. AUX (auxiliary) button |
| 2. RADIO/FM-AM button | 8. ENTER/Scroll dial |
| 3. Disc eject button | 9. BACK button |
| 4. Disc insert slot | 10. SETUP button |
| 5. Seek/Track buttons | |
| 6. Power/VOLUME dial | |

Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the ON or ACC position.



Power/VOLUME dial:

Push Power/VOLUME dial to turn on and off the audio system.

Turn the Power/VOLUME dial to adjust the volume.

This vehicle may be equipped with Speed Sensitive Volume (SSV) function for audio. When this function is turned on, the audio volume will be adjusted automatically as the vehicle speed changes. For operations to turn on and off the SSV function, see "Audio settings" earlier in this section.

Audio settings:

For the operations to adjust the audio settings, see "Audio settings" earlier in this section.

Traffic Announcement:

Touch [TA] on the audio screen to turn on or off the Traffic Information setting. When it is turned on, the Traffic Information will interrupt the music that was playing and informs the driver of the received traffic information.

Radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the ON or ACC position.

Radio band select button:

Push the <RADIO> band select button to change the band as follows:

AM → DAB → FM → AM

If another audio source is playing when the RADIO/FM-AM button is pushed, the audio source playing will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will begin playing.

Radio tuning:

When in radio mode, the radio can be tuned using the touchscreen. To bring up the visual tuner, touch the [Tune] key on the lower part of the screen. A screen appears with a bar running from low frequencies on the left to high frequencies on the right.

One of the following operations can be used for tuning.

- Touching the bar on the screen
- Touching [◀]/[▶] on the screen
- Turning ENTER/Scroll dial

To return to the regular radio display screen, touch the [OK] key.

Station List:

When in FM or DAB (where fitted) mode, touch [FM List] or [DAB List] to display the station lists.



Seek/Track buttons:

When in radio mode, push the Seek/Track buttons to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

Station memory keys:

Up to six stations can be stored for AM band, and up to twelve stations can be stored for each of the other bands.

1. Choose the radio band using the Radio band select button.
2. Tune to the desired station using manual or seek tuning. Touch and hold any of the desired station memory keys until a beep sound is heard.

For FM and DAB, touch the [7-12] key to display the 7 - 12 memory keys.

3. The channel indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Programming is now complete.

DAB operation:

In the DAB mode, the following operation keys and information are available.

● DAB List:

Touch to display the available station list.

● TA:

Touch this key to turn on and off the TA (Traffic Announcement) mode. When turned on, received TA will interrupt the audio source that is playing.

● Extra chan.:

The [Extra chan] key will allow access to extra stations transmitted within the group of the cur-

rently selected station. If extra stations are not available within the group, the key will not operate.

● Radio text:

Radio text is shown on the DAB main screen underneath the DAB station name. This displays radio programme and song information as determined by the DAB station.

EAS in EAS test (displayed on the screen as a PTY name) is an abbreviation of Emergency Alert System.

Occasionally, in areas of poor DAB signal strength, the full station name in the DAB List and DAB main screen might be distorted. In this situation it may still be possible to listen to the particular radio station, at a reduced level of sound quality, but this is not always possible. This may also be shown in the vehicle information display.

CD player operation

Loading disc:

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off, and the CD will start playing.

CAUTION

Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.



button:

When the CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD button is pushed with a CD loaded while the radio playing, the radio will turn off and the CD will start to play.



Seek/Track button:

When the Seek/Track (rewind/fast forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the Seek/Track (rewind) or Seek/Track (fast forward) button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played. Push the button several times to skip through the tracks on the CD. If the last track on a CD is skipped, the first track on the disc will play. If the last track in a folder of an MP3 CD is skipped, the first track of the next folder will play.

CD/MP3/WMA display mode:

While listening to a CD or an MP3/WMA CD, certain text may be displayed (when a CD encoded with text is being used). Depending on how the CD or MP3/WMA CD is encoded, the text is displayed listing the artist, album and song title. Operation keys are also displayed on the screen.

Mix:

Touching the [Mix] key while an CD or MP3 CD is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) → Mix → (Normal)

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → Random Folder → Random All → (Normal)

Repeat:

Touching the [Repeat] key while an CD or MP3 CD is playing will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) → Repeat → (Normal)

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → Repeat Track → Repeat Folder → (Normal)

Browse:

Touch the [Browse] key to display the titles on the CD in list format. Touch the title of a song in the list to begin playing that song. If an MP3 CD is playing, touching the [Browse] key will also list the folders on the disc. Touch the [Folder Up] key to view the lists in the upper layer. Follow the procedure for selecting a song with the touchscreen to choose a folder.



Disc eject button:

When the Disc eject button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will be ejected.

If the CD is not removed within 10 seconds, the CD will be reloaded.

USB device operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the ON or ACC position.

The USB port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" later in this section. Connect a USB memory device into the connector. The USB memory device will be activated automatically.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

USB main operation:

If another audio source is playing and a USB memory device is inserted, push the AUX button until the screen on the display changes to the USB memory mode.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory device was playing, push the Power/VOLUME dial to restart the USB memory device.

Touch the name of a song on the screen to begin playing that song.

USB screen operation:

While files on a USB memory device are playing, the play pattern can be altered so that songs are repeated or played randomly.

Mix:

Touching the [Mix] key on the screen while an USB memory device is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Random Folder → Random All → (Normal)

Repeat:

Touching the [Repeat] key on the screen while an USB memory device is playing will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Repeat Track → Repeat Folder → (Normal)

Browse:

Touch [Browse] key to display USB interface. Select the songs you wish to play by touching the item on the screen.



Seek/Track buttons:

Push the Seek/Track (rewind) button while an audio file on the USB memory device is playing to return to the beginning of the current track. Push the button several times to skip backward several tracks.

Push the Seek/Track (fast forward) button while an audio file on the USB memory device is playing to advance one track. Push the button several times to

skip forward several tracks. If the last track on the USB memory device is skipped, the first track of the next folder is played.

iPod player operation

Connecting iPod:

The USB port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" later in this section.

If your iPod supports charging via a USB connection, its battery will be charged while connected to the vehicle with the ignition switch placed in the ON or ACC position.

Compatibility:

The following models are compatible:

- iPod 5th Generation (firmware version 1.2.3 or later)
- iPod Classic (firmware version 1.1.1 or later)
- iPod Touch (firmware version 2.0.0 or later)*
- iPod nano - 1st generation (firmware version 1.3.1 or later)
- iPod nano - 2nd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod nano - 3rd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod nano - 4th generation (firmware version 1.0.4 or later)
- iPod nano - 5th generation (firmware version 1.0.1 or later)

* Some features of this iPod may not be fully functional.

Make sure that your iPod firmware is updated to the version indicated above.

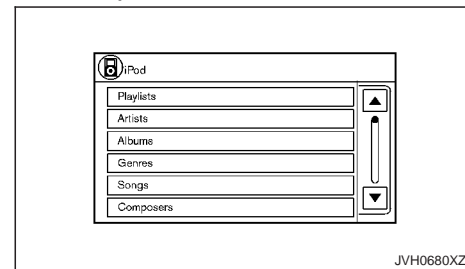
iPod main operation:

If the system has been turned off while the iPod was playing, pushing the Power/VOLUME dial will start the iPod.

If another audio source is playing and a iPod is connected, push the AUX button until the screen on the display changes to the iPod mode.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Interface operation:



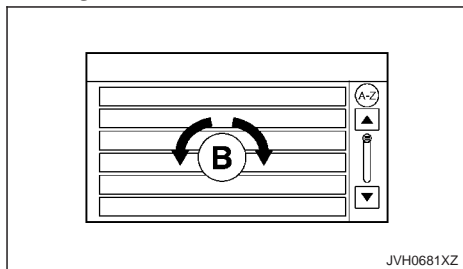
The interface for iPod operation shown on the vehicle's audio system display screen is similar to the iPod interface. Use the touchscreen, BACK button or the ENTER/Scroll dial to navigate the menus on the screen.

When the iPod is playing, touch the [Menu] key to bring up the iPod interface.

Depending on the iPod model, the following items may be available on the menu list screen. For further information about each item, see the iPod Owner's Manual.

- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Genres
- Songs
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Podcasts

Scrolling menus:



While navigating long lists of artists, albums or songs in the music menu, it is possible to scroll the list by

the first character in the name. To activate character indexing, touch the [A-Z] key in the upper right corner of the screen. Turn the ENTER/Scroll dial to choose the number or letter to jump to in the list and then push the ENTER/Scroll dial.

If no character is selected after thirty seconds, the display returns to normal.

Random and repeat play mode:

While the iPod is playing, the play pattern can be altered so that songs are repeated or played randomly.

Mix:

Touching the [Mix] key on the screen while an iPod is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Shuffle Songs → (Normal)

Repeat:

Touching the [Repeat] key on the screen while an iPod is playing will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Repeat Song → (Normal)



Push the Seek/Track (rewind) or Seek/Track (fast forward) button to skip backward or forward one track.

Push and hold the Seek/Track (rewind) or Seek/Track (fast forward) button for 1.5 seconds while a track is playing to reverse or fast forward the track

being played. The track plays at an increased speed while reversing or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the track returns to normal play speed.

Bluetooth® audio player operation

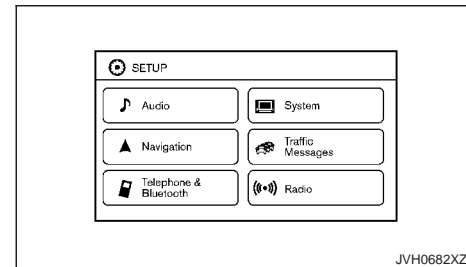
If you have a compatible Bluetooth® audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle's audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle's speakers

Bluetooth® trademark:



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Robert Bosch GmbH.

Connecting Bluetooth® audio:



Example

To connect your Bluetooth® audio device to the vehicle, follow the procedure below:

1. Push the <SETUP> button.
2. Select the [Telephone & Bluetooth] key.

3. Select the [Pair New Device] key.
4. The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate connecting from the phone handset. The connecting procedure of the mobile phone varies according to each mobile phone model. See the Bluetooth® device Owner's Manual for details.

Bluetooth® audio player main operation:

To switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode, push the AUX button repeatedly until the Bluetooth® audio mode is displayed on the screen.

The controls for the Bluetooth® audio are displayed on the screen.

AUX device player operation

The AUX input jack is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. (See "AUX (Auxiliary) input jack" later in this section.) The AUX audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.



button:

To switch to the AUX mode, push the AUX button until the AUX mode is selected while the ignition switch is placed in the ON or ACC position.

NISSANCONNECT APP SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (where fitted)

This vehicle is equipped with Smartphone Integration technology. This allows many compatible Smartphone applications to be displayed and easily controlled through the vehicle's touchscreen.

NOTE

A compatible smartphone and registration is required to use mobile applications or to access connected features of certain vehicle applications.

Registering with NissanConnect App

To use the Smartphone Integration feature, it is necessary for the user to register. In order to register, visit the NissanConnect website for more information and to sign up. Once registered, download the NissanConnect Mobile App from your compatible phone's application download source and then log into the application.

Connecting phone

To use this feature, a compatible smartphone must be connected via Bluetooth® or USB to the vehicle. For the Bluetooth® connecting procedure, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (Type B)" later in this section.

NOTE

- **For Apple iPhones, NissanConnect Apps REQUIRES the phone to be plugged in via USB.**

- **For Vehicles without Navigation, Apple iPhones must be paired via Bluetooth® for NissanConnect Apps to function.**
- **For Android phones, NissanConnect Apps REQUIRES the phone to be paired via Bluetooth®.**

Application download

Once connected, the NissanConnect Mobile App will search your phone to determine which compatible applications are currently installed. The vehicle will then download the in-vehicle interface for each of these compatible applications. Once downloaded, the user can access many smartphone Applications through the vehicle touchscreen by pushing the INFO button followed by touching the [My Apps] key. For more information on application availability visit the NissanConnect website.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT



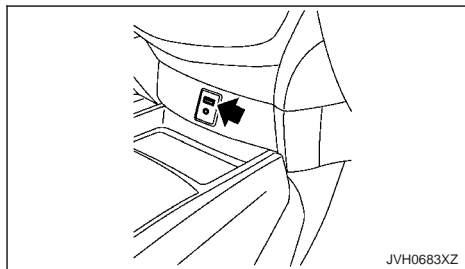
WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

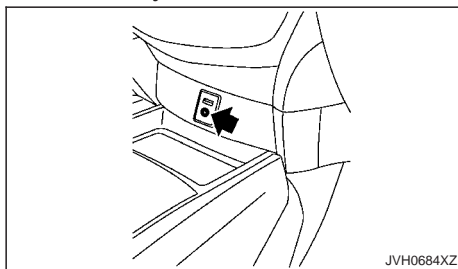
- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or upside-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.
- Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.



The USB port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. Insert USB devices or iPod connectors into this port.

AUX (Auxiliary) INPUT JACK



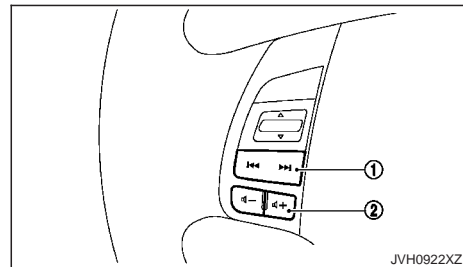
The AUX input jack is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. Compatible audio devices, such as some MP3 players, can be connected to the system through the AUX input jack.

Before connecting a device to a jack, turn off the power of the portable device.

With a compatible device connected to the jack, push the corresponding button (depends on the audio system) repeatedly until the display switches to the AUX mode.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

STEERING WHEEL MOUNTED CONTROLS FOR AUDIO



1. Tuning button
2. Volume control button

Tuning button

Radio:

- Push the tuning button for less than 1.5 seconds to change the next or previous radio preset.
- Push the tuning button for more than 1.5 seconds to seek the next or previous radio station.

CD:



- Push the tuning button for less than 1.5 seconds to shift to the next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing).
- Push the tuning button for more than 1.5 seconds to forward or rewind the track.

CD with MP3, iPod, USB memory or Bluetooth® Audio:

- Push the tuning button for less than 1.5 seconds to shift to the next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing).
- CD Player/Radio:

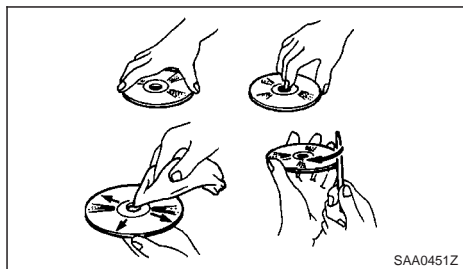
Push the tuning button for more than 1.5 seconds to forward or rewind the track.

Volume control button

Push the  + or  - button to increase or decrease the volume.

DISC/USB MEMORY CARE AND CLEANING

Disc



- Handle a disc by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.

- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the centre to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.

Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.

- A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

USB memory

- Do not touch the terminal portion of the USB memory.
- Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory.
- Do not store the USB memory in highly humid locations.
- Do not expose the USB memory to direct sunlight.
- Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory.

Refer to the USB memory Owner's Manual for the details.

CAR PHONE OR CB RADIO (where fitted)

When installing a CB, ham radio or a car phone in your vehicle, be sure to observe the following cautions, otherwise the new equipment may adversely affect the Engine Control System and other electronic parts.

CAUTION

- **Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the Electronic Control Module.**
- **Keep the antenna wire at least 20 cm (8 in) away from the Engine Control harnesses. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harnesses.**
- **Adjust the antenna standing wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Connect the ground wire from the radio chassis to the body.**
- **For details, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (Type A)

***Type A is for models without navigation system.**



WARNING

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**

CAUTION

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.

Bluetooth® is a wireless radio communication standard. This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile phone to enhance driving comfort.

To use the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, your mobile phone must first be setup. For details, see "Bluetooth® settings" later in this section. Once it has been setup, the hands-free mode is automatically activated on the registered mobile phone (via Bluetooth®) when it comes into range.

A notification message appears on the audio display when the phone is connected, when an incoming call is being received, as well as when a call is initiated.

When a call is active, the audio system, microphone, and steering wheel mounted control buttons enable hands-free communication.

If the audio system is in use at the time, the radio, CD, iPod, USB audio, Bluetooth® audio or AUX source mode will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

The Bluetooth® system may not be able to connect with your mobile phone for the following reasons:

- The mobile phone is too far away from the vehicle.
- The Bluetooth® mode on your mobile phone has not been activated.
- Your mobile phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit.
- The mobile phone does not support Bluetooth® technology.

NOTE

- **For details, see your mobile phone's Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with your mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

REGULATORY INFORMATION

Bluetooth® trademark



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

CE statement

Hereby Visteon Corp. declares that this system is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

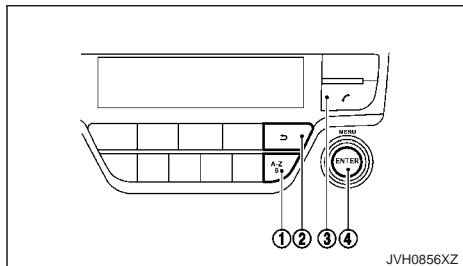




NOTE

The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.

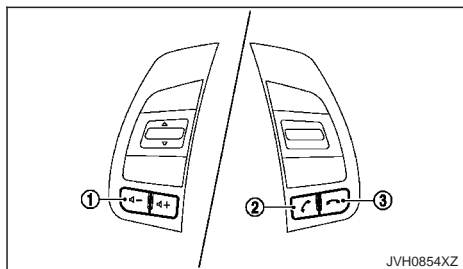
CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE

Instrument panel:



1. Phonebook quick search button
2. Back  button
3. Phone  button
4. <MENU/ENTER> dial

Steering wheel mounted control:



1. Volume control  -/  + buttons

Push the buttons to increase or decrease the volume of the speakers.

2. Phone send  button

- Accept an incoming call by pushing once.
- Redial the last outgoing call by pushing the button for more than 2 seconds.

3. Phone end  button


- Reject an incoming call by pushing the button during an incoming call.
- End an active call by pushing the button once.

Microphone:

Microphone is located near the map lights.

BLUETOOTH® SETTINGS

Pairing device




Enter the phone setup menu via the  button on the instrument panel, select the [Bluetooth] key, and then check if the Bluetooth® is set to on. (If not push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to turn it on.)

To setup the Bluetooth® system to pair (connect or register) your preferred mobile phone, follow the following procedure.

1. To pair a device, select the [Scan device] key or the [Pair device] key on the display.
2. A notification message will be displayed when the phone is successfully paired.

3. The display will return to the current audio source status after the connection is complete.

- While the Bluetooth® connection is active, the following icons will appear on the display.

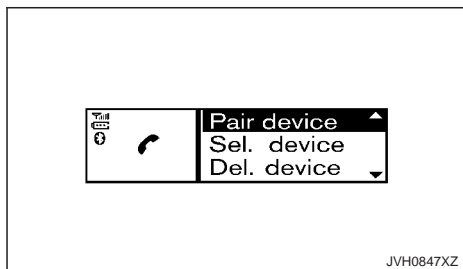
- : Signal strength indicator
- : Battery status indicator*
- : Bluetooth® connection ON indicator

*: If low battery is indicated, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

- Up to five different Bluetooth® devices can be registered. However, only one device can be used at a time. If five different Bluetooth® registered devices are registered, a new device can only replace one of the five existing paired devices.
- The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® device Owner's Manual for further details.

Setting items

To set up the Bluetooth® system with a device, the following items are available:



- Scan device

Shows all available visible Bluetooth® devices and initializes Bluetooth® connection from the audio unit.

- Pair device

Initializes Bluetooth® connection from the mobile device.

- Sel. device

Paired Bluetooth® devices are listed and can be selected for connection.

- Del. device

A registered Bluetooth® device can be deleted.


- Settings

Sets the phone volume, ringtone, and allows the phonebook from your mobile phone to be downloaded to the system. See "General settings" later in this section.

- Bluetooth

If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be cancelled.

Scan device:

1. Push the <  > button on the instrument panel. Select [Scan device] key. The audio unit searches for the Bluetooth® devices and shows all devices that were found.

Make sure your Bluetooth® device is available at this time.

2. Select the device to be paired using the <MENU/ENTER> dial.
3. The pairing procedure depends on the device being connected:

- a. Device without PIN code:

The Bluetooth® will be connected automatically without any further input.

- b. Device with PIN code:

Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device:

- Type A:

The message [To pair] and [Enter Pin] 0000 will be displayed.

Confirm the PIN code on the device. The Bluetooth® connection will be made.

- Type B:


The message [Pairing request] and [Confirm password] together with a 6 digit code will be displayed. The unique and identical code should be displayed on the device. If the code is identical confirm on the device.

The Bluetooth® connection will be made.

Pair device:

- Turn on the Bluetooth® on the audio unit. See "Bluetooth" later in this section.

- Use the audio unit to pair:

Push the <  > button on the instrument panel. Select the [Pair Device] key.

The pairing procedure depends on the Bluetooth® device to be connected:

- 1) Device without PIN code:

The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.

2) Device with PIN code:

Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device. For the correct procedure details, see "Scan device" earlier in this section.

- Use the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone device to pair:

1) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices.

If the search mode finds the audio unit it will be shown on the device display.

2) Select the unit device shown as [My Car].



3) Enter the number code shown on the relevant device with the device's own keypad, and push the confirmation key on the Bluetooth® device.

Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device Owner's Manual for further details.

Sel. device:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or mobile phone devices have been paired or registered to the system. Select the appropriate device to connect to the system.

The following icons (where fitted) indicate the capability of the registered device:

-  : Mobile phone integration
-  : Audio streaming (A2DP – Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)


Del. device:

A registered device can be removed from Bluetooth® system registration. Select a registered device and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to confirm to deletion.


Settings:

Sets the phone volume, ringtone, and allows the phonebook from your mobile phone to be downloaded to the system. See "General settings" later in this section.

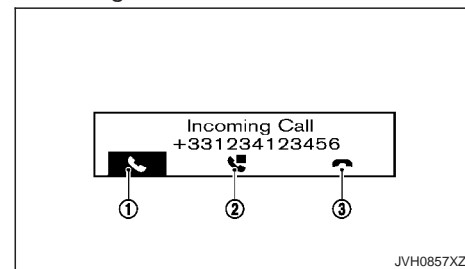
Bluetooth:

If the Bluetooth® signal has been turned off, a notification message [ON/OFF] appears when you select [Bluetooth] from the phone menu. (Push the <  > button to display the phone menu.) To turn the Bluetooth® signal on, push the <MENU/ENTER> dial and a follow up screen will appear. Select [ON] and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.

USING THE SYSTEM




The hands-free mode can be operated using the <  > button on the instrument panel.

Receiving a call



When receiving an incoming call, the display on the audio unit will show the caller's phone number (or a notification message that the caller's phone number cannot be shown) and three operation icons as illustrated. To highlight different icons, turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial. Push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select the highlighted icon.

① Answering and during a call:

Answer the call by selecting  on the display or by pushing  /  on the steering wheel.

During the call, the following icons are available:

-  :

Select this item to end the call.

- 

Select this item to put the call on hold.



Select this item to transfer the call from the hands-free phone system to your mobile phone.



Select this item to transfer the call back to the hands-free phone system from the mobile phone.

● #123:

Select this item to enter numbers during a call. For example, use this function when directed by an automated phone system to dial an extension number.

② Putting a call on hold:

To put a call on hold, select Select to return to the call. To reject the call select .

③ Rejecting a call:

To reject an incoming call, select or by pushing on the steering wheel.

Making a call



WARNING

Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the parking brake before making a call.



A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

- Making a call from the phonebook
- Manually dialling a phone number
- Redialing
- Using call history (Call List menu)
 - Dialed
 - Received
 - Missed

Making a call from the phonebook:

Once the Bluetooth® connection has been made between the registered mobile phone and the hands-free phone system, phonebook data will be transferred automatically to the hands-free phone system. The transfer may take a while before completion.

NOTE

Phone book data will be erased when:

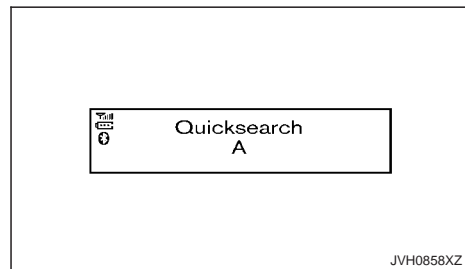
- Switching to another registered mobile phone.
- Mobile phone is disconnected.
- The registered mobile phone is deleted from the audio system.

1. Push the < > button on instrument panel.
2. Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to highlight [Phone Book] and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.
3. Scroll down through the list, select the appropriate contact name (highlighted), and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.
4. The screen will show the number to be dialled. Push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to dial the number.

If more than one number is registered, select an appropriate icon.

- : Home
- : Mobile phone
- : Office

Quick searching the phonebook:



The quick search mode can be used as follows:

1. Push the <A-Z> button.
2. Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial for the first alphabetic or numerical letter of the contact name. Once highlighted, push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select the letter.
3. The display will show the corresponding contact name(s). Where necessary, use the <MENU/ENTER> dial to scroll further for the appropriate contact name to call.
4. The screen will show the number to be dialled. Push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to dial the number.

Manually dialling a phone number:



To dial a phone number manually, perform the following operation:

1. Push the <☎> button on the instrument panel and turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to highlight [Dial Number].
2. Push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select [Dial Number].
3. Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to scroll along and highlight each number of the phone number. Push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select the highlighted number.

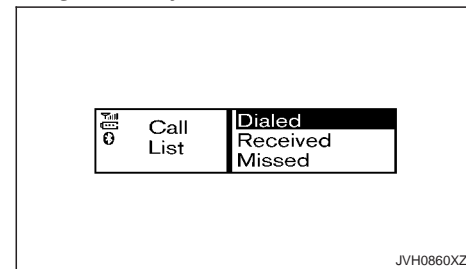
To delete the last number entered, scroll to the [←] (Backspace symbol) and once highlighted, push the <MENU/ENTER> dial. The last number will be deleted. Pushing the <MENU/ENTER> dial repeatedly will delete each subsequent number.

4. After entering the last number, highlight the ☎ icon and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to dial the number.

Redial:

To redial or call the last number dialled, push and hold the <☎> button on the instrument panel or the steering wheel for more than 2 seconds.

Using call history (Call list menu):



A number from the dialled, received, or missed call lists can also be used to make a call.

1. Push the <☎> button on the instrument panel and select [Call List] on the display.
2. Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial and scroll to an item, and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select an item.

Available items:

- Dialed

Use the dialled call mode to make a call which is based on the list of outgoing (dialled) calls.

- Received

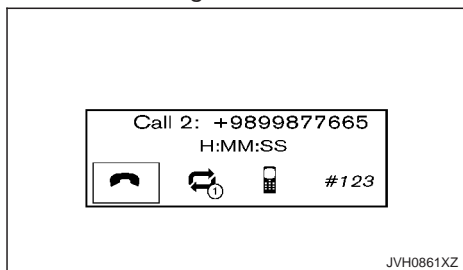
Use the received call mode to make a call which is based on the list of received calls.

- Missed

Use the missed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of missed calls.

3. Scroll to the preferred phone number and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial or the <☎> button on the instrument panel.

Second incoming call



Whenever there is a second incoming call is shown in the display. By selecting the ☎ icon the call is accepted and the current call is put on hold.

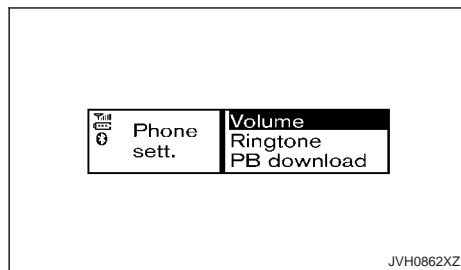
Selecting the ☎ icon using the <MENU/ENTER> dial rejects the second incoming call. When this is done during the conversation it ends the call.

Selecting the ☎ icon using the <MENU/ENTER> dial switches the call on line between the first and the second call.

Ending a call

To end an active call, highlight the ☎ icon and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial or push the <☎> button on the steering wheel.

GENERAL SETTINGS



Using the <MENU/ENTER> dial, highlight [Settings] from the phone menu and push the <MENU/ENTER> dial.

Volume settings and manually downloading the phonebook can be done using this menu.

Menu operation:

Turn the <MENU/ENTER> dial to change the highlighted item and to change the volume settings.

Push the <MENU/ENTER> dial to select the highlighted item and to apply the setting.

Menu items:

- Volume
 - Ring

Set the phone ringing volume.

- Call

Set the volume of the conversation during a call.

- Ringtone

- Car

Switch the ringtone to ring from the vehicle or the mobile phone.

- Phone

Switch the phone ringing volume on or off.

- PB download

Download the phonebook of the mobile device to the audio unit manually.

BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (Type B)

*Type B is for models with navigation system.



WARNING

- Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.

CAUTION

To avoid discharging the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.

Your NISSAN is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your mobile phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your mobile phone in the vehicle.

Once your mobile phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically re-connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position with the connected mobile phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® mobile phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one mobile phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a mobile phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled mobile phones may not be recognised by the in-vehicle phone module.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
 - Your vehicle is outside of the mobile service area.
 - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive mobile signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
 - Your mobile phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.

- Do not place the mobile phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a mobile phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the mobile phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge mobile phones.
- Some mobile phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the mobile phone owner's manual regarding the telephone charges, mobile phone antenna and body, etc.
- The signal strength display on the monitor will not coincide with the signal strength display of some mobile phones.

REGULATORY INFORMATION

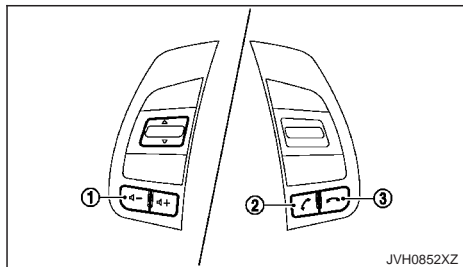
Bluetooth® trademark





Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Robert Bosch GmbH.

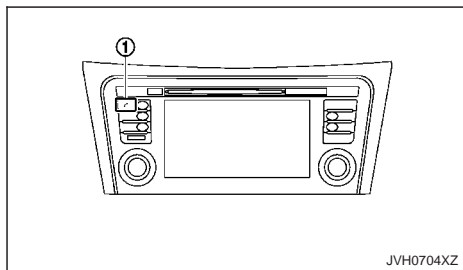
CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE

Steering wheel switch:



1. Volume control  +/–  – switch
2. Phone send <  > button
3. Phone end <  > button

Instrument panel:



1. Phone <  > button

Microphone:

Microphone is located near the map lights.

PAIRING PROCEDURE

NOTE


The connecting procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be cancelled.

1. Push the <SETUP> button on the control panel.
2. Select the [Telephone & Bluetooth] key.
3. Select the [Pair New Device] key.
4. Initiate the pairing process from the handset. The system will display the message asking if PIN is displayed on your Bluetooth® device. If the PIN is displayed on your Bluetooth® device, select [Yes] to complete the pairing process.

For more information, see the Bluetooth® device's Owner's Manual.

PHONEBOOK

To access the vehicle phonebook:



1. Push the <  > button on the control panel.
2. Select the [Contacts] key.
3. Choose the desired entry from the displayed list.
4. The number of the entry will be displayed on the screen. Touch the number to initiate dialling.

NOTE

To scroll quickly through the list, touch the [A-Z] key in the upper right corner of the screen. Turn the ENTER/Scroll dial to choose a letter or number and then push the ENTER/Scroll dial. The list will move to the first entry that begins with that number or letter.

MAKING A CALL



To make a call, follow the procedure below:

1. Push the <  > on the control panel. The [Phone] screen will appear on the display.
2. Select one of the following options to make a call:
 - [Contacts]: Select the name from an entry stored in the vehicle phonebook.
 - [Call Lists]: Select the name from the incoming, outgoing or missed.
 - [Redial]: Dial the last outgoing call from the vehicle.
 - : Input the phone number manually using a keypad displayed on the screen. For information on how to use the touchscreen, see "How to use the touchscreen" in this section.



RECEIVING A CALL

When a call is placed to the connected phone, the display will change to phone mode.

To accept the incoming call, take one of the following actions.


- Push the <  > button on the steering wheel.
- Touch the [] icon on the screen.

To reject the incoming call, take one of the following actions.



- Push the <  > button on the steering wheel.
- Touch the red phone [] icon on the screen.

DURING A CALL

While a call is active, the following options are available on the screen:

- [Handset]
Select this option to switch control of the phone call over to the handset.
- [Mute Mic.]
Select this option to mute the microphone. Select again to reactivate the microphone.
- Red phone [] icon
Select to end the phone call.

ENDING A CALL

To end a phone call, select the red phone [] icon on the screen or push the <  > button on the steering wheel.

BLUETOOTH® SETTINGS

To access the Bluetooth® settings screen:

1. Push the <SETUP> button.
2. Touch the [Telephone & Bluetooth] key.

Available setting items:

- **Telephone Setup**

See "Telephone setup" later in this section for details.

- **Pair New Device**

Select to pair a new Bluetooth® device to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

- **Select Paired Device**

Select to choose a Bluetooth® device from a list of those devices paired to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

- **Replace Paired Device**

Select to replace a phone from the displayed list. When a selection is made, the system will ask to confirm before proceeding. The recorded phonebook for the phone being deleted will be saved as long as the new phone's phonebook is the same as the old phone's phonebook.

- **Delete Paired Device**

Select to delete a Bluetooth® device from a list of those devices connected/paired to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

- **Bluetooth**

Select to toggle Bluetooth® on and off.

TELEPHONE SETUP

To access the phone settings screen:

1. Push the <SETUP> button.
2. Touch the [Telephone & Bluetooth] key.
3. Touch the [Telephone Setup] key.

Available setting items:

- **Sort Phonebook By:**

Select [First Name] or [Last Name] to choose how phonebook entries are alphabetically displayed on the screen.

- **From Phonebook/Use Phonebook from:**

Select [Phone] to use the handset's phonebook. Select [SIM] to use the phonebook on the SIM card. Select [Both] to use both sources.

- **Download Phonebook Now:**

Select to download the phonebook to the vehicle from the chosen source.

5 Starting and driving

Running-in schedule	5-2	Starting engine (model without Intelligent Key system)	5-11
Before starting engine	5-2	Starting engine (model with Intelligent Key system)	5-12
Precautions when starting and driving	5-2	Driving vehicle	5-13
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)	5-3	Driving with Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)	5-13
Three-way catalyst (where fitted)	5-3	Driving with Manual Transmission (MT)	5-16
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)	5-4	Stop/Start System (where fitted)	5-18
Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)	5-6	Stop/Start System display	5-20
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions	5-6	Stop/Start OFF switch	5-21
Care when driving	5-6	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (where fitted)	5-22
Engine cold start period	5-6	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch operations	5-22
Loading luggage	5-6	4WD warning	5-24
Driving in wet conditions	5-6	4WD mode indicator lights	5-25
Driving in winter conditions	5-7	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) torque distribution indicator	5-25
Ignition switch (model without intelligent Key system)	5-7	Off-road driving safety precautions	5-25
Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)	5-7	Tyres of 4WD model	5-26
Manual Transmission (MT)	5-7	Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system	5-27
Steering lock	5-8	Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system OFF switch	5-28
Key positions	5-8	Chassis control	5-29
Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system)	5-8	Active Trace Control	5-29
Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation	5-8	Active Engine Brake (Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model)	5-29
Intelligent Key system	5-8	Active Ride Control	5-30
Steering lock	5-9	Hill Start Assist system	5-31
Ignition switch positions	5-10	Hill descent control system (where fitted)	5-32
Intelligent Key battery discharge	5-11		

Hill descent control switch	5-32	Parking sensor system (where fitted).....	5-49
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)....	5-33	Parking sensor system OFF switch (where fitted).....	5-50
BSW system operation	5-33	Parking sensor system setting.....	5-51
BSW driving situations	5-35	Trailer towing.....	5-51
BSW temporary disabled status.....	5-36	Operating precautions	5-51
BSW automatic deactivation	5-36	Tyre pressure	5-52
BSW malfunction	5-36	Safety chains	5-52
Camera unit maintenance	5-36	Trailer brakes.....	5-52
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted).....	5-36	Trailer detection (where fitted)	5-52
LDW system operation	5-37	Coupling device installation.....	5-53
Temporary disabled status at high temperature ...	5-38	Electric power steering system	5-53
Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance	5-38	Brake system.....	5-54
Speed limiter (where fitted)	5-39	Brake precautions	5-54
Speed limiter operations	5-39	Brake assist.....	5-55
Cruise control (where fitted)	5-41	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS).....	5-55
Precautions on cruise control.....	5-41	Vehicle security.....	5-56
Cruise control operations.....	5-41	Cold weather driving.....	5-56
Forward emergency braking system (where fitted) ...	5-42	Battery	5-57
System operation.....	5-43	Engine coolant.....	5-57
ECO mode system (where fitted)	5-45	Tyre equipment.....	5-57
ECO Pedal Guide function	5-45	Special winter equipment.....	5-57
Ambient ECO	5-46	Parking brake	5-57
ECO Drive Report	5-46	Corrosion protection.....	5-57
Parking	5-47		

RUNNING-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Do not drive at a constant speed, either fast or slow, for long periods of time.
- Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm (for petrol engine models).
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Do not start quickly.
- Do not brake hard as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for at least the first 800 km (500 miles).

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE



WARNING

The driving characteristics of your vehicle will change remarkably by any additional load and its distribution, as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer coupling, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Visually inspect tyres for their appearance and condition. Measure and check the tyre pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Adjust the seat and head restraint positions.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirror positions.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do the same.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING



WARNING

- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.
- Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured luggage could cause personal injury.

NOTE

During the first few months after purchasing a new vehicle, if you smell strong odours of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) inside the vehicle, ventilate the passenger compartment thoroughly. Open all the windows before entering or while in the vehicle. In addition, when the temperature in the passenger compartment rises, or when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight for a period of time, turn off the air recirculation mode of the air conditioner and/or open the windows to allow sufficient fresh air into the passenger compartment.

EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)



WARNING

- Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.
- If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.
- Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.
- Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.
- Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the back door open, follow these precautions:
 - Open all the windows.
 - Turn the air recirculation mode off and set the fan speed control to the highest level to circulate the air.
- If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the back door or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.

- If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)
- The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:
 - Your vehicle is raised while being serviced.
 - You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.
 - You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.
 - You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.

THREE-WAY CATALYST (where fitted)



WARNING

- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

CAUTION

- Do not use leaded petrol. (See "Recommended Fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.) Deposits from leaded petrol seriously reduce the ability of the three-way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.
- Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause overrich fuel to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.
- Do not race the engine while warming it up.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale.

When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Additional information

- The TPMS does not monitor the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).
- The low tyre pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After the tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure, reset the tyre pressures registered in your vehicle and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tyre pressure warning light.
- Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tyre pressure warning light may illu-

minate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.

- You can check the pressure of all tyres in the vehicle information display. (See "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

For additional information, see "Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.



- If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the low tyre pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tyre pressure, a tyre may be flat. If you have a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tyre.)

- After adjusting the tyre pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Otherwise, the TPMS will not warn of low tyre pressure.
- When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Do not inject any tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.

CAUTION

- The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.
- Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tyre pressure warning light to illuminate. Some examples are:

- Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
- If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
- If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

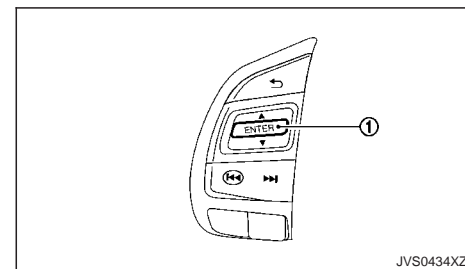
TPMS resetting

To keep the TPMS functioning properly, the reset operation must be performed in the following cases.

- when the tyre pressure is adjusted
- when a tyre or a wheel is replaced
- when the tyres are rotated

Perform the following procedures to reset the TPMS.

1. Park the vehicle in a safe and level place.
2. Apply the parking brake and place the shift lever in the P (Park) position.
3. Adjust the tyre pressure on all four tyres to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure.
4. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.



Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

5. Use the switch ① until [Settings] appears, and press ENTER ①.
6. Use the switch ① until [Tyre Pressures] is selected, and press ENTER ①.
7. Use the switch ① until [Calibrate] is selected, and press ENTER ①.
8. Use the switch ① until [Start] is selected, and press ENTER ① to reset the TPMS. When the TPMS resetting starts, the message [Resetting tyre pressure system] will be displayed.
9. After resetting the TPMS, drive the vehicle for several minutes at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

For information regarding the low tyre pressure warning light, see "Recommended Fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF)



WARNING

- **Be careful not to burn yourself with exhaust gases.**
- **Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily.**
- **Use the specified engine oil for Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) equipped models. For details, see "Recommended Fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.**

CAUTION

The DPF becomes extremely hot after burning particulate matter.

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of on-pavement and off-road applications. This gives them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, particularly at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

CAUTION

- **Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in LOCK mode.**
- **Driving on dry hard surface roads in LOCK mode may cause unnecessary noise and tyre wear. NISSAN recommends driving in the 2WD or AUTO mode under these conditions. (Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model)**

See "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.

CARE WHEN DRIVING

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds, when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads and their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will considerably change the driving characteristics of the vehicle. Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances.

DRIVING IN WET CONDITIONS

- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

When water covers the road surface with water puddles, small water streams, etc., reduce speed to prevent hydroplaning which can cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tyres will increase this risk.

IGNITION SWITCH (model without intelligent Key system)

DRIVING IN WINTER CONDITIONS

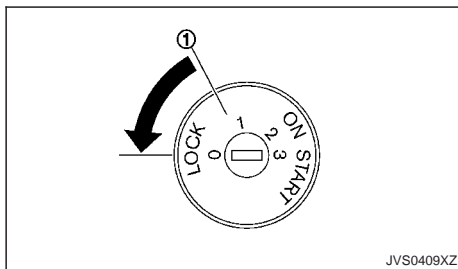
- Drive cautiously.
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid sudden steering.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.



WARNING

Never remove the key or place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position while driving. The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

XTRONIC CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)



The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be turned to the “LOCK” position until the shift lever is moved to the “P” (Park) position. When moving the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position, to remove the key from the ignition switch, make sure the shift lever is in the “P” (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be turned to the “LOCK” position:

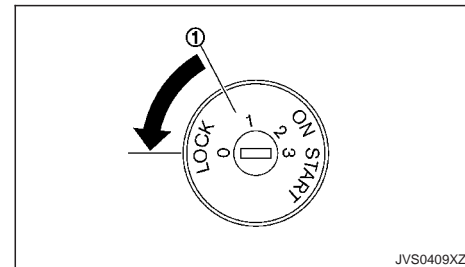
1. Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position.
2. Turn the ignition switch slightly in the “ON” direction.

3. Place the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position.
4. Remove the key.

If the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the “P” (Park) position. The shift lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the “ON” position with the foot-brake pedal depressed.

The “OFF” position ① is between the “LOCK” and “ON” positions, although it is not marked on the ignition switch.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)



The ignition switch includes a device that helps prevent accidental removal of the key while driving.

The key can only be removed when the ignition switch is in the “LOCK” position.

1. Turn the ignition switch slightly in the “ON” direction.
2. Place the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position.

3. Remove the key.

The "OFF" position ① is between the "LOCK" and "ON" positions, although it is not marked on the ignition switch.

STEERING LOCK

To lock steering wheel

1. Place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
2. Remove the key, if it is inserted in the ignition switch.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

To unlock steering wheel

1. Insert the key into the ignition switch.
2. Gently turn the ignition switch while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

KEY POSITIONS

LOCK (OFF)/LOCK (ACC) (0)

- The ignition key can only be removed at this position.
- The steering lock can only be locked at this position.
- The electrical accessory power activates without the engine turned on. (ACC position)

OFF/OFF(ACC) (1)

- The engine is turned off with the steering wheel unlocked.

- The electrical accessory power activates without the engine turned on. (ACC position)

ON (2)

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate without the engine turned on.

START (3)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. The ignition switch, when released, will automatically turn to the "ON" position.

CAUTION

As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.

PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH (model with Intelligent Key system)

PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION



WARNING

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

Before operating the push-button ignition switch, be sure to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) model) or the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position (MT (Manual Transmission) model).

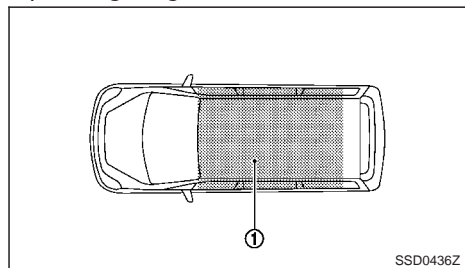
INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation. Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display and/or in the meter. (See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

CAUTION

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.
- Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.
- If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the LOCK position, and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible. (See “Jump starting” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.)

Operating range



The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near

the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The luggage room area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior compartment, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be switched to the LOCK position until the shift lever is moved to the P (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be switched to the LOCK position:

1. [Shift to Park] warning appears on the vehicle information display and a chime sounds.
2. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
3. Push the ignition switch. The ignition switch is switched to the OFF position.

4. Open the door. The ignition switch turns to the LOCK position.

For warnings and indicators on the vehicle information display, see “Vehicle information display” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

If the ignition switch is switched to the LOCK position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position. The shift lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the ON position with the foot-brake pedal depressed.

STEERING LOCK

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

To lock steering wheel

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
2. Open or close the door. The ignition switch turns to the LOCK position.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

To unlock steering wheel

Push the ignition switch, and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.

CAUTION

- If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the LOCK position.

- If the steering lock release malfunction indicator appears on the vehicle information display, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left.

(See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS

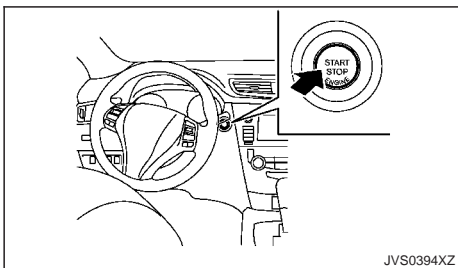


WARNING

Never place the ignition switch in the OFF position while driving. The steering wheel may lock and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

CAUTION

- Do not leave the vehicle for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the engine is not running. This can discharge the battery.
- Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery. If you must use accessories while the engine is not running, do not use them for extended periods of time and do not use multiple electrical accessories at the same time.



When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal (Xtronic CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) model) or the clutch pedal (MT (Manual Transmission) model), the ignition switch will illuminate.

Push the ignition switch centre:

- once to change to ON.
- two times to change to OFF.

The ignition switch will automatically return to the LOCK position when any door is either opened or closed with the switch in the OFF position.

LOCK position

The ignition switch and steering lock can only be locked at this position.

The ignition switch will lock when any door is opened or closed with the ignition switched off.

ON position

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate at this position without the engine turned on.

The ON position has a battery saver feature that will place the ignition switch in the OFF position, if the vehicle is not running, after some time under the following conditions:

- all doors are closed.
- shift lever is in P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT model) or N (Neutral) position (MT model).

The battery saver feature will be cancelled if any of the following occur:

- any door is opened.
- shift lever is moved out of the P (Park) position.
- ignition switch changes position.

OFF position

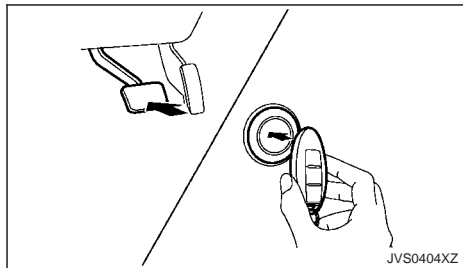
The engine is turned off in this position.

Auto ACC position

With the vehicle in the P (Park) position, the Intelligent Key with you and the ignition placed from ON to OFF, the radio can still be used for a period of time, or until the driver's door is opened. After a period of time, functions such as radio, navigation (where fitted), and Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System may be restarted by pressing the <POWER> button/ <VOLUME> control knob" (See "Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and au-

dio system" in the "4. " section in this manual) or the <UNLOCK> button on the Intelligent Key up to a total of 30 minutes.

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. Xtronic CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) model:

Move the shift lever to the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

MT (Manual Transmission) model:

Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.

2. Firmly depress the brake pedal.

3. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)

4. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal (Xtronic CVT model) or the clutch pedal (MT model) within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

After step 3 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal (Xtronic CVT model) or the clutch pedal (MT model), the ignition switch position will change to ON.

NOTE

- When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position or the engine is started by the above procedures, the Key battery low warning appears (on the Vehicle information display) even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To turn off the warning, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.
- If the Key battery low warning appears (on the Vehicle information display), replace the battery as soon as possible. (See "Battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

STARTING ENGINE (model without Intelligent Key system)

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Depress the footbrake pedal.
3. **Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model:**

Move the shift lever to the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.


The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.

Manual Transmission (MT) model:

Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

The starter is designed to not operate unless the clutch pedal is depressed.

4. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition switch in the START position.

For diesel engine models: Wait until the glow indicator light  goes out.

5. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold or hot weather, depress the accelerator pedal and hold it to help start the engine.

STARTING ENGINE (model with Intelligent Key system)

CAUTION

- Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, place the ignition switch off and wait 10 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.
 - If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the “6. In case of emergency” section should be carefully followed.
6. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. **Xtronic CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) model:**

Move the shift lever to the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position.

The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.


MT (Manual Transmission) model:

Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.

The starter is designed to not operate unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

The Intelligent Key must be carried when operating the ignition switch.

3. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. Depress the brake pedal (Xtronic CVT model) or the clutch pedal (MT model) and push the ignition switch to start the engine.

For diesel engine models: Wait until the glow indicator light  goes out.

To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal or clutch pedal with the ignition switch in any position.

4. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold or hot weather, depress the accelerator pedal and hold it. Push the ignition switch for up to 15 seconds while holding. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.

CAUTION

- As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.
 - Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, place the ignition switch in the OFF position and wait 10 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.
 - If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the “6. In case of emergency” section should be carefully followed.
5. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

DRIVING VEHICLE

6. To stop the engine, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT model) or move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position (MT model), apply the parking brake and place the ignition switch in the OFF position.

DRIVING WITH XTRONIC CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)

The Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.



WARNING

Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

CAUTION

- The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting the transmission into a forward or reverse position before the engine has warmed up.
- Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.
- Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving. This could cause serious damage to the transmission.
- Start the engine in either the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in

any other position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.
- Shift into the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.
- Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the N (Neutral) position to any driving position.
- When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The footbrake pedal should be depressed in this situation.

Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal before moving the shift lever out of the P (Park) position.
2. Keep the footbrake pedal depressed and move the shift lever to a driving position.
3. Release the parking brake, the footbrake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

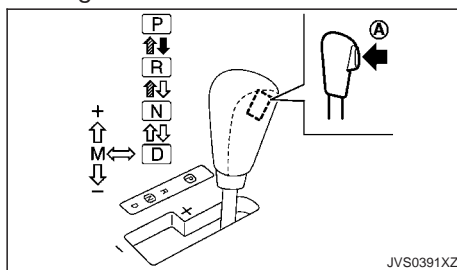
The Xtronic CVT is designed so the footbrake pedal **MUST** be depressed before shifting from the P (Park) position to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK, OFF or ACC position.

CAUTION

- **DEPRESS THE FOOTBRAKE PEDAL** - Shifting the shift lever to D, R or manual shift mode without depressing the footbrake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the engine is running. Make sure the footbrake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the shift lever.
- **MAKE SURE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION** - Make sure the shift lever is in the desired position. D and manual shift mode are used to move forward and R to reverse.
- **WARM UP THE ENGINE** - Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.

Shifting



With manual shift mode (LHD model)

- ➡: Push the button (A) while depressing the footbrake pedal.
- ➡: Push the button (A).
- ➡: Just move the shift lever.



WARNING

- Apply the parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.
- If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the footbrake pedal is depressed, the stop

lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

CAUTION

To prevent transmission damage, use the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.

After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal, push the shift lever button and move the shift lever out of the P (Park) position.

If the ignition switch is placed in the OFF or ACC position for any reason while the shift lever is in any positions other than the P (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be placed in the LOCK position.

If the ignition switch cannot be placed in the LOCK position, perform the following steps:

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Place the ignition switch in the ON position while depressing the footbrake pedal.
3. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.

P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. **Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the footbrake pedal, apply the parking brake, and then move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.

R (Reverse):

Use this position to reverse. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position.

N (Neutral):

Neither the forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to the N (Neutral) position and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

Manual shift mode

When the shift lever is shifted from the D position to the manual shift gate with the vehicle stopped or while driving, the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed on the position indicator in the meter.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

M1 → M2 → M3 → M4 → M5 → M6 → M7
← ← ← ← ← ← ←

- When shifting up, move the shift lever to the + (up) side. (Shifts to higher range.)
- When shifting down, move the shift lever to the – (down) side. (Shifts to lower range.)

- Moving the shift lever to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession. However, if this motion is rapidly done, the second shifting may not be completed properly.

M7 (Seventh):

Use this position for all normal forward driving. However, you need to shift down the gears manually when accelerating or passing another vehicle.

M6 (Sixth) and M5 (Fifth):

Use these positions when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

M4 (Fourth), M3 (Third) and M2 (Second):

Use these positions for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

M1 (First):

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than M7 range. This reduces fuel economy.
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission automatically shifts down to M1 (First) before the vehicle comes to a stop. When accelerating again, it is necessary to shift up to the desired range.**

- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**

- When cancelling the manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the D position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.
- When the Xtronic CVT fluid temperature is extremely low, the manual shift mode may not work and automatically shift as a drive mode. This is not a malfunction. In this case, return the shift lever to the D position and drive for a while and then shift to the manual shift mode.
- When the Xtronic CVT fluid temperature is high, the shift range may upshift in lower rpm than usual. This is not a malfunction.

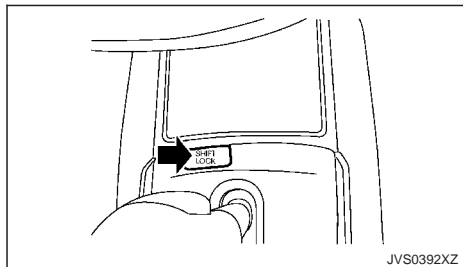
Accelerator downshift - in the D position -

For passing or climbing hills, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

Shift lock release

If the battery is discharged, the shift lever may not be moved from the P (Park) position even with the footbrake pedal depressed.

To release the shift lock, perform the following procedure:



Example

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Remove the shift lock release cover (shown in the illustration above) using a suitable tool.
4. Insert the mechanical key and push down the shift lock release.
5. Press the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release. Replace the removed shift lock release cover after the operation.

Place the ignition switch in the ON position to release the steering wheel lock.

The vehicle may be moved, by pushing, to the desired location.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the Xtronic CVT system as soon as possible.

High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the Xtronic CVT will not be shifted to the selected driving position.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, turn the ignition switch off and wait for 10 seconds. Then place the ignition switch back in the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer check the transmission and repair it if necessary.

WARNING

When the fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it repaired if necessary.

DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)

WARNING

- Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause a loss of vehicle control or engine damage.

CAUTION

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may damage the clutch system.
- Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.
- Stop the vehicle completely before shifting into the R (Reverse) position.

- **When the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at stoplights, shift to the N (Neutral) position and release the clutch pedal with the footbrake pedal depressed.**
- **Do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**

Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and move the shift lever to the 1 (1st) or R (Reverse) position.
2. Slowly depress the accelerator pedal, releasing the clutch pedal and parking brake at the same time.

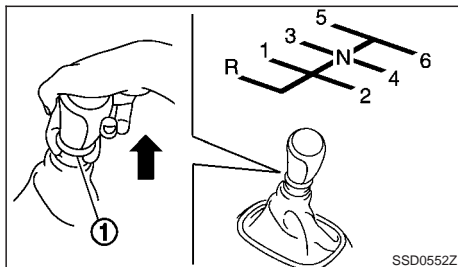
Shifting gear

To change gears, or when upshifting or downshifting, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then slowly and smoothly release the clutch pedal.

To ensure smooth gear changes, fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever. If the clutch pedal is not fully depressed before the transmission is shifted, a gear noise may be heard. Transmission damage could occur.

Start the vehicle in the 1 (1st) position and shift to the 2 (2nd), 3 (3rd), 4 (4th), 5 (5th) and 6 (6th) gear in sequence according to the vehicle speed.

If it is difficult to move the shift lever into the R (Reverse) or 1 (1st) position, shift to the N (Neutral) position, and then release the clutch pedal once. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into R or 1.



- To reverse, stop the vehicle and move the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position, and then pull the ring ① upward to shift into the R (Reverse) position.
- The pull ring returns to its original position when the shift lever is moved to the N (Neutral) position.

Suggested maximum speed in each gear

Downshift to a lower gear if the engine is not running smoothly, or if you need to accelerate.

Do not exceed the maximum suggested speed (shown below) in any gear. For level road driving, use the highest gear suggested for that speed. Always observe posted speed limits, and drive according to the road conditions which will ensure

safe operation. Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear as it may cause engine damage or loss of vehicle control.

MR20DD engine model:

	km/h (MPH)
1st	48 (29)
2nd	84 (52)
3rd	117 (72)
4th	151 (93)
5th & 6th	— (—)

MR16DDT engine model:

	km/h (MPH)
1st	48 (30)
2nd	85 (53)
3rd	135 (84)
4th	183 (114)
5th & 6th	— (—)

R9M engine model:

	km/h (MPH)
1st	35 (22)
2nd	63 (39)
3rd	98 (61)
4th	136 (85)
5th & 6th	— (—)

STOP/START SYSTEM (where fitted)

The Stop/Start System is designed to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, and noise during a journey:

- When you stop the vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (Xtronic CVT) or with the shift lever in N (Neutral) and clutch pedal released (MT), the engine is turned off automatically.
- When you release the brake pedal (Xtronic CVT) or push the clutch pedal (MT), the engine is automatically turned on.

CAUTION

At the end of the journey the engine must be stopped and ignition turned off. Lock the vehicle as normal. Turning the ignition switch OFF will shut down all electrical systems. Failure to do this may result in a flat battery.

NOTE

For model with Stop/Start System, use the special battery that is enhanced in regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using a non-special battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System. For the battery, it is recommended to use Genuine NISSAN parts. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE

The Stop/Start System will not activate under the following conditions:

- When the engine is kept idling without any driving after the engine is turned on.
- When the engine coolant temperature is low.
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the battery temperature is low.
- When the vehicle is moved.
- When the vacuum in the brake servo decreases.
- When the engine bonnet is opened with the engine running.
- When the engine is turned on with the engine bonnet open.
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- When the driver's door is open.
- When the steering wheel is operated (Xtronic CVT model).
- When the Stop/Start System indicator blinks at a low speed.
- When the fan speed control is in any position other than OFF (0) while the air flow control is in the front defogger position.
- When the front defogger switch is on.

- When the temperature inside the vehicle is too high or low. (When the air conditioner is off, the Stop/Start System will operate.)
- When the fan speed of the air conditioner is set to the maximum speed.
- When the Stop/Start OFF switch is turned on.
- When the power consumption is large.
- When the vehicle is travelling at altitudes higher than 2000 m (6562 ft) (MT model).
- When the vehicle is travelling at altitudes higher than 1500 m (4922 ft) (R9M engine in combination with Xtronic CVT models).
- For Manual Transmission (MT) models
 - When the shift lever is in any position except the N (Neutral) position.
 - When the clutch pedal is depressed.
 - When the Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.
- For Continuously Variable Transmission (Xtronic CVT) models
 - When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
 - When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
 - When the brake pedal is not firmly depressed.
 - When stopping the vehicle on steep sloping roads.

- When the electric power steering warning light, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light, or the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light illuminates.

NOTE

The engine will not restart even if the brake pedal is released (Xtronic CVT) or clutch pedal is pressed (MT) while the Stop/Start System is activated under the following condition:

- When the shift lever is in the P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT model).
- When the engine bonnet is opened.
- When the driver seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened (MT model).
- When the gear shift lever is not in the Neutral position (MT models).

NOTE

It may take some time until the Stop/Start System activates under the following conditions:

- When the battery is discharged.
- When the outside temperature is low or high.
- When the battery is replaced or the battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected.

NOTE

When the Stop/Start System indicator illuminates, the engine starts running automatically under at least one of the following conditions:

- The brake pedal is released with the shift lever in the D (Drive) or N (Neutral) position (Xtronic CVT model).
- The shift lever is placed in the D (Drive) or R (Reverse) position from the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT model).
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the driver's door is open (Xtronic CVT model).
- The battery voltage becomes low (due to electrical load from other vehicle systems like headlights, heaters, etc., or auxiliary devices connected to the 12 volt socket inside the vehicle).
- The vehicle speed is above about 2 km/h (1 MPH).
- The front defogger is operated.
- When the temperature inside the vehicle is too high or low. (When the air conditioner is off, the Stop/Start System will operate.)
- When the front defogger is turned on. (The engine may not start depending on the outside temperature.)
- When more than 3 minutes have elapsed since the Stop/Start System was active (Xtronic CVT model).

- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (Xtronic CVT model).
- When the steering wheel is operated. (The steering wheel operation may become heavy, but this is not a malfunction.) (Xtronic CVT model)
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the power consumption is high.
- When the shift lever is placed in the R (Reverse) position (Xtronic CVT model).
- When the clutch pedal is depressed (MT model).

CAUTION

Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is fully depressed (MT model).

NOTE

The following conditions will prevent the Stop/Start System from automatically restarting the engine. Starting the engine with the ignition switch operation is then necessary:

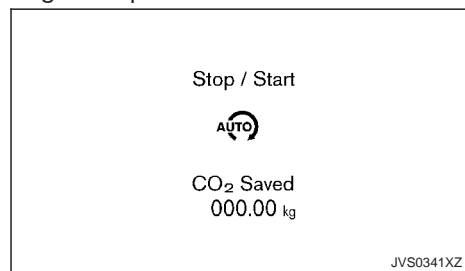
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened, and driver's door is open (MT model).
- The bonnet is open.

Use this system while waiting at stoplight, etc. When the vehicle is stopped for long periods of time, turn off the engine.

When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, heating, cooling and dehumidifying functions will be deactivated. To avoid the air conditioning functions from being deactivated, turn off the Idling Stop mode by pressing the Stop/Start OFF switch.

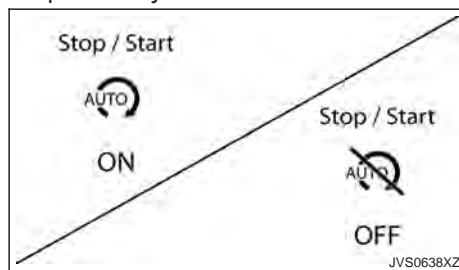
STOP/START SYSTEM DISPLAY

Engine stop



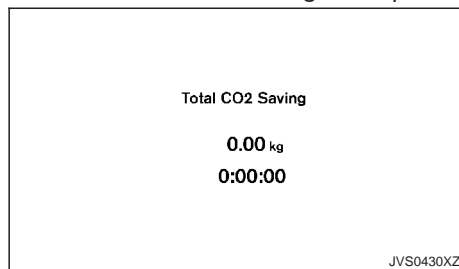
When the engine is stopped the information is displayed for a few seconds.

Stop/Start System ON or OFF



If the Stop/Start System is activated or deactivated using the Stop/Start System OFF switch, the message is shown.

CO₂ or fuel saved and engine stop time

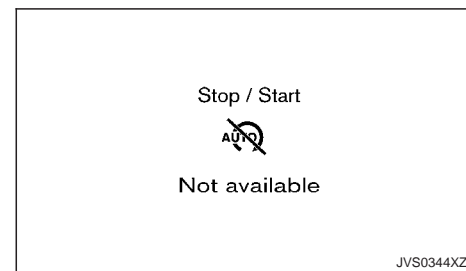


The CO₂ or fuel saved and the engine stop time mode shows the following items:

- The CO₂ saved shows the estimated quantity of CO₂ exhaust emissions that were prevented by the Stop/Start System every time the engine is automatically stopped.
- The engine stop time shows the time that the engine has been stopped for by the Stop/Start System.

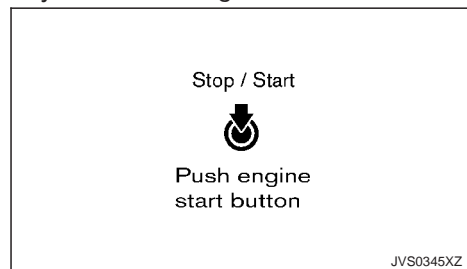
For more information, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

Auto start deactivation



If the engine stops when the Stop/Start System is activated, and will not start automatically, the message is shown.

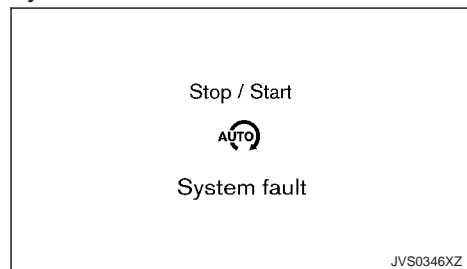
Key LOCK warning



The information is displayed and a buzzer sounded to remind the driver to turn the ignition switch OFF to avoid a flat battery.

The message can only be cleared by turning or pushing the ignition switch OFF (or restarting the engine).

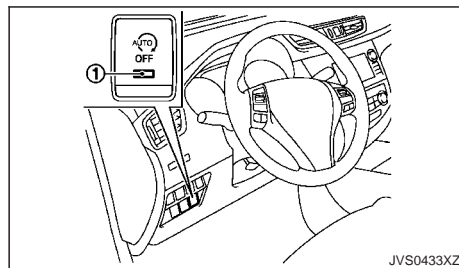
System fault



This message is displayed when the Stop/Start System is malfunctioning.

Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

STOP/START OFF SWITCH



The system can be temporarily deactivated by pressing the Stop/Start OFF switch. Pressing the switch again or restarting the engine by using the ignition switch will reactivate the Stop/Start System.

- When the Stop/Start System is deactivated while the engine is running, the engine is prevented from automatically stopping.
- When the Stop/Start System is deactivated after the engine has been automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System, the engine will immediately restart if suitable conditions are present. The engine will then be prevented from automatically stopping during the same journey.
- Whenever the Stop/Start System is deactivated the indicator light ① on the Stop/Start OFF

switch illuminates. In this condition the Stop/Start System cannot prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, or noise during your journey.

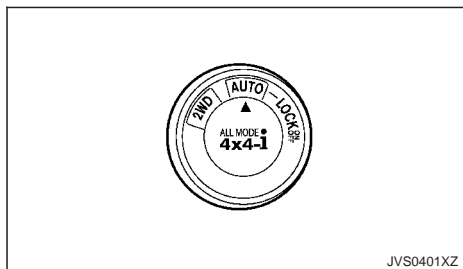
- If the Stop/Start System is malfunctioning, the indicator light ① on the Stop/Start OFF switch illuminates.

NOTE

The Stop/Start System ON or OFF messages displayed for a few seconds in the vehicle information display when the Stop/Start OFF switch is pressed. See "Stop/Start System display" earlier in this section.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) (where fitted)


FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) MODE SWITCH OPERATIONS




4WD mode switch






The Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system is used to select the 2WD (Two-Wheel Drive), AUTO or LOCK mode depending on the driving conditions.

Turn the 4WD mode switch, located on the centre console, to select 2WD, AUTO or LOCK.

AUTO: Turn the 4WD mode switch to the neutral (AUTO) position. The Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light  in the meter illuminates.

2WD: Turn the 4WD mode switch clockwise to the 2WD position.

LOCK: To engage the LOCK mode, turn the 4WD mode switch anticlockwise to the LOCK position. The switch will return to the AUTO position automatically and the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light  in the meter illuminates. To disengage the LOCK mode, turn the switch to the LOCK position again. The switch will return to the AUTO position automatically, and the 4WD LOCK indicator light turns off.

4WD mode	Wheels driven	4WD mode indicator light ( , )	Use conditions
2WD	Front wheels: The wheel drive mode is in Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) when driving on a normal road.*1	Turn off	For driving on dry, paved roads
AUTO	Distribution of torque to the front and rear wheels changes automatically, depending on road conditions encountered (ratio; 100 : 0 (2WD) → 50 : 50 (4WD)). This results in improved driving stability.	Illuminates 	For driving on paved or slippery roads
LOCK	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) *2*3*	Illuminate  / 	For driving on rough roads

*1: The 2WD mode may change to the 4WD mode automatically depending on the driving condition. The 4WD mode indicator light does not illuminate.

*2: The LOCK mode will change to the AUTO mode automatically when the vehicle has been driven at a high speed. The 4WD LOCK indicator light turns off.

*3: The LOCK mode will automatically be cancelled when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

4WD shift tips

- If the 4WD mode switch is operated while making a turn, accelerating or decelerating, or if the ignition switch is turned off while in the AUTO or LOCK mode, you may feel a jolt. This is normal.
- The oil temperature of power train parts will increase if the vehicle is continuously operated under conditions where the difference in rotation between the front and rear wheels is large (wheel slip), such as when driving the vehicle on rough roads through sand or mud or when freeing a stuck vehicle. In these cases, the [4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle] warning appears and the 4WD mode changes to the 2WD mode to protect the power train parts. If you stop driving with the engine idling in a safe place and wait until the [4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle] warning disappears, the 4WD returns to the mode previously selected.
- Brake distance in the 4WD mode is the same as 2WD.

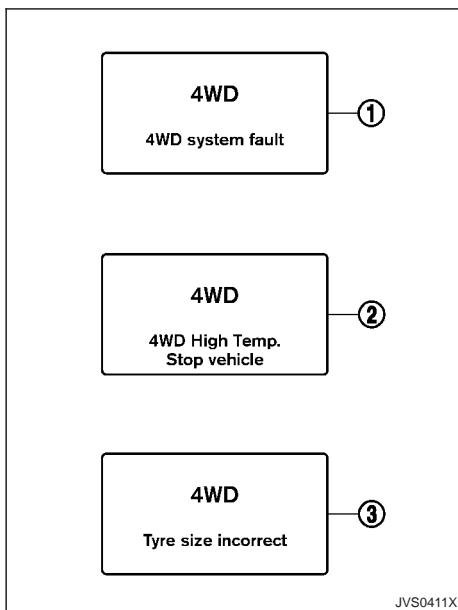
CAUTION

- Depending on the driving condition, the 4WD mode may automatically change from 2WD to 4WD even when the 2WD mode is selected. If this occurs while driving, the 4WD mode indicator light will not illuminate.

- **Do not start the engine with the 4WD mode switch in any mode in the following cases:**
 - when the vehicle is placed on a free-roller or jacking up the vehicle with the front tyres raised and the rear tyres on the ground.
 - when towing the vehicle with the rear tyres raised from the ground.
- **Operate the 4WD mode switch only when driving straight. Do not operate the 4WD mode switch when making a turn or reversing.**
- **Do not operate the 4WD mode switch with the front wheel spinning.**
- **Engine idling speed is high while warming up the engine. Be especially careful when starting or driving on slippery surfaces with the 4WD mode switch set in the AUTO mode.**

4WD WARNING

If any malfunction occurs in the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system while the engine is running, warning messages appear in the vehicle information display.



If the [4WD system fault] warning ① appears, there may be a malfunction in the 4WD system. Reduce vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

The [4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle] (high temperature) warning ② may appear while trying to free a stuck vehicle due to increased oil temperature. The

driving mode may change to Two-Wheel Drive (2WD). If this warning is displayed, stop the vehicle with the engine idling, as soon as it is safe to do so. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue driving.



The [Tyre size incorrect] warning ③ may appear if there is a large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the engine idling. Check that all tyre sizes are the same, that the tyre pressure is correct and that the tyres are not excessively worn. Change the 4WD mode switch to the 2WD mode and do not drive fast.



If any warning message continues to be displayed, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

CAUTION



- **Do not operate the engine on a free roller when any of the wheels raised.**
- **If the [4WD system fault] warning appears while driving, there may be a malfunction in the 4WD system. Reduce the vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible. Be especially careful when driving.**
- **The power train may be damaged if you continue driving with the [4WD system fault] warning on.**

4WD MODE INDICATOR LIGHTS

The 4WD mode indicator lights ( , ) are located in the meter.

The 4WD mode indicator lights ( , ) illuminate when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The indicator lights turn off within 1 second.

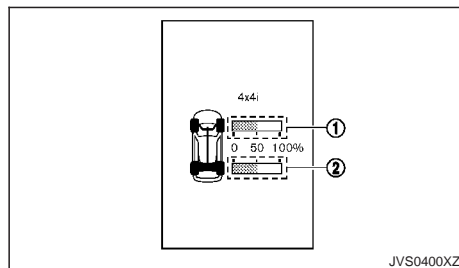
The 4WD mode indicator lights will display the mode selected by the 4WD mode switch while engine is running.

The 4WD LOCK indicator light  illuminates simultaneously along with the 4WD AUTO indicator light  when selecting the LOCK mode.

The 4WD AUTO indicator light  illuminates when selecting the AUTO mode.

If the 4WD warning message appears in the vehicle information display, the 4WD mode indicator lights will turn off.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) TORQUE DISTRIBUTION INDICATOR



When the [4x4-i] display is selected, you can view the distribution ratio of the transmission torque to the front and rear wheels during driving. The [4x4-i] display is shown on the vehicle information display screen.

For more information, see “Trip computer” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

① Distribution ratio of front wheels

② Distribution ratio of rear wheels



WARNING

Do not watch the screen for prolonged periods of time while driving. Doing so could cause an accident.

CAUTION

The display may not change when the change of torque distribution is small. This is not a malfunction.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas. Always wear your seat belts to help keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.
- Before driving up or down grades, check the road surface for bumps or potholes. Be sure to climb a gentle slope and descend a gentle slope.
- Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forward or backward.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle, do not drive on dry and hard surface roads in the LOCK mode.
- Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.
- Do not shift gears while driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- Be sure to use the engine brake. The footbrake performance may be reduced, resulting in a possible accident.

- Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.
- If your engine stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep hill, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always back straight down in reverse gear. Never back down in the N (Neutral) position using only the brake, as this could cause loss of control.
- Heavy braking going down a hill could cause the brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply brakes lightly and use a low gear to control your speed.
- Unsecured luggage can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure it so that it will not be thrown forward and cause injury to you or your passengers.
- To avoid raising the centre of gravity excessively, do not exceed the rated capacity of the roof rack/gear bin (where fitted) and evenly distribute the load. Secure heavy loads in the luggage area as far forward and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tyres larger than specified. This could cause your vehicle to rollover.
- Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could jerk and injure your hands. Instead drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Before operating vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.

- Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become very hot. Particular care should be taken if you are barefoot.
- Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With its higher centre of gravity, your vehicle is more affected by gusty side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- **Do not drive beyond the performance of the tyres even with 4WD.**

Sudden acceleration, sharp steering manoeuvres or sudden braking may cause loss of control.

- Always use tyres of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tyre chains on the front wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.
- Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water. (See "Brake system" later in this section.)
- Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. For details, refer to "Maintenance for off-road driving" in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forward, backward or sideways, you could be injured.

TYRES OF 4WD MODEL

CAUTION

- **Always use tyres of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tyres on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tyre wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and rear differential gears.**
- **Only use spare tyres specified for each 4WD model.**

If excessive tyre wear is found, it is recommended that all four tyres be replaced with tyres of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tyre pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Snow tyres

If you install snow tyres, they must also be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

Tyre inflation pressure

Check the pressures in all tyres, including the spare, with a gauge periodically when at a service station. Adjust to the specified pressure if necessary. Tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) SYSTEM

Tyre rotation

NISSAN recommends that tyres be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Do not include the spare tyre in the tyre rotation.





Tyre chain



Tyre chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.

Do not drive with tyre chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.



WARNING


- The ESP system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.
- Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabiliser bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and callipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP system may not operate properly and the ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- If engine control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the ESP system may not operate properly and the ESP warning light  may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.

- When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the ESP warning light  may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.
- If wheels or tyres other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the ESP system may not operate properly and the ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- The ESP system is not a substitute for winter tyres or tyre chains on a snow covered road.


The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the ESP system helps to perform the following functions.




- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
 - understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
 - oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions).

The ESP system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the ESP system operates, the ESP warning light  in the meter flashes so note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help the vehicle on the steered path.
- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the bonnet. This is normal and indicates that the ESP system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

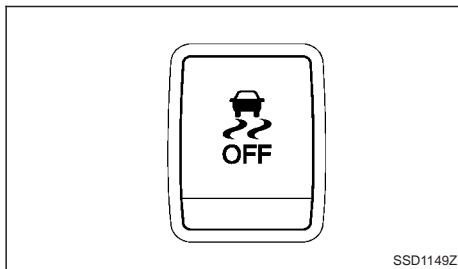
If a malfunction occurs in the system, the ESP warning light  illuminates in the meter. The ESP system automatically turns off.

The ESP OFF switch is used to turn off the ESP system. The ESP off indicator light  illuminates to indicate the ESP system is off. When the ESP OFF switch is used to turn off the system, the ESP system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non slipping drive wheel. The ESP warning light  flashes if this occurs. All other ESP functions are off and the ESP warning light  will not flash. The ESP system is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position then back to the ON position.

See “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section and “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system OFF switch” later in this section.


The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) SYSTEM OFF SWITCH



The vehicle should be driven with the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system ON for most driving conditions.

When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the ESP system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the ESP system off.

To turn off the ESP system, push the ESP OFF switch. The ESP off indicator light  will illuminate.

Push the ESP OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn ON the system.

CHASSIS CONTROL

The chassis control is an electric control module that includes the following functions:

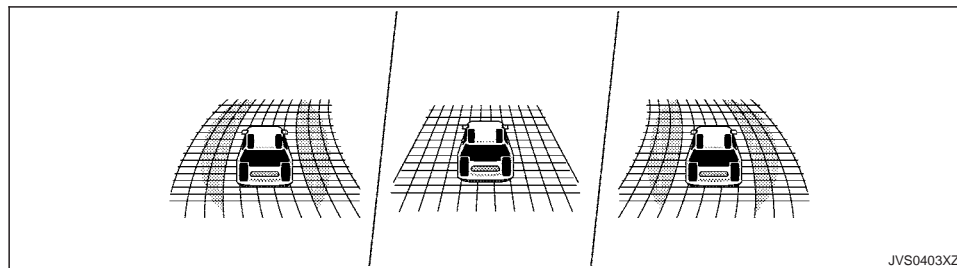
- Active Trace Control
- Active Engine Brake
- Active Ride Control

ACTIVE TRACE CONTROL

This system senses driving based on the driver's steering and acceleration/braking patterns, and controls brake pressure at individual wheels to aid tracing at corners and help smooth vehicle response.

The Active Trace Control can be set to ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) through the Vehicle Information Display [Settings] page. See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

When the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch is used to turn off the ESP system, the Active Trace Control is also turned off.



When the Active Trace Control is operated and the [Chassis Control] mode is selected in the trip computer, the Active Trace Control graphics are shown in the vehicle information display. (See "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Active Trace Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible. (See "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)



WARNING

The Active Trace Control may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

When the Active Trace Control is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise. This is normal and indicates that the Active Trace Control is operating properly.

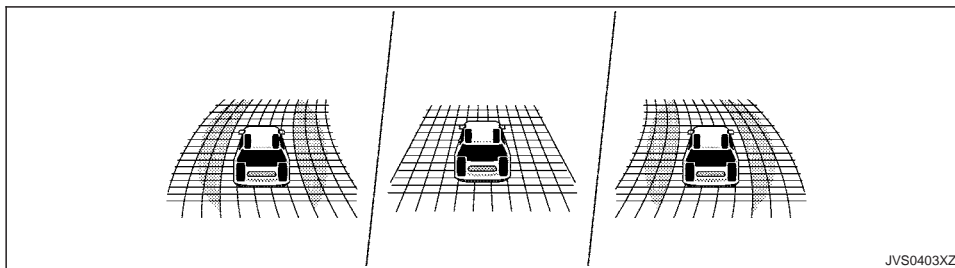
Even if the Active Trace Control is set to OFF, some functions will remain on to assist the driver (for example, avoidance scenes).

ACTIVE ENGINE BRAKE (Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model)

The Active Engine Brake function adds subtle deceleration by controlling Xtronic CVT gear ratio, depending on the cornering condition calculated from driver's steering input and plural sensors. This benefit to easier traceability and less workload of adjusting speed with braking at corners.

The Active Engine Brake also adds subtle deceleration with gear ratio control according to driver's brake pedal operation.

The Active Engine Brake can be set to ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) through the Vehicle Information Display [Settings] page. See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.



When the Active Engine Brake is operated at corners and the [Chassis Control] mode is selected in the trip computer, the Active Engine Brake graphics are shown in the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Active Engine Brake is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.



WARNING

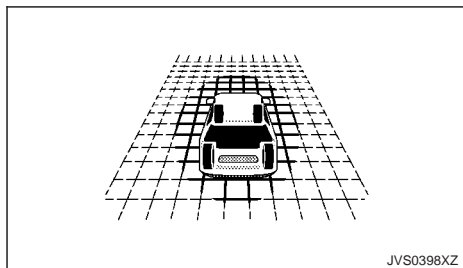
The Active Engine Brake may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

When the Active Engine Brake is operating, the needle of the tachometer will rise up and you may hear an engine noise. This is normal and indicates that the Active Engine Brake is operating properly.

ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

This system senses upper body motion based on wheel speed information and controls engine torque and four wheel brake pressure to enhance ride comfort in effort to restrain uncomfortable upper body movement. This system come into effect above 40 km/h (25 MPH). When the ESP OFF switch is used to turn off the ESP system, the Active Ride Control is also turned off. Engine torque control is available for MR20 and QR25 engines only.

HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM



WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the hill start assist system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill start assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The hill start assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The hill start assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

The hill start assist system will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The transmission is shifted to a forward or reverse gear.
- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the brake.

The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and the hill start assist system will stop operating completely.

The hill start assist system will not operate when the transmission is shifted to the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position or on a flat and level road.

When the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light illuminates in the meter, the hill start assist system will not operate. (See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

When the brake control of the Active Ride Control is operated and the [Chassis Control] mode is selected in the trip computer, the Active Ride Control graphics are shown in the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Active Ride Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the Active Ride Control is operating, you may hear noise and sense slight deceleration. This is normal and indicates that the Active Ride Control is operating properly.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL SYSTEM (where fitted)



WARNING

- Never rely solely on the hill descent control system to control vehicle speed when driving on steep downhill grades. Always drive carefully when using the hill descent control system and decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal if necessary. Be especially careful when driving on frozen, muddy or extremely steep downhill roads. Failure to control vehicle speed may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.
- The hill descent control system may not control the vehicle speed on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to control vehicle speed. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.

CAUTION

When the hill descent control system operates continuously for a long time, the temperature of the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system actuator may increase and the hill descent control system may be temporarily disabled (the hill descent control system on indicator light will blink). If the indicator light does not come on continuously after blinking, stop using the system.

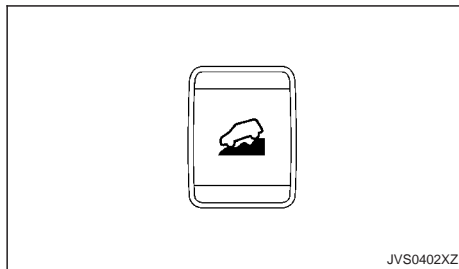
When the hill descent control system is activated, it automatically applies smooth brakes to control

speed on a steep and slippery descent or off the road without brake or accelerator operation.


The hill descent control system helps maintain vehicle speed when driving under 25 km/h (15 MPH) on a steep descent that engine braking alone in Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode cannot control the speed.

When driving forward on the descent, the speed can be adjusted by the brake or accelerator operation. The system maintains the speed for reverse driving on the descent.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL SWITCH



When additional braking is required on steep downhill roads, activate the hill descent control system by pushing the hill descent control switch on.

When the hill descent control system is activated, the hill descent control system on indicator light  will illuminate. (See "Hill descent control system on indicator light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.) Also, the stop/tail

lights illuminate while the hill descent control system is applying the brakes to control the vehicle speed.

To activate the hill descent control system, satisfy all of the following conditions:

- Shift the transmission to the forward or reverse gear.
- Turn the 4WD mode switch to the LOCK mode and drive the vehicle at a speed under 25 km/h (15 MPH).
- Push the hill descent control switch to the ON position.

If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed while the hill descent control system is on, the system will stop operating temporarily. As soon as the accelerator or brake pedal is released, the hill descent control system begins to function again if the hill descent control operating conditions are fulfilled.

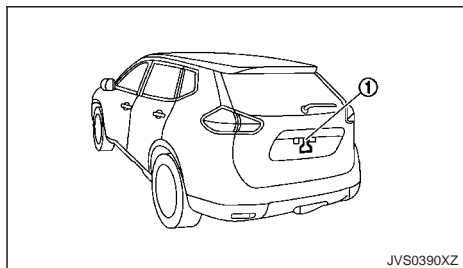
The hill descent control system on indicator light blinks if the hill descent control switch is on and all conditions for system activation are not met, or if the system becomes disengaged for any reason.

When the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (25 MPH), the 4WD mode indicator light changes from LOCK to AUTO. Once the speed decreases to 25 km/h (15 MPH), turn the 4WD mode switch to LOCK again to turn on the hill descent control system.

To turn off the hill descent control system, push the hill descent control switch to the OFF position.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (BSW) SYSTEM (where fitted)

The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system helps alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes.



The BSW system uses the rearview camera unit ① with automatic washer and blower.

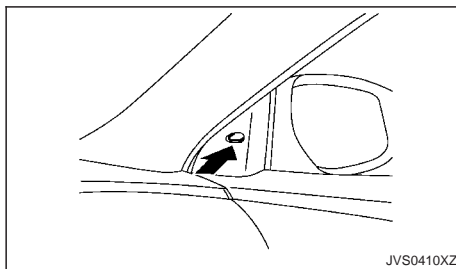


WARNING

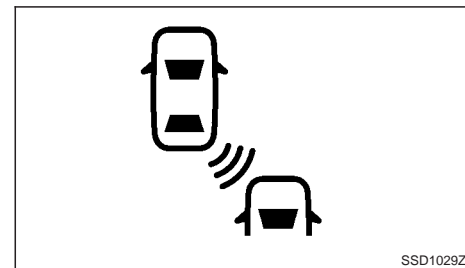
- The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When changing lanes, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.
- The camera unit may not function properly under the following conditions:
- If the camera lens is excessively dirty, the automatic washer may not be able to completely clean the lens. This could result in the camera not detecting vehicles or lane markers.

- When towing a trailer.
 - When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, light directly shines on the rear of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
 - When ambient brightness changes suddenly. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or passes under a bridge.)
- Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.

BSW SYSTEM OPERATION



Blind Spot Indicator light



BSW indicator (in the Vehicle information display)

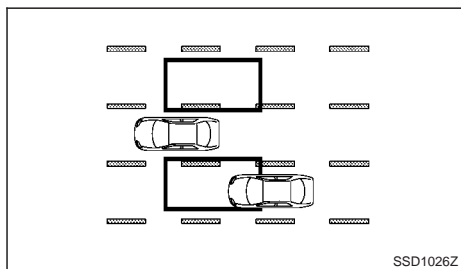
The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).

The BSW light is shown in the vehicle information display if the Blind Spot Warning system is active. To switch the system on or off, see the description later in this section.

When the camera unit detects vehicles in the detection zone, the Blind Spot Indicator light located inside the outside mirrors will illuminate. If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes to alert the driver.

The Blind Spot Indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle(s) leave the detection zone.

Detection zone



The camera unit can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle when part of another vehicle is within the detection zone shown as illustrated.

This detection zone typically starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 3 m (10 ft) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 3 m (10 ft) sideways.

The brightness of the Blind Spot Indicator lights is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

A chime sounds if the camera unit has already detected vehicles when the driver activates the turn signal. If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. (See “BSW driving situations” later in this section.)

Turning on or off the BSW system

The BSW system is turned on or off using the settings menu in the vehicle information display.




SYSTEM ON:

The BSW indicator (white) in the vehicle information display will appear.

SYSTEM OFF:

The BSW indicator in the vehicle information display will turn off.

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the BSW system.

1. Use the  button until [Settings] displays in the vehicle information display. Use the  to select [Driver Assistance]. Then press the ENTER button.
2. Select [Driving Aids], and press the ENTER button.
3. To set the BSW system to on or off, use the  buttons to navigate in the menu and use the ENTER button to select [Blind Spot] and press the ENTER button.



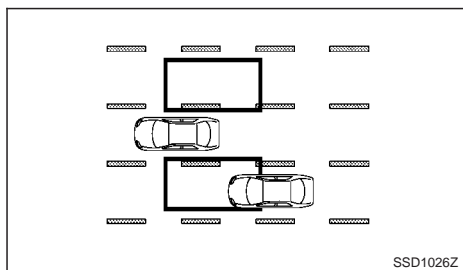
WARNING

- The camera unit may not be able to detect when certain objects are present such as:
 - Pedestrians, bicycles, animals
 - Some types of small vehicles such as motorcycles and very short length vehicles
 - Oncoming vehicles
 - A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind. (See “BSW driving situations” later in this section.)
 - A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly. (See “BSW driving situations” later in this section.)
 - A vehicle that merges or changes lanes rapidly directly next to your vehicle.
- The camera unit may not be able to detect properly when your vehicle travels beside the middle section of a vehicle with long wheelbase (for example, trailer truck, semi-trailer, tractor).
- The camera detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the camera unit may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the camera unit may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.

- The camera unit is designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.
- The camera unit may detect the reflected image of vehicles or roadside objects that are not actually in the detection zone, especially when the road is wet.

BSW DRIVING SITUATIONS

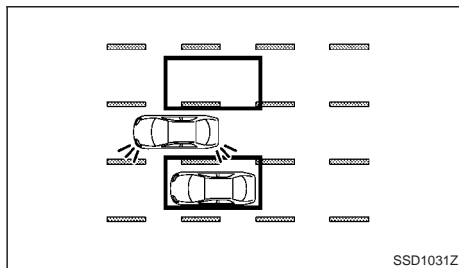
Another vehicle approaching from behind



The Blind Spot Indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

However, if the overtaking vehicle is travelling much faster than your vehicle, the indicator light may not illuminate before the detected vehicle is beside your

vehicle. Always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes.

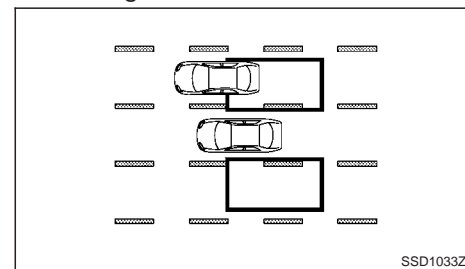


If the driver activates the turn signal, then the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

NOTE

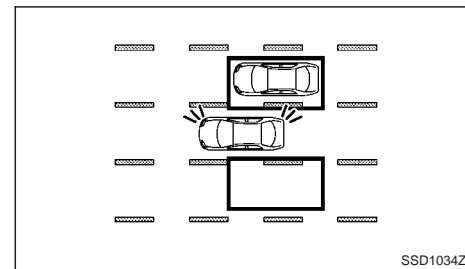
If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the Blind Spot Indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

Overtaking other vehicles



The Blind Spot Indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 3 seconds.

The camera unit may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.



If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

BSW TEMPORARY DISABLED STATUS

Under the following condition, the BSW system is turned off temporarily, the BSW indicator will blink, and the following message will appear in the vehicle information display:

- Back Door Open

When the above condition is corrected, the BSW system will resume automatically.

BSW AUTOMATIC DEACTIVATION

When dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the BSW system will be turned off automatically and cannot be removed by the automatic washer and blower. The BSW indicator will blink and the [Not available Clean Rear Camera] message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place, clean the camera unit with a soft cloth. Then turn off and restart the engine.

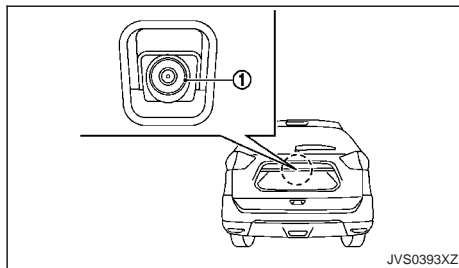
BSW MALFUNCTION

When the BSW system malfunctions, they will be turned off automatically, the BSW indicator will illuminate and the [System fault] message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the BSW indicator continues to illuminate, have the BSW system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE

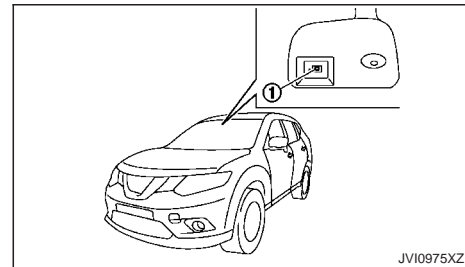


The rearview camera unit ① for the BSW system is located above the rear number plate. To maintain the proper operation of the BSW system and help keep the system functioning, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the camera unit clean. Be careful not to damage the nozzle of automatic washer and blower.
- Do not attach number plate accessories that reflect light.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM (where fitted)

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system helps alert the driver when the vehicle is travelling close to either the left or the right of a travelling lane.



The LDW system uses the multi-sensing front camera unit situated on the windscreen in front of the inside rearview mirror ①.



WARNING

- This system is only a warning device to inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) or if it cannot detect lane markers.

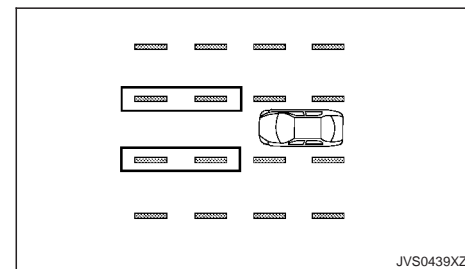
- If the LDW system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically, and the LDW [System fault] message will appear in the vehicle information display.
- If the LDW [System fault] message appears, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the LDW [System fault] message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.

The system may not function properly under the following conditions:

- On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
- On roads where the discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where there are sharp curves.
- On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system could detect these items as lane markers.)

- On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the wind-screen in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

LDW SYSTEM OPERATION



LDW indicator (in the Vehicle information display)

The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above.

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, a warning chime will sound and the LDW indicator in the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver.

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions.

- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operable again approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW functions will resume.

Turning on or off the LDW system

The LDW system is turned on or off using the settings menu in the vehicle information display.



SYSTEM ON:

The LDW indicator in the vehicle information display will appear.


SYSTEM OFF:

The LDW indicator in the vehicle information display will turn off.

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the LDW system.

1. Use the  button until [Settings] displays in the vehicle information display. Use the  to select [Driver Assistance]. Then press the <ENTER> button.

2. Select [Driving Aids], and press the <ENTER> button.

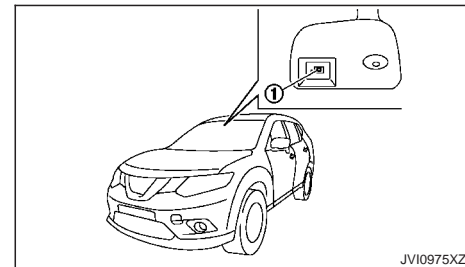
3. To set the LDW system to on or off, use the  buttons to navigate in the menu and use the <ENTER> button to select [Lane] and press the <ENTER> button.

TEMPORARY DISABLED STATUS AT HIGH TEMPERATURE

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically. The [Not available High cabin temperature] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically.

MULTI-SENSING CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE



The multi-sensing camera unit ① for the LDW system is located on the windshield in front of the inside rearview mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the multi-sensing lane camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the multi-sensing camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SPEED LIMITER (where fitted)

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, the driver can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.



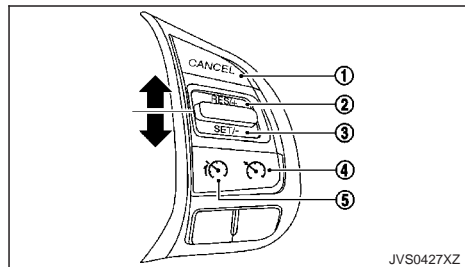
WARNING

- Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed over them.
- Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter on the vehicle information display.

When the speed limiter is on, the cruise control system cannot be operated.

SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS

The speed limiter can be set at a speed between 30 to 200 km/h (20 to 124 MPH).

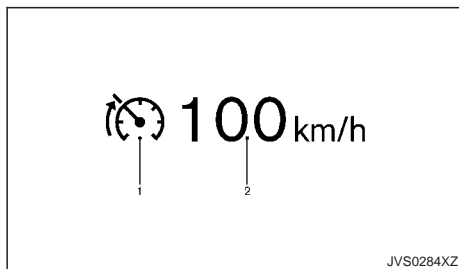


The speed limiter set switches are located on the steering wheel.

1. CANCEL switch

2. RES/+ switch
3. SET/- switch
4. Cruise control MAIN switch (For details, see "Cruise control (where fitted)" later in this section.)
5. Speed limiter MAIN switch

(When this switch is pushed, the speed limiter enters the standby mode. If the cruise control system is on, the system will turn off and the speed limiter enters the standby mode.)



The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the vehicle information display.

1. Speed limiter indicator
2. Set speed indicator

The speed unit can be converted between **km/h** and **MPH**. (See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

When the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed limit, the set speed indicator blinks and the accelerator pedal operation will not work until the vehicle speed slows down to the set speed limit.

The speed limiter will not automatically reduce the vehicle speed to the set speed limit.

Turning on speed limiter

Push the speed limiter MAIN switch. The speed limiter and the set speed indicators illuminate on the vehicle information display.

Setting speed limit

1. Push the SET/- switch.
 - When the vehicle is stopped, the speed will be set at 30 km/h or 20 MPH.
 - While driving, the speed limit will be set at the current speed.
2. When the speed limit is set, the SET and the set speed indicators illuminate on the vehicle information display.

Changing set speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change the speed limit.

- Push and hold the RES/+ or SET/- switch. The set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 5 km/h or 5 MPH.

- Push, then quickly release the RES/+ or SET/- switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

The new set speed limit value will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded if driver intervention is not detected.

Cancelling speed limit

To cancel the speed limiter, push the <CANCEL> switch. The speed limiter indicator and the set speed indicator on the vehicle information display will turn off.

It is also possible to override the speed limiter by fully depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.



WARNING

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed

indicator will flash. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Resuming a previous set speed

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the RES/+ switch upwards.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed indicator will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Turning the speed limiter off

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter MAIN switch. The speed limiter indicator and the set speed indicator on the vehicle information display will be turned off.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch. The speed limiter information on the vehicle information will be replaced with the cruise control information. For details see "Cruise control (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is placed to the off position.

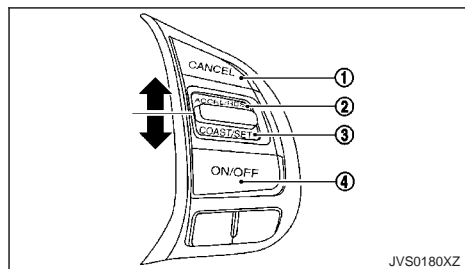
Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction

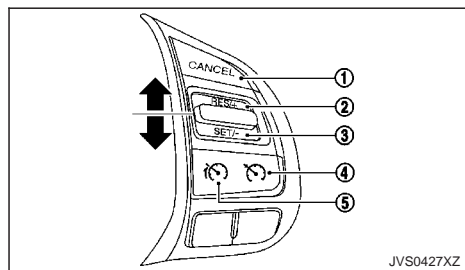
If the speed limiter malfunctions, the speed limiter on the vehicle information display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter MAIN switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CRUISE CONTROL (where fitted)



Models without speed limiter



Models with speed limiter

1. CANCEL switch
2. ACCELERATE/RESUME switch
3. COAST/SET switch
4. Cruise control MAIN switch
5. Speed limiter MAIN switch



WARNING

- Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.
 - When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed
 - When driving in heavy traffic
 - When driving in traffic that varies speed
 - When driving in windy areas
 - When driving on winding or hilly roads
 - When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads

CAUTION

On manual Transmission (MT) model, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is operated. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the cruise control MAIN switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.

PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The CRUISE indicator in the vehicle information display will then blink to warn the driver.
- If the CRUISE indicator blinks, turn the cruise control MAIN switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- The CRUISE indicator may blink when the cruise control MAIN switch is turned ON while pushing the ACCELERATE/RESUME, COAST/SET or <CANCEL> switch. To properly set the cruise control system, perform the following procedures.

CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 40 km/h (25 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

For petrol engine models, the cruise control will automatically be cancelled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

For diesel engine models, the cruise control will automatically be cancelled if the vehicle speed slows to less than approximately 35 km/h (22 MPH).

Moving the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position will cancel and the CRUISE indicator will off.

Turning on cruise control

Push the MAIN switch. The CRUISE indicator in the vehicle information display will appear.

Setting cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed.
2. Push the <COAST/SET> switch and release it.
3. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. In such cases, drive without the cruise control.

Resetting to slower speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a slower speed.

- Lightly tap the footbrake pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the COAST/SET switch.
- Push and hold the COAST/SET switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the COAST/SET switch.
- Quickly push and release the COAST/SET switch. This will reduce the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

Resetting to faster speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a faster speed.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the COAST/SET switch.
- Push and hold the ACCELERATE/RESUME switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the ACCELERATE/RESUME switch.
- Quickly push and release the ACCELERATE/RESUME switch. This will increase the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

Resuming at preset speed:

Push and release the ACCELERATE/RESUME switch.

The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

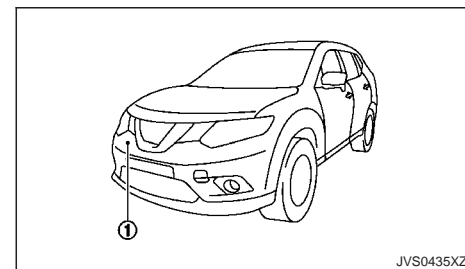
Cancelling cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to cancel the set speed.

- Push the <CANCEL> switch.
- Tap the footbrake pedal.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch. The CRUISE indicator will turn off.

FORWARD EMERGENCY BRAKING SYSTEM (where fitted)

The forward emergency braking system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.



The forward emergency braking system uses a radar sensor ① located at the front of the vehicle to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.

The forward emergency braking system operates at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH).

WARNING

- The forward emergency braking system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.
- The forward emergency braking system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.

SYSTEM OPERATION

The forward emergency braking system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the forward emergency braking system will provide the first warning to the driver by flashing the forward emergency braking system warning light and providing an audible warning.

If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully after the warning, and the forward emergency braking system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the driver does not take action, the forward emergency braking system issues the second visual warning (red) and audible warning. If the driver releases the accelerator pedal, then the system applies partial braking.

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent, the forward emergency braking system applies harder braking automatically.

NOTE

The vehicle's brake lights come on when braking is performed by the forward emergency braking system.

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a for-

ward collision or may help mitigate the consequences if a collision should one be unavoidable.

If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the forward emergency braking system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle detected ahead.

If the forward emergency braking system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.



WARNING

- **The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:**
 - Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway
 - Oncoming vehicles
 - Crossing vehicles
- **The radar sensor has some performance limitations. If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the forward emergency braking**



system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH).

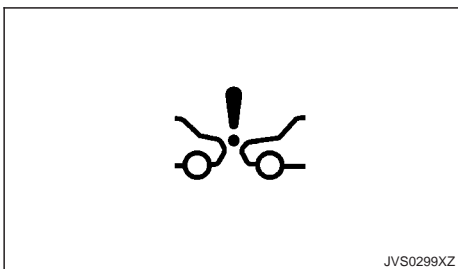
- **The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:**
 - Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor.
 - Interference by other radar sources.
 - Snow or road spray from travelling vehicles.
 - If the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. motorcycle).
 - When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
 - When towing a trailer.
- **In some road or traffic conditions, the forward emergency braking system may unexpectedly push the accelerator pedal up or apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, continue to depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.**
- **Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**

- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area of the front bumper such as ice, snow, stickers, for example. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear the sensor area of the front bumper regularly.

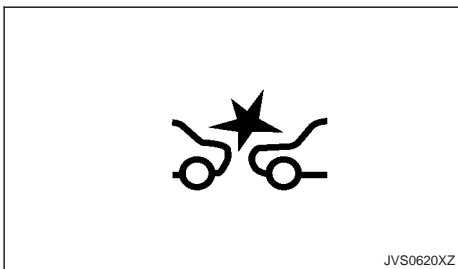
Turning the forward emergency braking system ON/OFF

Perform the following steps to turn the forward emergency braking system ON or OFF.

1. Using the  switches and the ENTER button on the left side of the steering wheel, select the Settings menu in the vehicle information display. (See "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
2. Using the  switches and the ENTER button, navigate to the [Driver Assistance] menu, followed by the [Driving Aids] menu.
3. In the [Driving Aids] menu, highlight the [Emergency Brake] item and use the ENTER button to toggle between ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled).



Except for MR16 engine



For MR16 engine

When the forward emergency braking system is turned off, the forward emergency braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

System temporarily unavailable

Condition A:

When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the forward emergency braking system is automatically turned off. The forward

emergency braking system warning light (orange) and the driver assist system forward indicator (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the forward emergency braking system will resume automatically.

Condition B:

When the sensor area of the front bumper is covered with dirt or obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the forward emergency braking system is automatically turned off. The forward emergency braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Radar Obstructed] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked. If the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the forward emergency braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

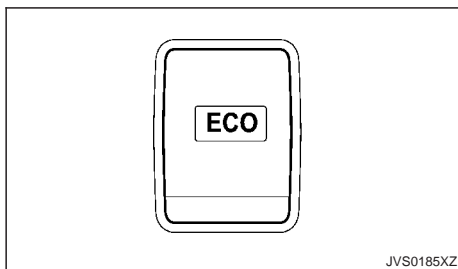
ECO MODE SYSTEM (where fitted)

System malfunction

If the forward emergency braking system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the forward emergency braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the warning message [Malfunction] will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the forward emergency braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



The ECO mode system helps to enhance the fuel economy by controlling the engine and Xtronic CVT operation automatically to avoid rapid acceleration.

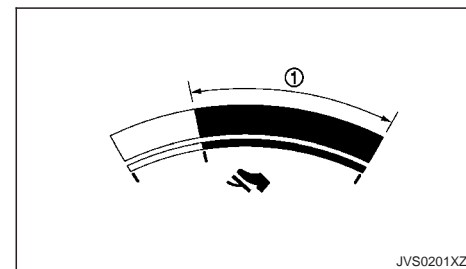
To turn on the ECO mode system, push the ECO switch. The ECO mode indicator appears on the meter.

To turn off the ECO mode, push the ECO switch again. The ECO mode indicator will turn off.

- The ECO mode system cannot be turned off while the accelerator pedal is depressed even if the ECO switch is pushed to OFF. Release the accelerator pedal to turn off the ECO mode system.
- The ECO mode system will turn off automatically if a malfunction occurs in the system.
- Turn off the ECO mode system when acceleration is required such as when:
 - driving with a heavy load of passengers or cargo in the vehicle

- driving on a steep uphill slope

ECO PEDAL GUIDE FUNCTION



Use the ECO Pedal Guide function for improving fuel economy.

When the ECO Pedal Guide bar is in the green range ①, it indicates that the vehicle is driven within range of economy drive.

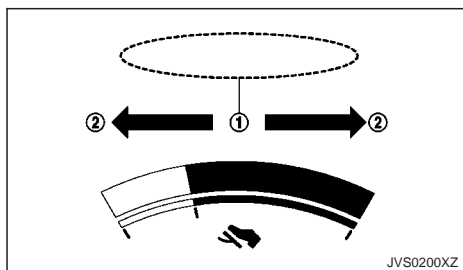
If the ECO Pedal Guide bar is out of the green range, it indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed over the range of economy drive.

The ECO Pedal Guide bar is not displayed when:

- The cruise control system (where fitted) is operating.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 4 km/h (2 MPH).
- The shift lever is in the P (Park), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse) position.

To activate or deactivate the ECO Pedal Guide function, see "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

AMBIENT ECO



The ambient ECO ① is displayed according to the accelerator pedal operation, while driving the vehicle in ECO mode.

The ambient ECO will illuminate in the directions of ② as the driving pattern becomes more ECO friendly.

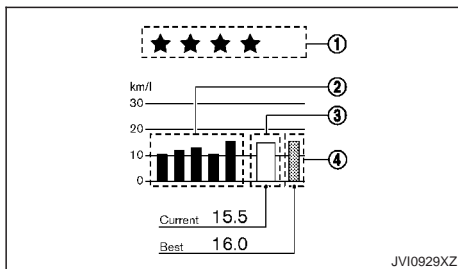
To activate or deactivate the ambient ECO, see "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

The ambient ECO is not displayed in the following conditions

- The vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 MPH).
- The shift lever is in the P (Park), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse) position.

- The cruise control system (where fitted) is operating.

ECO DRIVE REPORT



- ④: The best fuel economy of the past history will be displayed.

When the ignition switch is in the OFF position, ECO management display appears.

- ① ECO evaluation
- ② Previous 5 times (History)
- ③ Current fuel economy
- ④ Best fuel economy

The result of ECO evaluation is displayed when the vehicle is driven for about 10 minutes or more.

- ①: The more economically you drive, the more ★ appear.
- ②: The average fuel economy for the previous 5 times will be displayed.
- ③: The average fuel economy since the last reset will be displayed.

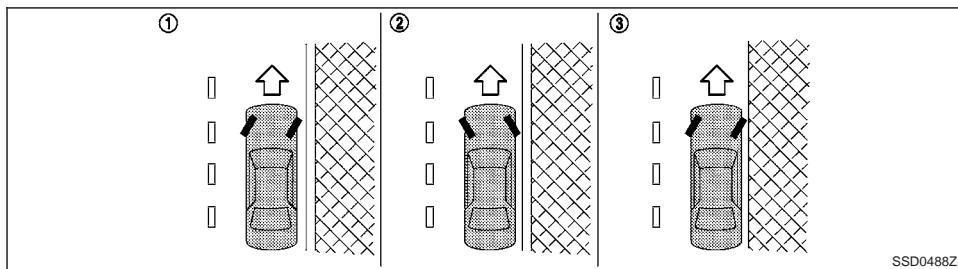
PARKING



WARNING

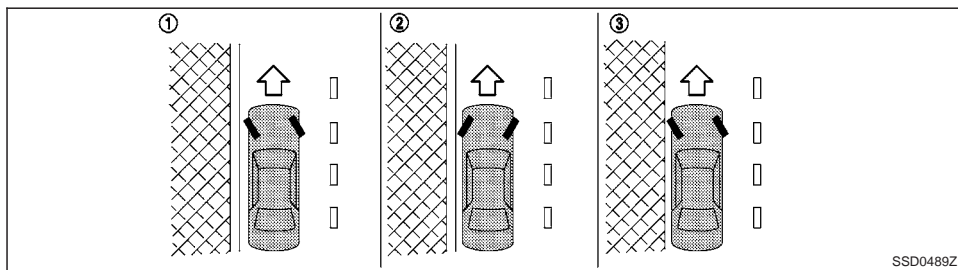
- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.
- Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the shift lever placed in the P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) model) or the shift lever placed in an appropriate gear (MT (Manual Transmission) model). Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.
- When parking the vehicle, make sure the shift lever is moved to the P (Park) position. The shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position without depressing the footbrake pedal (Xtronic CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) model).
- Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.
- When parking for an extended period of time with Stop/Start System (where fitted) activated, the engine will restart automatically. Never leave the vehicle with the ignition switch in the ON position.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently

become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people and animals.



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model

SSD0488Z



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

SSD0489Z

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position. When parking on an uphill grade, move the shift lever to the 1 (1st) position.

3. To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

HEADED DOWNHILL WITH KERB ①

Turn the wheels towards the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL WITH KERB ②

Turn the wheels away from the kerb and allow the vehicle to move back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT KERB ③

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the centre of the road if the vehicle moves. Then apply the parking brake.

4. Model with Intelligent Key:

Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.

Model without Intelligent Key:

Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position and remove the key.

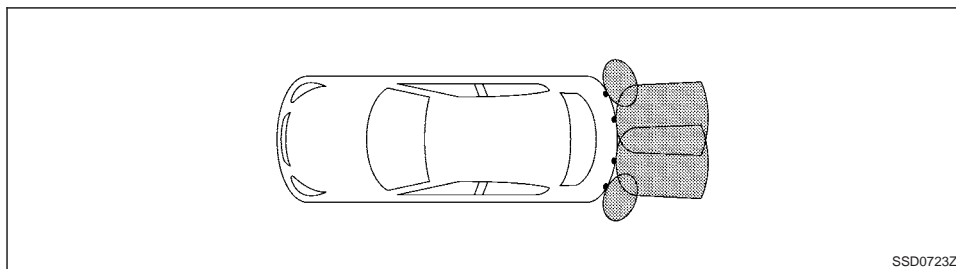
NOTE

For Model with Stop/Start System:

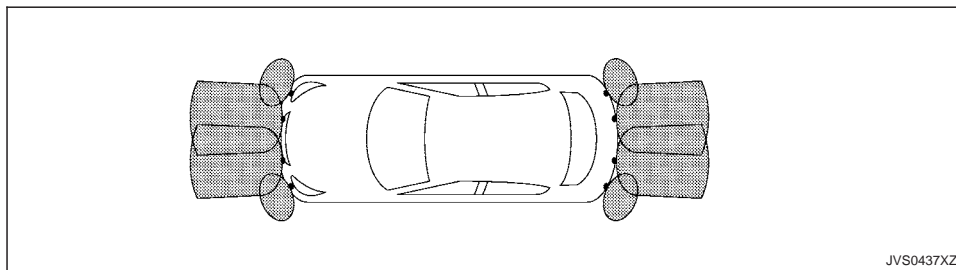
Use this system when the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at stop-lights.

Stop the engine with the ignition switch when parking, etc. for an extended period of time.

PARKING SENSOR SYSTEM (where fitted)



Type A



Type B

The parking sensor system sounds a tone to inform the driver of obstacles near the bumper.

When the [Display] key is ON, the sensor view will automatically appear in the vehicle information display.



WARNING

- The parking sensor system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking.

The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking.

- Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor system as contained in this section. The colours of the corner sensor indicator and the distance guide lines in the front (where fitted)/rear view indicate different dis-

tances to the object. Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.

- This function is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly.
- The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.
- The system may not detect the following objects.
 - Fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.
 - Thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.
 - Wedge-shaped objects
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.

CAUTION

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the tone clearly.

- **Keep the sensors (located on the bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the sensor function will be diminished.**

For the vehicle equipped with rear sensor (Type A):

The system inform with visual and audible signal of rear obstacles when the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

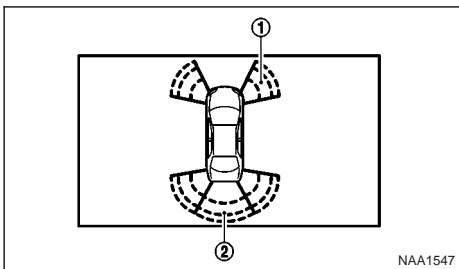
The intermittent tone will stop after 3 seconds when an obstacle is detected by only the corner sensor and the distance does not change. The tone will stop when the obstacle get away from the vehicle.

For the vehicle equipped with front and rear sensor (Type B):

The system inform with visual and audible signal of front obstacles when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position and both front and rear obstacles when the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

The intermittent tone will stop after 3 seconds when an obstacle is detected by only the corner sensor and the distance does not change. The tone will stop when the obstacle moves away from the vehicle.



When the corner of the vehicle moves closer to an object, the corner sensor indicators ① appear (where fitted).

When the centre of the vehicle moves close to an object, the centre indicator ② appears.

When the object is detected, the indicator (green) appears and blinks and the tone sounds intermittently. When the vehicle moves closer to the object, the colour of the indicator turns yellow and the rate of the blinking increase. When the vehicle is very close to the object, the indicator stops blinking and turns red, and the tone sounds continuously.

PARKING SENSOR SYSTEM OFF SWITCH (where fitted)

Type A:

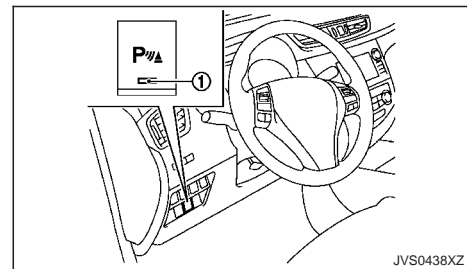
The ENTER button on the steering-wheel-mounted controls allows the driver to turn the parking sensor system off.

The parking sensor system will turn on automatically under the following conditions.

- When the ignition switch is placed from the OFF position to the ON position.
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the vehicle speed decrease to 10 km/h (6 MPH).

The automatic turning on function can be turned on and off by [Sensor] key in the setting menu. See "Parking Aids" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Type B:



The parking sensor system OFF switch on the instrument panel allows the driver to turn the parking sensor system on and off. To turn the parking sensor system on and off, the ignition switch must be in the ON position.

The indicator light ① on the switch will illuminate when the system is turned on.

If the indicator light flashes when the parking sensor system is not turned off, it may indicate a malfunction in the parking sensor system.

The parking sensor system will be turned on automatically under the following conditions:

- When the ignition switch is switched from the OFF position to the ON position.
- When the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position.
- When the vehicle speed increases to 10 km/h (6 MPH) and decreases.

The automatic activation function can be turned on and off by pushing the switch for more than 4 seconds.

PARKING SENSOR SYSTEM SETTING

Moving Object

Activate or deactivate the use of sensor.

ON (default) - OFF

Front Sensor (where fitted)

Activate or deactivate the use of sensor.

ON (default) - OFF

Rear Sensor

Activate or deactivate the use of sensor.

ON (default) - OFF

Display (where fitted)

Automatically shows the sensor view on the vehicle information display when the sensor is activated.

ON (default) - OFF

Volume

Adjust the volume of the tone.

High - Mid (default) - Low

Range

Adjust the detection range of the sensor.

Far - Mid (default) - Near

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems. The towing of a trailer will exaggerate other conditions such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for an explanation about the proper use of towing equipment.

OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the running-in period.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer operation.
- Avoid abrupt starts, accelerations and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Select the AUTO mode if your vehicle is equipped with the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system.
- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the vehicle and the coupling device. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle. The maximum allowable vertical load on the trailer hitch must not be exceeded.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power and resistance.

While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature indicator to prevent the vehicle from overheating.

TYRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tyres to the maximum recommended COLD tyre pressure (for full loading) indicated on the tyre placard.

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary spare tyre or a compact spare tyre.

SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners.

TRAILER BRAKES

Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

Always block the wheels on both the vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the hand brake on the trailer where fitted. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission model) or the shift lever in an appropriate gear (Manual Transmission model), and turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

TRAILER DETECTION (where fitted)

When towing a trailer with a genuine NISSAN tow bar electrical kit and the turn signal switch is used, the electrical system of the vehicle will detect the additional electrical load of the trailer lighting. As a result, the direction indicator tone will be different.

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING SYSTEM



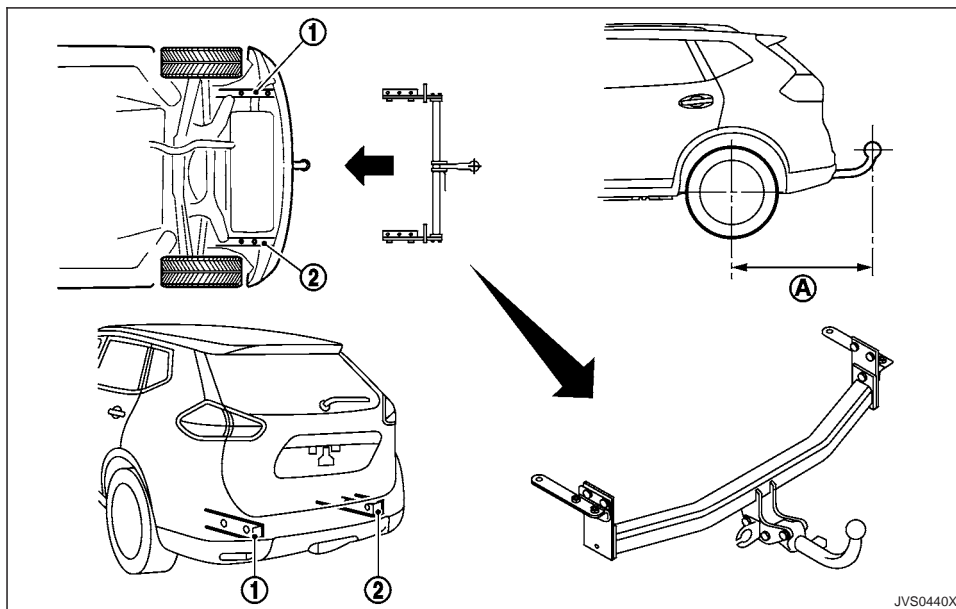
WARNING

- If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.
- When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle, but the steering will be much harder to operate.

The electric power steering system is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering system and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering system goes down, the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering system to overheat.

You may hear a fricative sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.



COUPLING DEVICE INSTALLATION


NISSAN recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 981 N (100 kg, 221 lb)

- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown as an example in the illustration.
- Rear overhang of coupling device: (A) 1,080 mm (42.5 in)

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

BRAKE SYSTEM

If the electric power steering warning light  illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See “Electric power steering warning light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability at two wheels.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the foot brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the footbrake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle. The stopping distance will be longer.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assisted brakes will not function. Braking will be harder.



WARNING

Do not coast with the engine stopped.

Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the footbrake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings/pads faster, and increase fuel consumption.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Parking brake running-in

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Driving uphill

When starting on a steep grade, it is sometimes difficult to operate both the brake and clutch (for MT model). Apply the parking brake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch. When ready to start, slowly release the parking brake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch pedal.

Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills. For Manual Transmission (MT) model, the shift lever should be placed in the lower speed position prior to descending. For Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model, the manual shift mode or the L position should be selected.

BRAKE ASSIST

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.



WARNING

The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)



WARNING

- The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping dis-

tances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tyre chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.

- Tyre type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.
 - When replacing tyres, install the specified size of tyres on all four wheels.
 - When installing a spare tyre, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tyre placard. (See “Tyre placard” in the “9. Technical information” section.)
 - For detailed information, see “Tyres and wheels” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimise swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

Using system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.



WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

VEHICLE SECURITY

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the bonnet or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always take the key with you - even when leaving the vehicle in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. Park in a well lit area during the night.
- If the security system is equipped, use it - even for a short period.
- Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Never leave valuables inside the vehicle. Always take valuables with you.
- Never leave the vehicle documents in the vehicle.
- Never leave articles on a roof rack. Remove them from the rack and keep and lock them inside the vehicle.
- Never leave the spare key in the vehicle.

COLD WEATHER DRIVING



WARNING

- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (glaring ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering manoeuvres.**
- **Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Changing engine coolant" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

TYRE EQUIPMENT

1. If you have snow tyres installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tyres.
2. If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tyres should be installed on all four wheels.
3. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres.

Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tyre chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tyre chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during the winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.

PARKING BRAKE

When parking in an area where the outside temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F), do not apply the parking brake to prevent it from freezing. For safe parking:

- Place the shift lever in the P (Park) position (Xtronic CVT model).
- Place the shift lever in the 1 (1st) or R (Reverse) gear (MT model).

- Securely block the wheels.

To keep the electronic parking brake released after the engine is turned off, see "Parking brake" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" in the "7. Appearance and care" section of this manual.

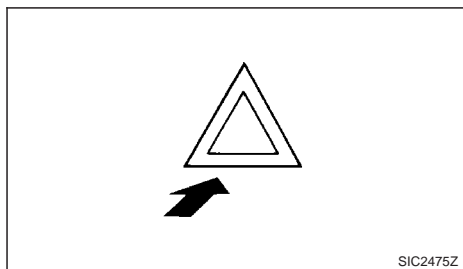
For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE

6 In case of emergency

Hazard indicator flasher switch	6-2	Installing spare tyre	6-7
Flat tyre	6-2	Stowing damaged tyre and tools	6-8
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)	6-2	Jump starting	6-9
Stopping vehicle	6-3	Push starting	6-10
Preparing tools and spare tyre (where fitted)	6-3	Engine overheat	6-11
Blocking wheels	6-5	Towing your vehicle	6-11
Removing wheel cover (where fitted)	6-6	Towing precautions	6-11
Removing tyre	6-6	Towing recommended by NISSAN	6-12

HAZARD INDICATOR FLASHER SWITCH



The hazard indicator flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard indicator flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard indicator flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard indicator flasher, push the hazard indicator flasher switch again.

When an impact that could activate the supplemental air bags is detected, the hazard warning flasher lights blink automatically. If the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, the hazard warning flashers will turn off.



WARNING

Do not turn the hazard warning flasher switch to off until you can make sure that it is safe to do so. Also, the hazard flasher warning may not blink automatically depending on the force of impact.

FLAT TYRE

If you have a flat tyre, follow the instructions as follows.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)



WARNING

- If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the low tyre pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tyre pressure, a tyre may be flat. If you have a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre (where fitted) as soon as possible.
- When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system re-setting.

- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare. When the low tyre pressure warning light is lit, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tyre pressure warning light (in the meter panel). This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details, see “Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section and “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

STOPPING VEHICLE



WARNING

- **Be sure to apply the parking brake firmly.**
- **Be sure to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model) or the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position (Manual Transmission (MT) model).**
- **Never change tyres when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tyres when the oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Call for professional road assistance.**

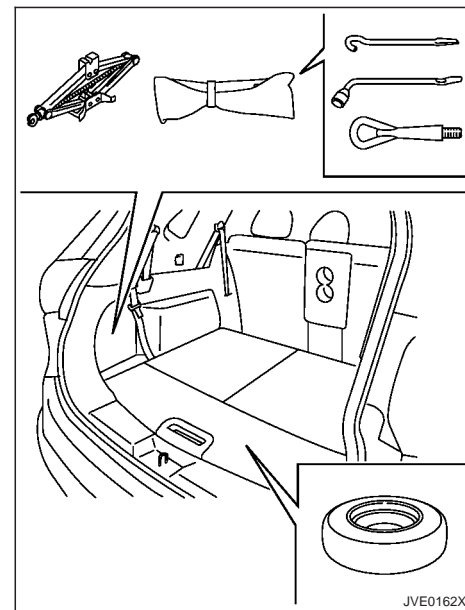
1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.

5. Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

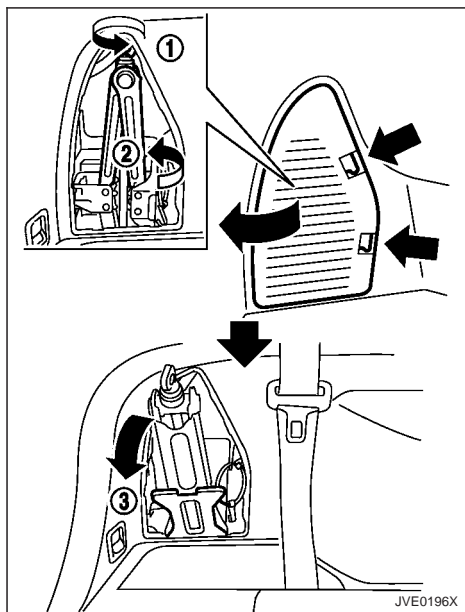
Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position.

6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the bonnet and set up the triangle reflector (where fitted):
 - To warn other traffic.
 - To signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
8. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from other traffic and clear of the vehicle.

PREPARING TOOLS AND SPARE TYRE (where fitted)



Remove the jack, necessary tools and the spare tyre from the storage area.



4. Turn the bottom ② of the jack 90 degrees, tilt the top ③ of the jack towards you, and then remove the jack slowly. To store the jack, perform this in the reverse order and then tighten the jack lever so that it does not rattle.

CAUTION

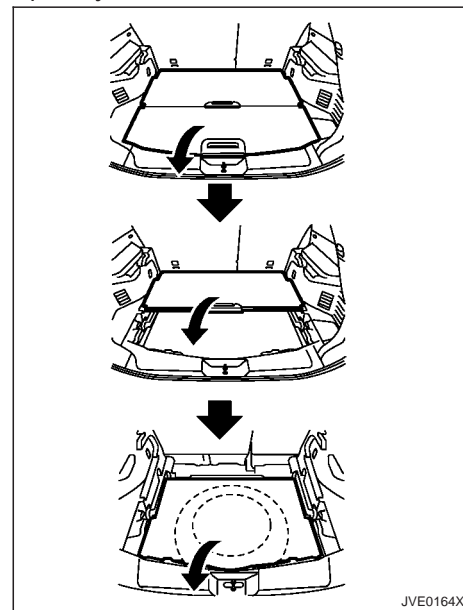
When removing the jack, be careful that your hands do not hit against the vehicle. Otherwise, this could result in personal injury.

NOTE

- When storing the jack, do not overtighten the jack lever using a screw driver. Doing so could cause deformation of the installation area for the jack.
- Do not allow the jack to contact the interior parts. Doing so could cause damage to the vehicle.

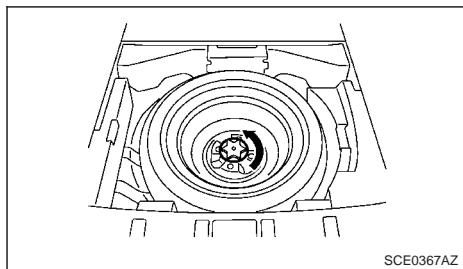
1. Remove the storage door by pressing the two release tabs simultaneously.
2. Unhook the clip restraining the jack and tool kit, and then remove the tool kit.
3. Loosen the jack by turning the jack lever ① as shown in the illustration.

Spare tyre (Two row model)



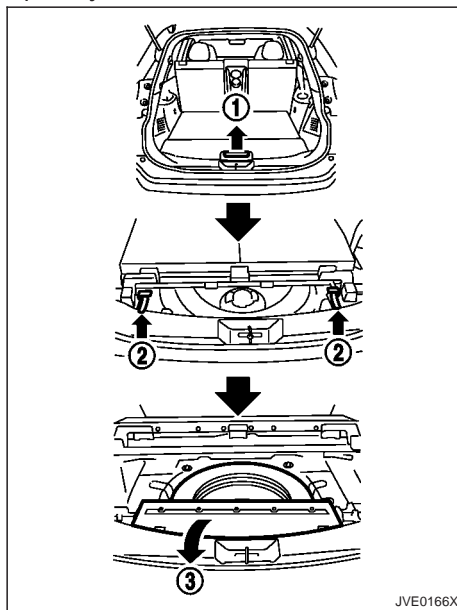
The spare tyre is located under the luggage floorboards.

Remove the luggage floorboards.



Remove the clamp holding the spare tyre.

Spare tyre (Three row model)

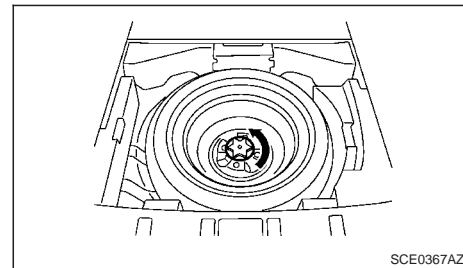


The spare tyre is located under the luggage floorboards.

Fold the third row seats flat and then remove the luggage floorboard ①. For folding the third row seats, see "Third row seats (where fitted)" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

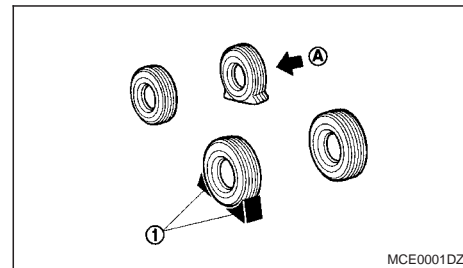
Pull the strap ② to raise the seat.

Remove the cover ③.



Remove the clamp holding the spare tyre.

BLOCKING WHEELS

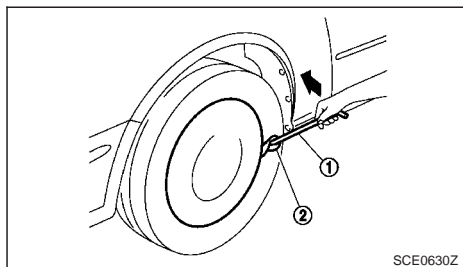


! WARNING

Be sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks ① at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre ② to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

REMOVING WHEEL COVER (where fitted)



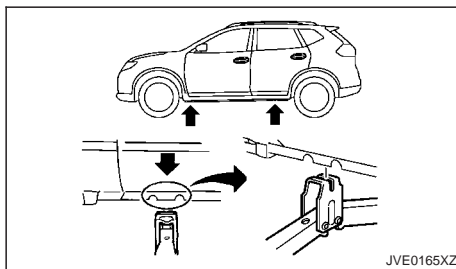
WARNING

**Never use your hands to remove the wheel cover.
This may cause personal injury.**

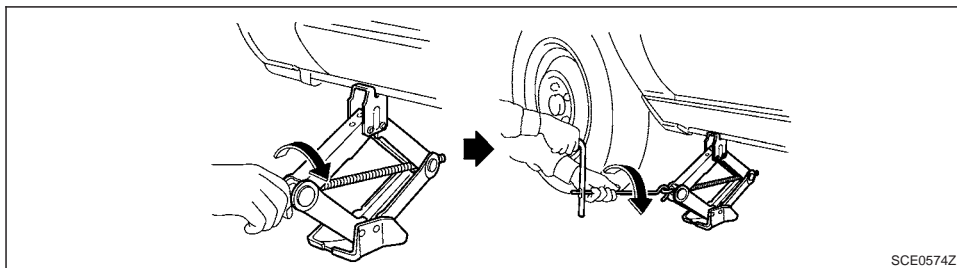
To remove the wheel cover, use the jack rod ① as illustrated.

Apply cloth ② between the wheel and jack rod to prevent damaging the wheel and wheel cover.

REMOVING TYRE



Jack-up points



SCE0574Z

Jacking up vehicle



WARNING

- Be sure to read and follow the instructions in this section.
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- Never use a jack which is not provided with your vehicle.
- The jack, which is provided with your vehicle, is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tyre change. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.
- Never jack up the vehicle at a location other than the jack-up point that is specified.
- Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.
- Never use blocks on or under the jack.

- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.
- Never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle while the tyre is off the ground.
- Be sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before using.

1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

The jack should be placed on firm level ground.

2. Align the jack head between the two notches located at the jack-up point of either the front or the rear section.
3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.
4. Loosen each wheel nut, anticlockwise, one or two turns with the wheel nut wrench.

Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tyre is off the ground.

5. Carefully raise the vehicle until the clearance between the tyre and ground is achieved.
6. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands and turn the jack lever.

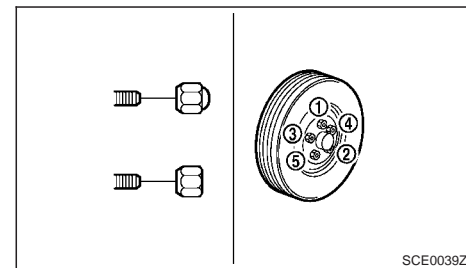
Removing tyre

1. Remove the wheel nuts.
2. Remove the damaged tyre.

CAUTION

The tyre is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear from the tyre and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.

INSTALLING SPARE TYRE



SCE0039Z



WARNING

- Never use wheel nuts which are not provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel nuts or im-

properly tightened wheel nuts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This may cause the wheel nuts to become loose.
 - The T-type spare tyre is designed for emergency use only.
1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
 2. Carefully put the spare tyre on and tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally.
 3. Tighten the wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated (① - ⑤), more than 2 times with the wheel nut wrench, until they are tight.
 4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tyre touches the ground.
 5. Tighten the wheel nuts securely, with the wheel nut wrench, in the sequence illustrated.
 6. Lower the vehicle completely.

Tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

108 N·m (11 kg·m, 80 ft·lb)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each lubrication interval.



WARNING

Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).

For models equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

- After adjusting the tyre pressure, the TPMS must be reset. See "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" earlier in this section, "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for details about the resetting procedure.
- After adjusting tyre pressure to the COLD tyre pressure, the display of the tyre pressures (where fitted in the vehicle information display) may show higher pressure than the COLD tyre pressure after the vehicle has been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile). This is because the tyre pressurises as the tyre temperature rises. This does not indicate a system malfunction.

STOWING DAMAGED TYRE AND TOOLS



WARNING

- Be sure that the tyre, jack and tools used are properly stored after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.
 - The T-type spare tyre is designed for emergency use only.
1. Securely store the damaged tyre, jack and tools used in the storage area in the reverse order of removal. (See "Preparing tools and spare tyre (where fitted)" earlier in this section.)
 2. Replace the luggage floorboards.
 3. Close the back door.

NOTE

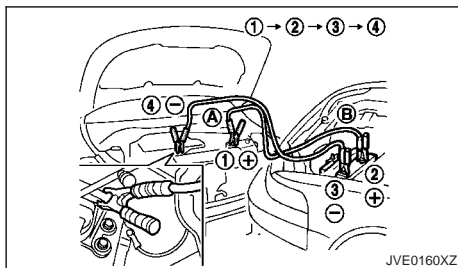
When stowing the jack and tools, bundle and fasten them using the band included with the tool bag, before storing them. Otherwise the tools may contact each other and produce noise.

JUMP STARTING

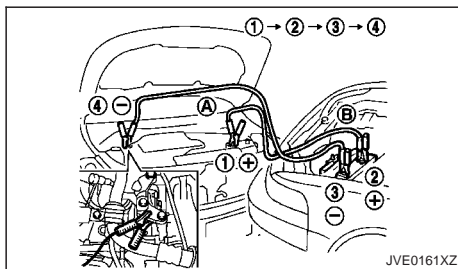


WARNING

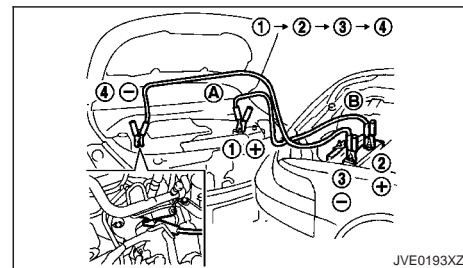
- Incorrect jump starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.
- Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.
- Always wear suitable eye protection and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewellery whenever working on or near a battery.
- Never lean over the battery while jump starting.
- Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
- The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.
- Never attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.



QR25 engine model



MR16 and MR20 engine models



R9M engine model

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle (B), position the two vehicles (A) and (B) to bring the batteries into close proximity to each other.

CAUTION

If the battery of vehicle (A) equipped with the Intelligent Key system is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the LOCK position and, if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Connect the jumper cables to the booster vehicle (B) before turning or pushing the ignition switch and disengaging the steering lock.

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.

4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
5. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.
6. Remove the vent caps, where fitted, on the battery.
7. Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth to reduce the hazard of an explosion.
8. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated (①, ②, ③, ④).

CAUTION

- Always connect positive (+) to positive (+) and negative (-) to body ground, NOT to the battery's negative (-).
 - Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.
 - Be sure that the jumper cable's clamps do not contact any other metal.
9. Start the engine of the booster vehicle (B) and let it run for a few minutes.
 10. Depress the accelerator pedal of the booster vehicle (B) at about 2,000 rpm.
 11. Start the engine of the jumped vehicle (A) in the normal manner.

CAUTION

Never keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, place the ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before trying again.

12. After the engine is started, carefully disconnect the jumper cables in the opposite sequence from that illustrated (④, ③, ②, ①).
13. Remove and dispose of the cloth as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
14. Replace the vent caps, if removed.

NOTE

- For model with Stop/Start System, use the special battery that is enhanced in regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using a non-special battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System. For the battery, it is recommended to use Genuine NISSAN parts. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- For model with Stop/Start System, it may take some time until Stop/Start System activates when the battery is replaced or the battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected.

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Manual Transmission (MT) model cannot be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the transmission.
- Three-way catalyst equipped model should not be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the three-way catalyst.
- Never try to start the engine by towing. When the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the towing vehicle.
- Stop/Start System equipped model cannot be started by pushing the vehicle.

ENGINE OVERHEAT



WARNING

- Never continue driving if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.
- Never open the bonnet if steam is coming out.
- Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap while the engine is hot. If the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed when the engine is hot, pressurised hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.
- If steam or coolant is coming from the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting burned.
- The engine cooling fan can start at any time when the coolant temperature exceeds pre-set degrees.
- Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewellery or clothing to come into contact with, or to get caught in the cooling fan or drive belts.

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the high temperature indicator), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., take the following steps:

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.

4. Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.

DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.

5. Open all the windows.
6. Turn off the air conditioner. Move the temperature control to maximum hot and the fan control to high speed.
7. Get out of the vehicle.
8. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the bonnet. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
9. Open the engine bonnet.
10. Visually inspect if the cooling fan is running.
11. Visually inspect the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.

If the cooling fan is not running or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine.
12. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir with the engine running.
Do not open the radiator cap.

13. Add coolant to the reservoir if necessary.

Have your vehicle inspected/repared at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE

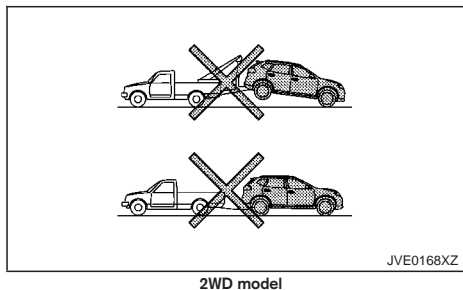
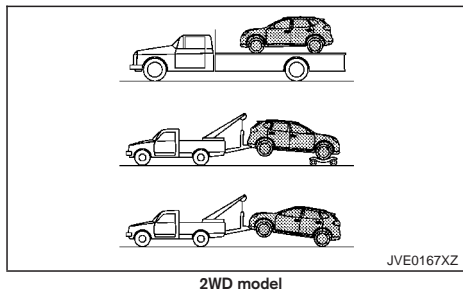
When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- Be sure that the transmission, steering system, and drivetrain are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or flatbed tow truck. (Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model)
- NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground. (Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model)
- Always attach safety chains before towing.
- Never tow Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN

Towing Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model



Front wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

CAUTION

Never tow the Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model with the front wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

Manual Transmission (MT) model:

If you have to tow a MT vehicle with front wheel on the ground, perform the following procedures.

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
2. Secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with rope or a similar device.
3. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Attach the safety chains whenever towing.

Rear wheels on the ground:

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
2. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Attach safety chains whenever towing.

All four wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

CAUTION

Never tow the Xtronic CVT model with all four wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

Manual Transmission (MT) model:

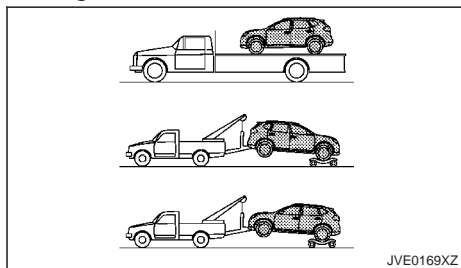
If you have to tow a MT vehicle with all four wheels on the ground, perform the following procedures.

CAUTION

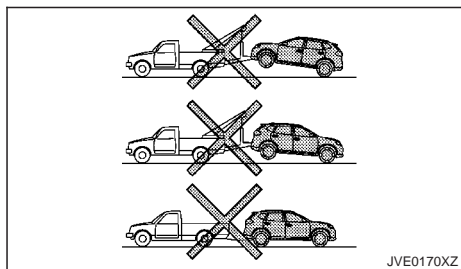
- **Never tow a manual transmission model backward with all four wheels on the ground.**

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
2. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.

Towing Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model



4WD model



4WD model

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front or rear wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

CAUTION

Never tow 4WD with any of the wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

Freeing trapped vehicle



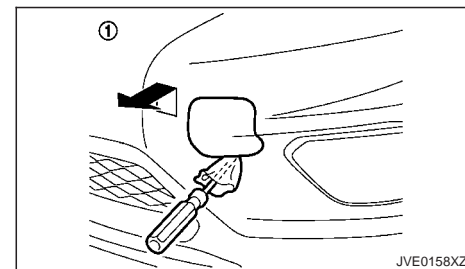
WARNING

- Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.
- Never spin the tyres at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.

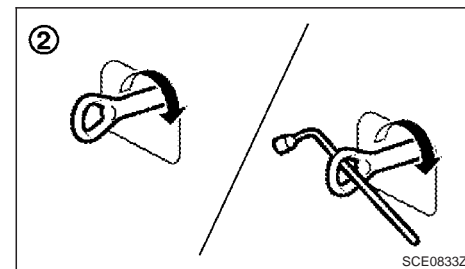
In the event that your vehicle's tyres become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the recovery hooks.

- Use the recovery hooks only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the recovery hooks to free a vehicle only.
- The recovery hooks are under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the recovery hooks at an angle.

Front:



Front

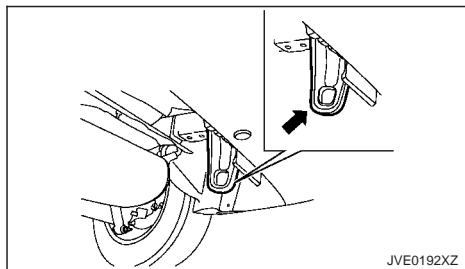


Front

- ① Remove the hook cover from the bumper with a suitable tool.
- ② Securely install the recovery hook as illustrated. (The hook is stored in the storage area under the luggage floorboards.)

Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage area after use.

Rear:



The rear hook is designed as the recovery hook.

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior.....	7-2	Air fresheners	7-4
Washing.....	7-2	Floor mats	7-4
Removing spots.....	7-2	Glass	7-4
Waxing.....	7-2	Seat belts	7-4
Glass	7-3	Corrosion protection.....	7-5
Underbody	7-3	Most common factors contributing to vehicle	
Wheels.....	7-3	corrosion	7-5
Aluminium alloy wheels	7-3	Environmental factors influence rate of	
Chrome parts	7-3	corrosion	7-5
Cleaning interior	7-3	To protect your vehicle from corrosion	7-5

CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimise the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, which may cause the paint surface damage from acid rain.
 - After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
 - When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
 - When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.
1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
 2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

CAUTION

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, petrol or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a dampened chamois to dry the paint surface and avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, hatches and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps maintain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

CAUTION

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, it is necessary to clean the vehicle's underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension.

Before the winter and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tyre bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

ALUMINIUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolour the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

CAUTION

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discolouring the wheels:

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

CAUTION

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they damage the natural leather finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

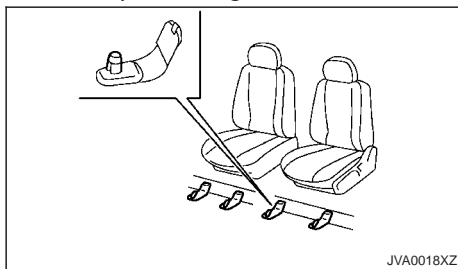
- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats (where fitted) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

Floor mat positioning aid



This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, such as rear window defogger elements.

SEAT BELTS



WARNING

- Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.
- Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. (See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

CORROSION PROTECTION

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

The accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the inside floor of the vehicle can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor carpet/floor mats will not dry completely inside the vehicle. They should be removed and completely dried to avoid floor panel corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity.

Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also be accelerated in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and

deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements	8-2	Windscreen wiper blades	8-16
Scheduled maintenance	8-2	Rear window wiper blade	8-17
General maintenance	8-2	Window washer fluid	8-17
Where to go for service	8-2	Battery	8-18
General maintenance	8-2	Vehicle battery	8-18
Explanation of general maintenance items	8-2	Integrated keyfob battery	8-19
Maintenance precautions	8-4	Intelligent Key battery	8-20
Engine compartment check locations	8-5	Variable voltage control system (where fitted)	8-21
Engine cooling system	8-5	Fuses	8-21
Checking engine coolant level	8-6	Engine compartment	8-21
Changing engine coolant	8-6	Passenger compartment	8-22
Engine oil	8-7	Lights	8-25
Checking engine oil level	8-7	Headlights	8-25
Changing engine oil and oil filter	8-7	Exterior lights	8-26
Protect environment	8-11	Interior lights	8-27
Drive belt	8-11	Light locations	8-28
Spark plugs (petrol engine models)	8-12	Legal requirement to adjust headlight beam	8-32
Iridium-tipped spark plugs (where fitted)	8-12	Tyres and wheels	8-34
Platinum tipped spark plugs (where fitted)	8-12	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	
Brakes	8-13	(where fitted)	8-34
Checking parking brake	8-13	Tyre inflation pressure	8-34
Checking footbrake pedal	8-13	Types of tyres	8-34
Brake booster	8-13	Tyre chains	8-34
Brake fluid	8-14	Tyre rotation	8-35
Clutch fluid (where fitted)	8-14	Tyre wear and damage	8-35
Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)		Tyre age	8-36
fluid (where fitted)	8-15	Changing tyres and wheels	8-36
Air cleaner filter	8-16	Wheel balance	8-36
Wiper blades	8-16	Spare tyre	8-36

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in a separate Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks and inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician, or if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by an authorised NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe "Maintenance precautions" later in this section.

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with * is found later in this section.

Outside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Doors and bonnet:

Check that all doors and the bonnet operate smoothly as well as the back door, boot lid and hatch. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released. When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

Lights*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

Tyres*:

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. Adjust the pressure in all tyres, including the spare, to the pressure specified.

Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tyre rotation*:

In the case that Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) and front & rear tyres are same size; Tyres should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles).

Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear.

Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case that Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) and front & rear tyres are same size; Tyres should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles).

Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear.

Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case that front tyres are different size from rear tyres; Tyres cannot be rotated.

However, the timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components (where fitted):

Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age.

Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tyre wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

Windscreen:

Clean the windscreen on a regular basis. Check the windscreen at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Repair as necessary.

Wiper blades*:

Check for cracks or wear if not functioning correctly.

Replace as necessary.

Inside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Brake pedal*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it is the proper distance from the floor mat when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Be sure to keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Parking brake*:

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Check that the lever (where fitted) or the pedal (where fitted) has the proper travel. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

Steering wheel:

Check for changes in the steering condition, such as excessive play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and chimes:

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

Windscreen defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windscreen wiper and washer*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

Under bonnet and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

Battery*:

Except for maintenance free battery, check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER and LOWER lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake and clutch fluid level(s)*:

For Manual Transmission (MT) model; make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoirs.

Except for Manual Transmission (MT) model; make sure that the brake fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

Coolant level*:

Check the coolant level when the coolant is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

Engine drive belts*:

Make sure that drive belt(s) is/are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*:

Check the level after parking the vehicle (on a level ground) and turning off the engine.

Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for cause and have it corrected immediately.

Window washer fluid*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.



WARNING

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission model) or the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position (Manual Transmission model).**

- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **Do not work under the bonnet while the engine is hot. Always turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewellery, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported by a jack.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorised component connector while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **On petrol engine models with the Multiport Fuel Injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter and fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN**

ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS

dealer or qualified workshop because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is turned off.

- Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.
- Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.
- Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.



NISSAN Blue Citizenship

Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluids.

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section provides instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

For an overview of the engine compartment, see "Engine compartment" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM



WARNING

- Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.
- Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.
- If the engine is stopped when the engine is hot, the cooling fan may operate for approximately 3 minutes after the engine has stopped to cool the components in the engine compartment. When the cooling fan is operating, be sure that hands or other items do not get caught in it (for MR16DDT engine).

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

CAUTION

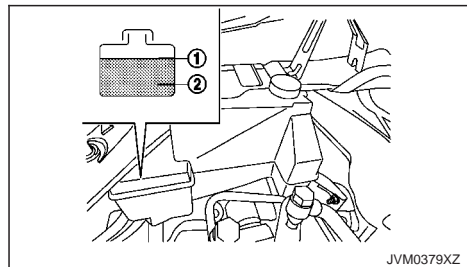
- Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.
- When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio.

Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality. Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant is a pre-mixed (mixture ratio 50%) type coolant.

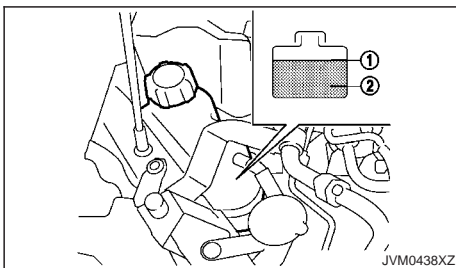
The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



QR25 and MR20 engine



MR16 and R9M engine

Check the coolant level in the reservoir tank when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the MIN level ②, add coolant up to the MAX level ①. If the reservoir tank is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold**. If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir tank up to the MAX level ①.

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if replacement is required.

Major engine cooling system repair should be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.



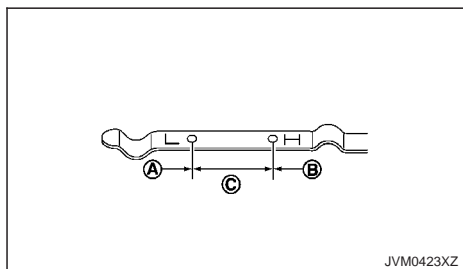
WARNING

- To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.
- Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- Keep coolant out of the reach of children and pets.

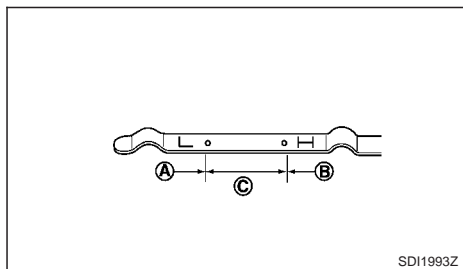
Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

ENGINE OIL

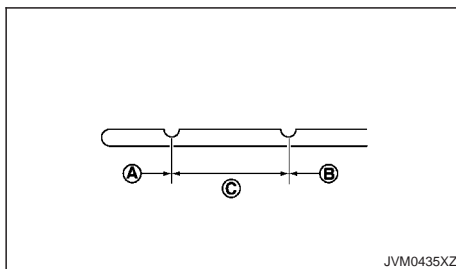
CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL



QR25 and MR20 engine



MR16 engine



R9M engine

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.
6. Reinsert the dipstick all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. It should be within the range (C).
8. If the oil level is below (A), remove the oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil into the opening. Do not overfill (B).

When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.

9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the running-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.

CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating your vehicle with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER



WARNING

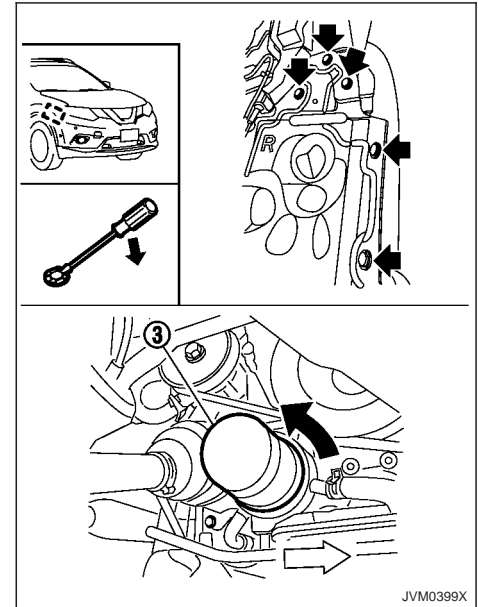
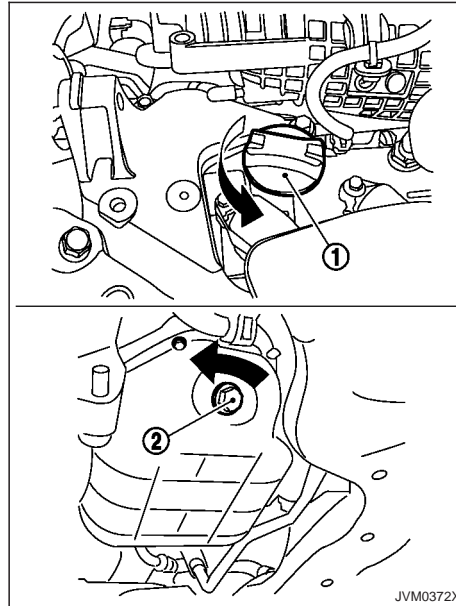
- Used oil must be disposed of properly. Never pour or dump oil into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at proper waste facilities. NISSAN recommends having your oil changed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.
- Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If contacted, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.
- Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.

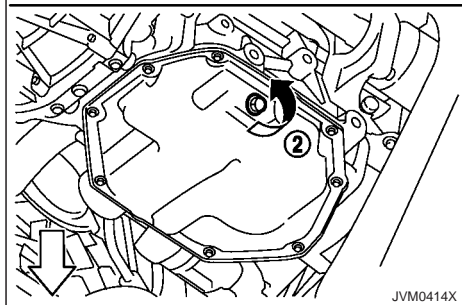
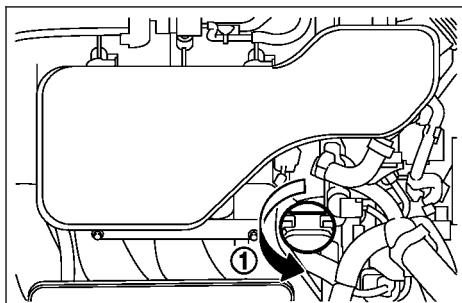
Vehicle set-up

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.
 - Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.
 - A suitable adapter should be attached to the jack stand saddle.
6. Remove the plastic engine undercover (where fitted).
 - Remove the plastic clips from the undercover.

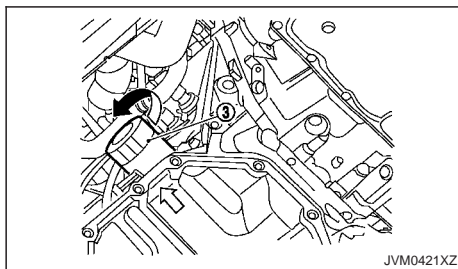
Engine oil and filter

QR25DE, MR20DD and MR16DDT engines:

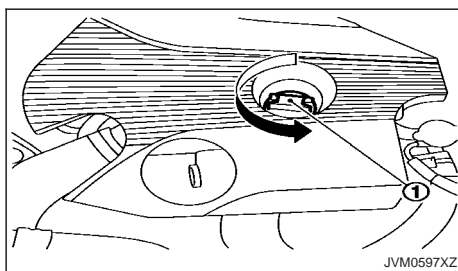




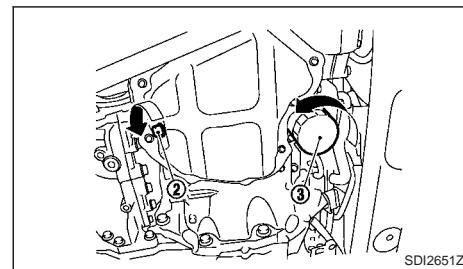
MR20DD engine



MR20DD engine



MR16DDT engine



MR16DDT engine

① Oil filler cap

② Oil drain plug

③ Oil filter

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time.

CAUTION

Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

4. Remove the plastic cover over the oil filter location by removing the small plastic clips as illustrated. (For QR25DE engine)
5. Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench.
6. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.

7. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.

8. Apply new engine oil to the gasket of the new oil filter.
9. Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt and then tighten an additional 2/3 of a turn to secure the filter.

Oil filter tightening torque:

15 to 20 N·m

(1.5 to 2.0 kg·m, 11 to 15 ft·lb)

10. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

Drain plug tightening torque:

29 to 39 N·m

(3.0 to 4.0 kg·m, 22 to 29 ft·lb)

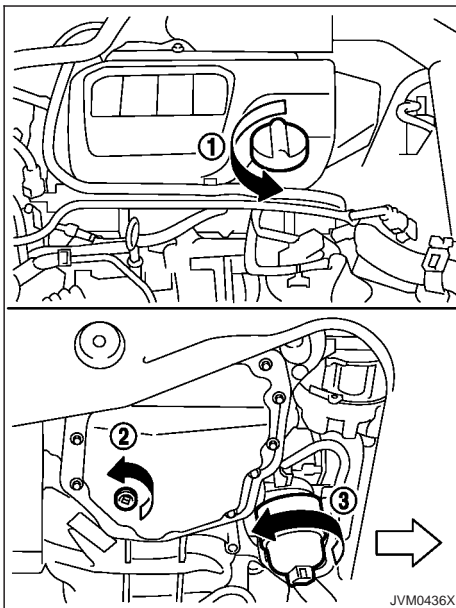
11. Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Recommended Fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.

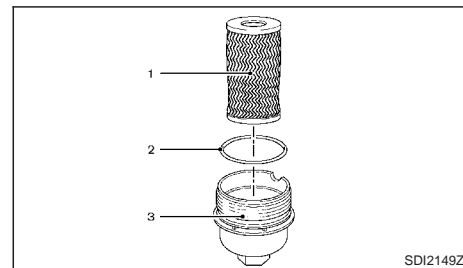
12. Securely install the oil filler cap.
13. Start the engine.
14. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage.
15. Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.

16. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section.)

R9M engine:



- ① Oil filler cap
② Oil drain plug
③ Oil filter



- 1 Oil filter element
2 O-ring
3 Oil filter cover

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time.

CAUTION

Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

4. Loosen the oil filter cover with a wrench.
5. Remove the engine oil filter cover then the oil filter element.
6. Remove the rubber O-ring from the filter cover.

DRIVE BELT

7. Wipe the entire oil filter cover with a clean cloth.

Be sure to remove any old O-ring remaining on the mounting surface.

8. Apply new engine oil to the O-ring.

Install the new O-ring on the new oil filter element.

9. Insert the oil filter element into the engine oil filter cover.

10. Screw in the oil filter cover until a slight resistance is felt, and then tighten the filter completely.

Oil filter cover tightening torque:

25 N·m

(2.6 kg-m, 18 ft-lb)

11. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

Drain plug tightening torque:

50 N·m

(5.1 kg-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

12. Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Recommended Fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

13. Securely install the oil filler cap.

14. Start the engine.

15. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage.

16. Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.

17. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section.)

After operation

1. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
2. Dispose of waste oil and filter properly.

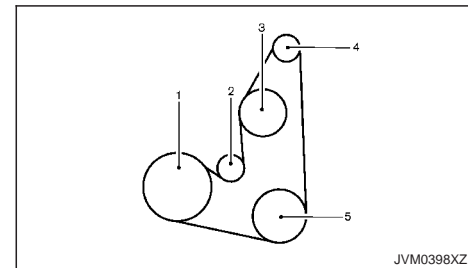
PROTECT ENVIRONMENT



NISSAN Blue Citizenship

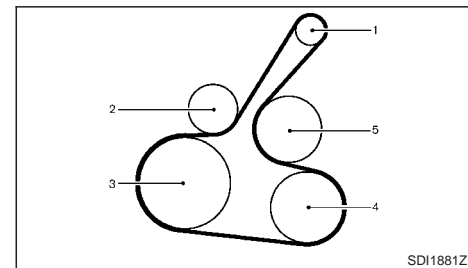
It is illegal to pollute drains, watercourses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civil amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.



QR25DE engine

1. Crankshaft pulley
2. Drive belt auto-tensioner
3. Water pump
4. Alternator
5. Air conditioner compressor

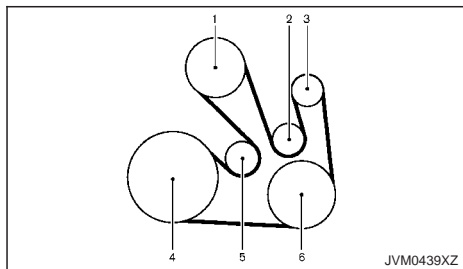


MR20DD and MR16DDT engines

1. Alternator
2. Drive belt auto-tensioner

SPARK PLUGS (petrol engine models)

3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor
5. Water pump



R9M engine

1. Water pump
2. Idler pulley
3. Alternator
4. Crankshaft pulley
5. Drive belt auto-tensioner
6. Air conditioner compressor

Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. Check regularly for condition. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



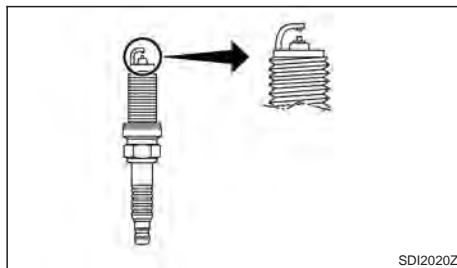
WARNING

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.

Replace the spark plugs according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

IRIDIUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (where fitted)



It is not necessary to replace the iridium-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plug.

CAUTION

- Do not reuse the iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.

- Always replace with the recommended iridium-tipped spark plugs.

PLATINUM TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (where fitted)

It is not necessary to replace the platinum-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plugs.

CAUTION

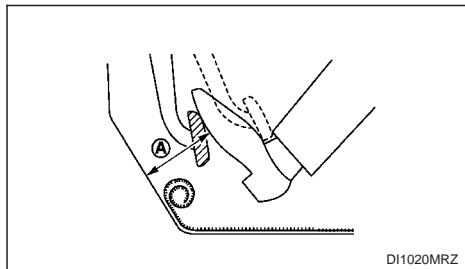
- Do not reuse the platinum-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.
- Always replace with the recommended platinum-tipped spark plugs.

BRAKES

CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

Periodically check the holding ability of the parking brake by parking on a steep hill and restraining the vehicle by using only the parking brake. If it does not hold satisfactorily, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHECKING FOOTBRAKE PEDAL



WARNING

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for a brake system check if the foot brake pedal height does not return to normal.

With the engine running, check the distance between the upper surface of the pedal and the metal floor. If it is out the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Depressing force

490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)

LHD model

(A): 75 mm (3.0 in) or more

RHD model

(A): 85 mm (3.3 in) or more

Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the foot-brake pedal is applied.

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeaks, squeals or other noises may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see a separate maintenance booklet.

BRAKE BOOSTER

Check the brake booster function as follows:

1. With the engine off, depress and release the footbrake pedal several times. When the brake pedal movement (distance of travel) remains the same from one pedal application to the next, continue on to the next step.
2. While depressing the footbrake pedal, start the engine. The pedal height should drop a little.
3. With the footbrake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keep the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds. The pedal height should not change.
4. Run the engine for 1 minute without depressing the foot brake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the footbrake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the vacuum is released from the booster.

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

BRAKE FLUID

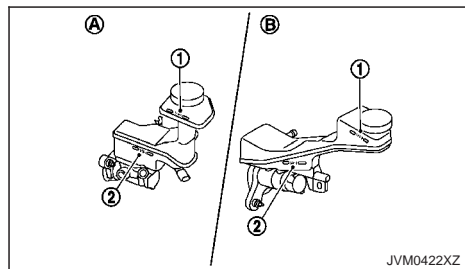


WARNING

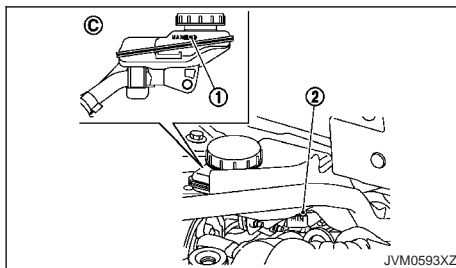
- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

CAUTION

Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Type A



Type B

- Ⓐ LHD models
- Ⓑ RHD models (Type A)
- Ⓒ RHD models (Type B)

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ②, the brake warning light will illuminate. Add fluid up to the MAX line ①. (See "Recommended Fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for recommended types of fluid.)

If the fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CLUTCH FLUID (where fitted)

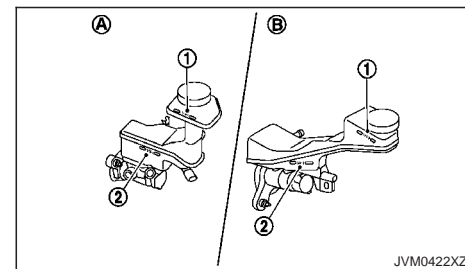


WARNING

- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the clutch system.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Clutch fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

CAUTION

Do not spill the clutch fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If clutch fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



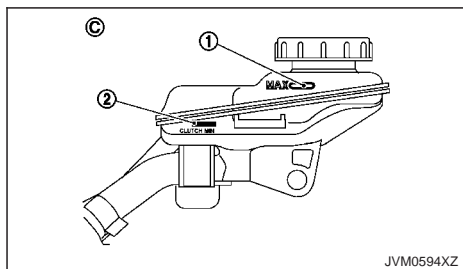
Type A

XTRONIC CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) FLUID (where fitted)

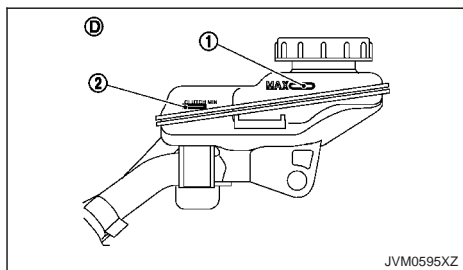
Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if checking or replacement is required.

CAUTION

- Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the Xtronic CVT, which is not covered by the warranty.



Type B



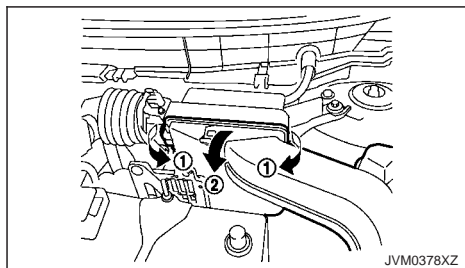
Type C

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ②, add fluid up to the MAX line ①. (See "Recommended Fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for the recommended types of fluid.)

If the fluid must be added frequently, the clutch system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- Ⓐ LHD models
- Ⓑ RHD models (Type A)
- Ⓒ RHD models (Type B)
- Ⓓ RHD models (Type C)

AIR CLEANER FILTER



WARNING

Operating the engine with the air cleaner filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Never drive with the air cleaner filter off. Be cautious working on the engine when the air cleaner filter is off.

To remove the filter, unlatch the retaining clips (1), and pull the cover (2) upward.

The viscous paper type filter element should not be cleaned and reused. The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused. Replace the air filter according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

When replacing the air filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

WIPER BLADES

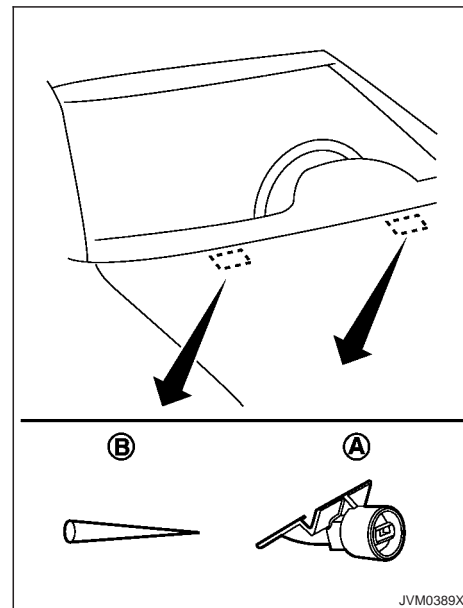
WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES

Cleaning

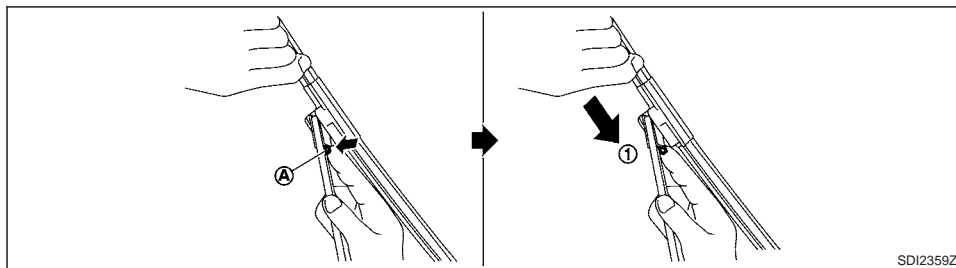
If the windshield does not become clear after using the windshield washer or if the wiper blades chatter when operating the windshield wipers, wax or other materials may be on the windshield and/or wiper blades.

Clean the outside of the windshield surface with a washer solution or mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Rinse the blade with water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wipers, replace the blades.



Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle (A). This may cause improper windshield washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin (B). Be careful not to damage the nozzle.



SDI2359Z

Replacing

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

Before replacing the wiper blades, the wiper should be in the fully up position to avoid scratching the engine bonnet or damaging the wiper arm. To pull up the wiper arm, see "Wiper and washer switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

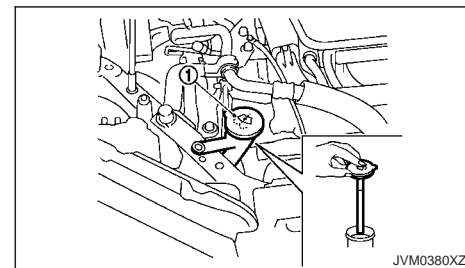
1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
2. Push and hold the release tab (A), and then move the wiper blade down the wiper arm to remove (1).
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

CAUTION

- After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise the wiper arm or the engine bonnet may be scratched and may cause damage when the engine bonnet is opened.
- Worn wiper blades can damage the windscreen and impair driver vision.

REAR WINDOW WIPER BLADE

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if checking or replacement is required.



JVM0380XZ



WARNING

Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

To check the fluid level, use your finger to plug the centre hole (1) of the cap/tube assembly, then remove it from the reservoir.








If there is no fluid in the tube, add fluid.

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windscreen washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

CAUTION

- Do not substitute anti-freeze engine coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.
- Always use window washer fluid recommended by NISSAN.

BATTERY

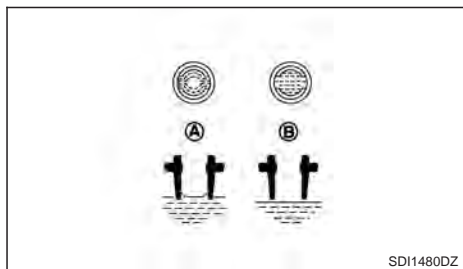
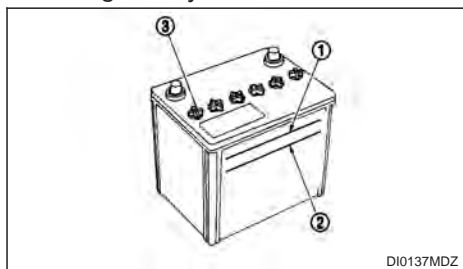
Caution symbols for battery			 WARNING
①		No smoking No exposed flames No sparks	Never smoke around the battery. Never expose the battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

VEHICLE BATTERY



Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.

Checking battery fluid level



Check the fluid level in each cell. The battery fluid level should be between the UPPER LEVEL ① and LOWER LEVEL ② lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only demineralised/distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. Do not overfill.

1. Remove the cell plugs ③ (where fitted) using a suitable tool.

2. Add demineralised/distilled water up to the UPPER LEVEL ① line.

If the side of the battery is not clear, check the distilled water level by looking directly above the cell; the condition (A) indicates OK and the condition (B) needs more to be added.

3. Replace and tighten the cell plugs.

- Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.
- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for more than 30 days, disconnect the negative (–) battery terminal cable to prevent battery discharge.

Jump starting

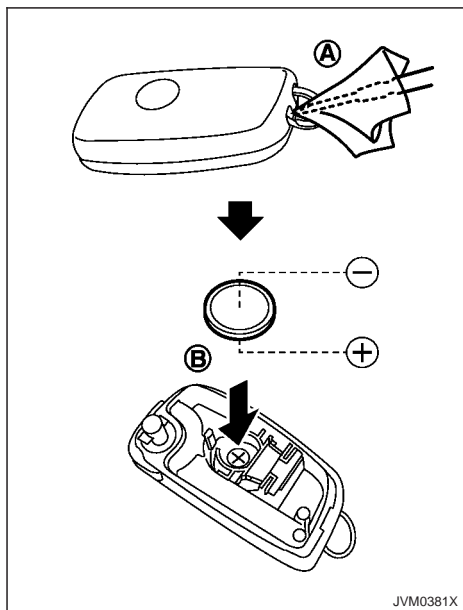
If jump starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section. If the engine does not start by jump starting or the battery does not charge, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for replacing the battery.

INTEGRATED KEYFOB BATTERY

Battery replacement

CAUTION

- Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.
- An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.
- When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.
- There is danger of explosion if the lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.



To replace the battery:

1. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit (A) to open the lid. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
2. Replace the battery with a new one.

Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent

- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Make sure that the \oplus side faces the bottom of the case (B).

3. Close the lid securely.

4. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

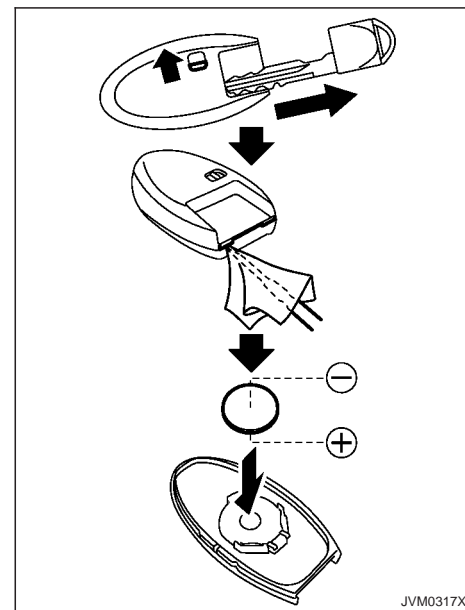
See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for replacement.

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

Battery replacement

CAUTION

- Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.
- An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.
- When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.
- There is danger of explosion if the lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.



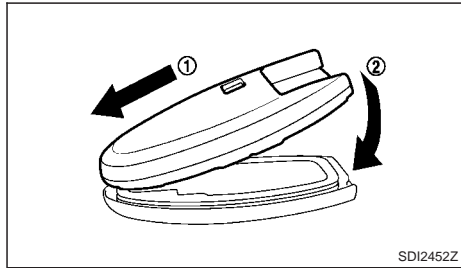
To replace the battery:

1. Release the lock knob at the back of the key and remove the mechanical key. (See "Mechanical key" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)
2. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver wrapped with a cloth into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part.

VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEM (where fitted)

3. Replace the battery with a new one.

- Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent
- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Make sure that the \oplus side faces the bottom of the case.



4. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together until it is securely closed ②.

5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for replacement.

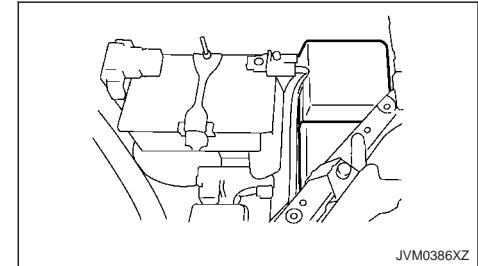
The variable voltage control system measures the amount of electrical discharge from the battery and controls voltage generated by the alternator.

CAUTION

- Do not ground accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely.
- Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.

FUSES

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

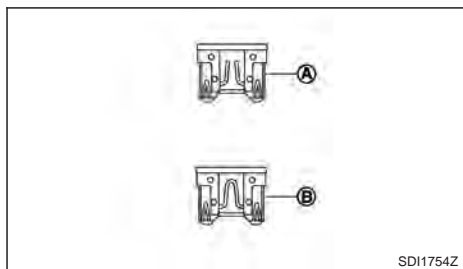


CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

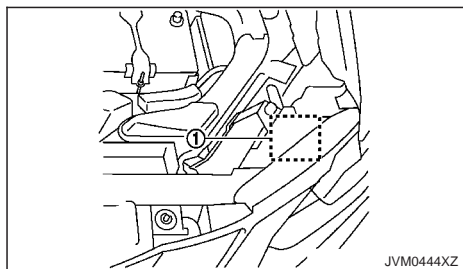
If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the OFF position.
3. Open the engine bonnet.
4. Remove the air cleaner duct. (See "Engine compartment check locations" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)
5. Remove the fuse/fusible link box cover by using a suitable tool and pushing the tab.
6. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.



7. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment.
8. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B).

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



The holder ① also contains the fuses. For checking and/or replacing, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Fusible links

If any electrical equipment does not operate and the fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.

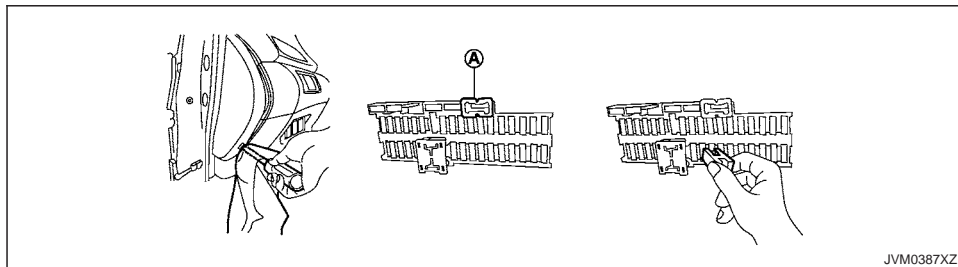
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

CAUTION

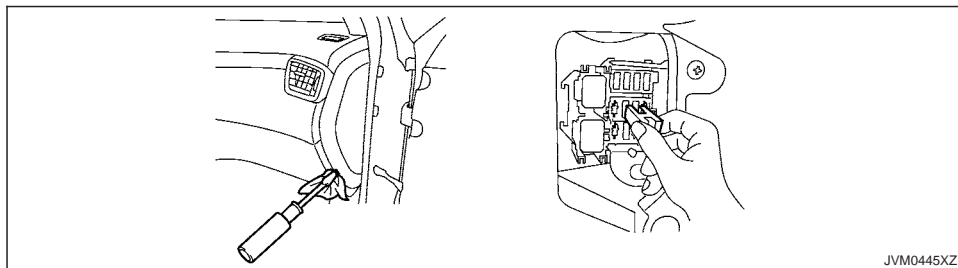
Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

Outer side of the instrument panel

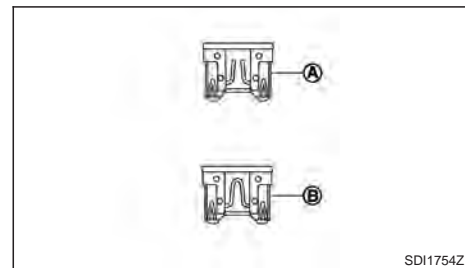


For all LHD models



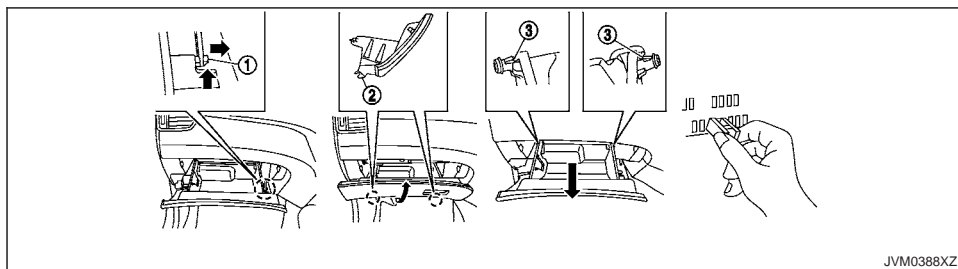
For Stop/Start System (where fitted)

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the OFF position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller (A).



6. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B).

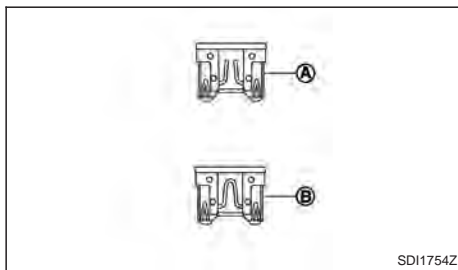
If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



RHD model

Glove box

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the OFF position.
3. Open the glove box and unlock the damper ①.
4. Hold the glove box lid so that the distance between the upper end of the lid and the dashboard is about 5 cm (2 in), and then pull off the hinges ② located on the underside of the lid.
5. Unlock the left and right stoppers ③ and remove the glove box lid.
6. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
7. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller.

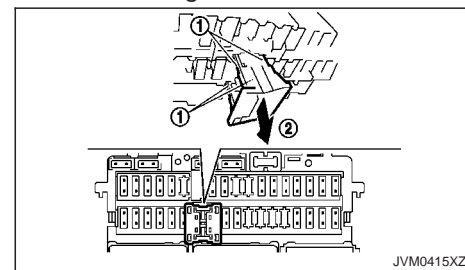


SD11754Z

8. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B).

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Extended storage fuse switch



JVM0415XZ

Example

To reduce battery drain, the extended storage fuse switch comes from the factory switched off. Prior to delivery of your vehicle, the switch is pushed in (switched on) and should always remain on.

If the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on), the [Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse] warning may appear in the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage fuse switch and push it in again.

NOTE

If the extended storage fuse switch malfunctions, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

LIGHTS

How to remove the extended storage fuse switch:

1. To remove the extended storage fuse switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the OFF position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the locking tabs ① found on each side of the extended storage fuse switch.
5. Pull the extended storage fuse switch straight out from the fuse box ②.

HEADLIGHTS

LED headlight bulb

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

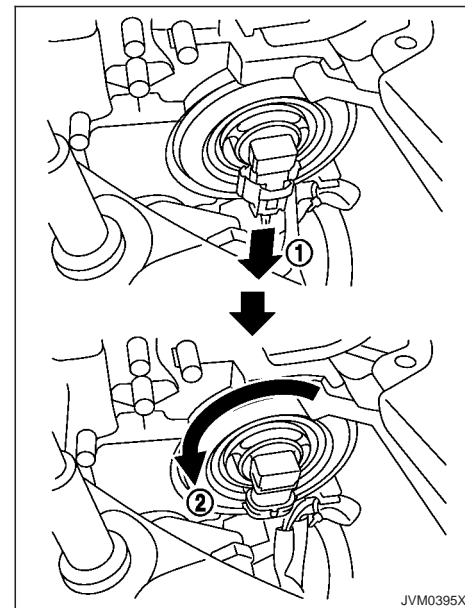
Halogen headlight bulb

The halogen headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses replaceable headlight (halogen) bulbs. They can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

CAUTION

High-pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.

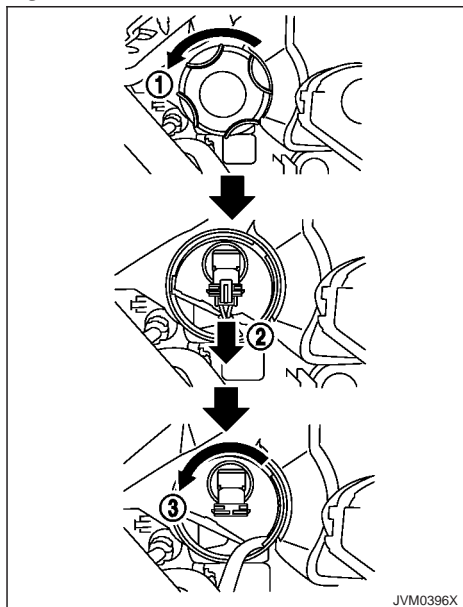
Low-beam:



1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector ① from the rear end of the bulb.
3. Remove the headlight bulb ② by turning it counter clockwise. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.

4. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

High-beam:



1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
2. Turn the cover ① counter clockwise and remove the cover.

3. Disconnect the electrical connector ② from the rear end of the bulb.
4. Remove the headlight bulb ③ by turning it counter clockwise. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
5. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION

- When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.
- Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:
Halogen headlight model
High beam bulb: 65W (H9)
Low beam bulb: 55W (H11)
- Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.

Aiming adjustment is not necessary if only the bulbs are replaced. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

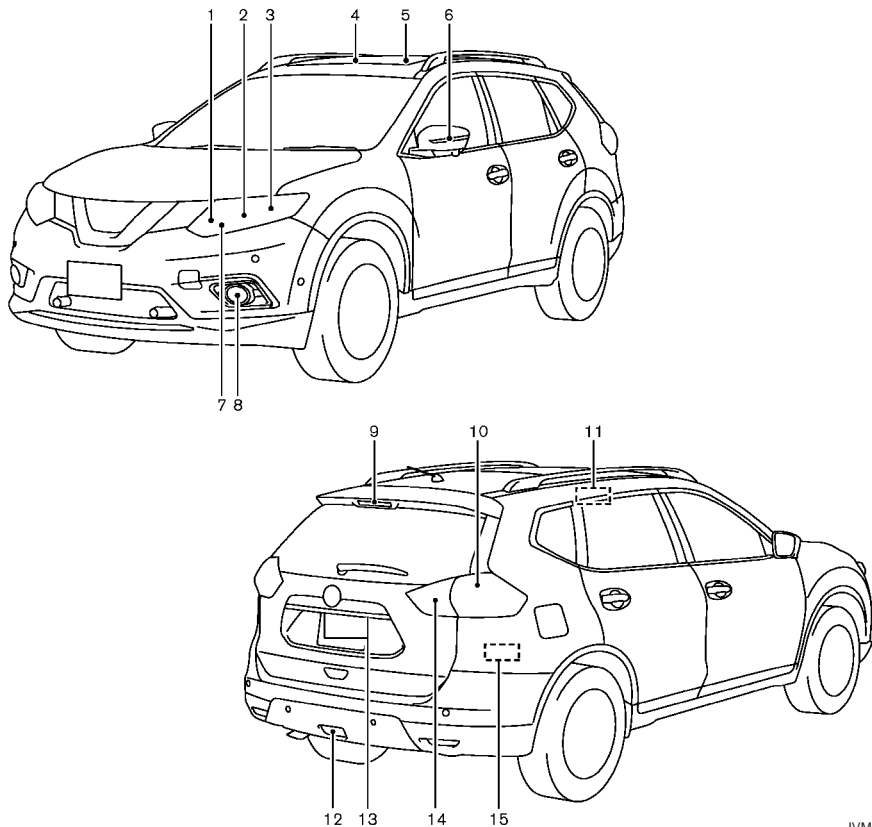
EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Front turn signal light	21
Front clearance light/Daytime running light*	LED
Front fog light (where fitted)	55
Side turn signal light*	LED
Rear combination light	
Turn signal	21
Stop	21
Tail light	5
Reverse light	16
Rear fog light	21
High-mounted stop light*	LED
Number plate light	5

*: See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for replacement.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Map lights	LED
Vanity mirror light	1.8
Console light	LED
Room light (where fitted)	8
Rear personal light (where fitted)	8
Luggage room light	5

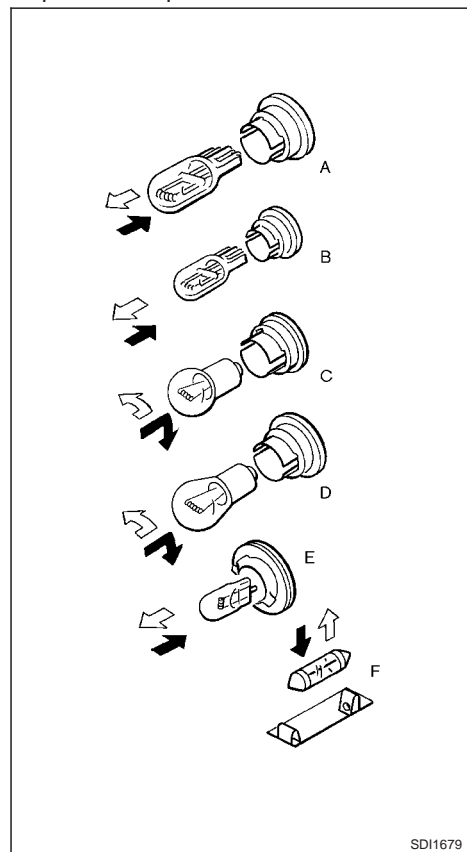




JVM0383X

LIGHT LOCATIONS

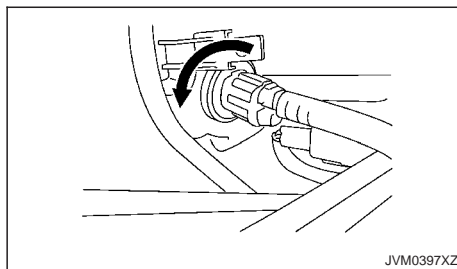
1. Front turn signal light
2. Headlight (high-beam)
3. Headlight (low-beam)
4. Front map light
5. Room light (where fitted)
6. Side turn signal light
7. Clearance light/Daytime running light
8. Front fog light (where fitted)
9. High-mounted stop light
10. Rear combination light (tail light, stop light, rear turn signal light)
11. Rear personal light (where fitted)
12. Rear fog light
13. Number plate light
14. Reverse light/Tail light
15. Luggage room light

Replacement procedures

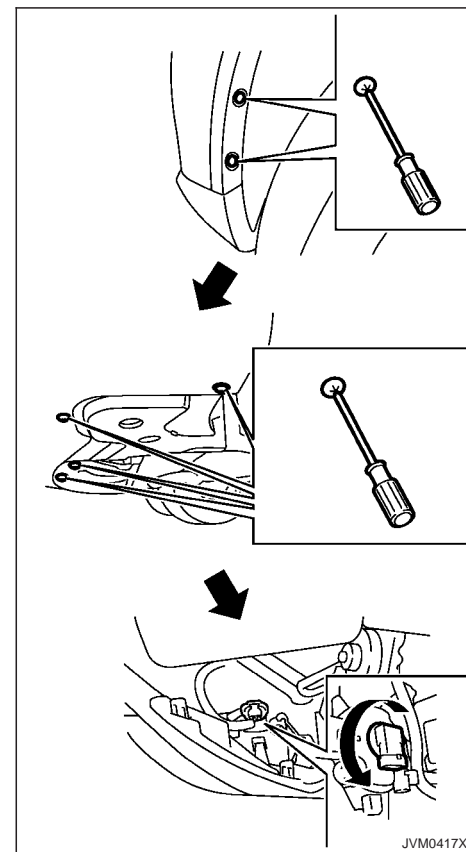


 : REMOVE
 : INSTALL

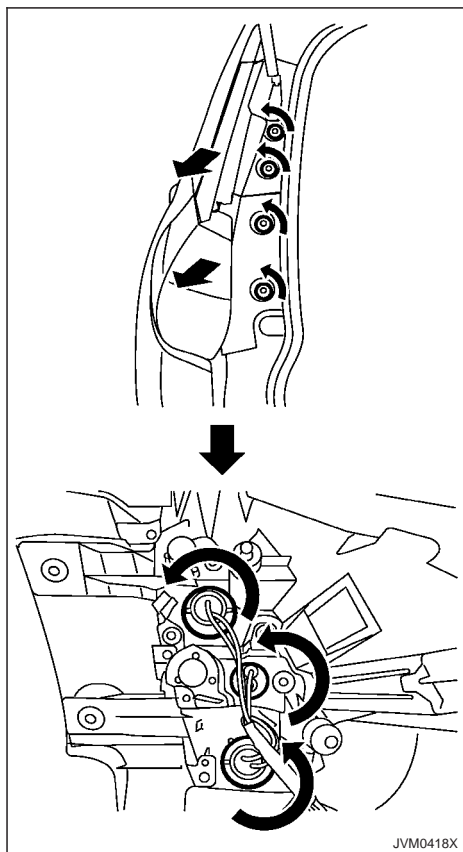
All other lights are either type A, B, C, D, E or F. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.



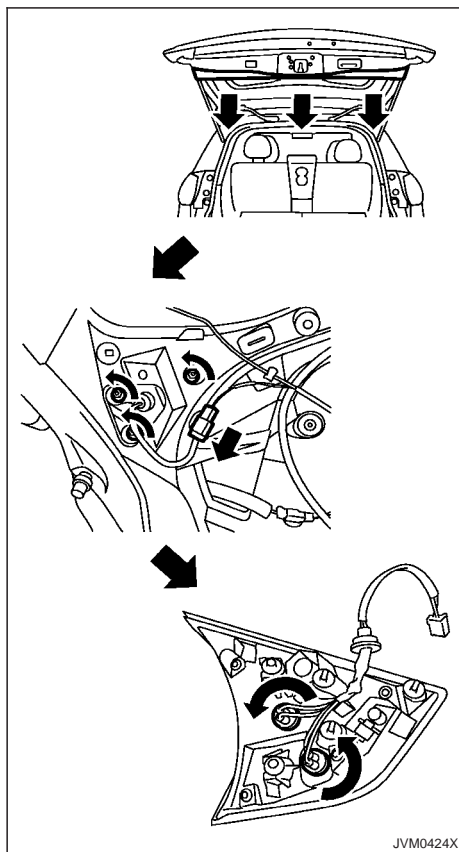
Front turn signal light



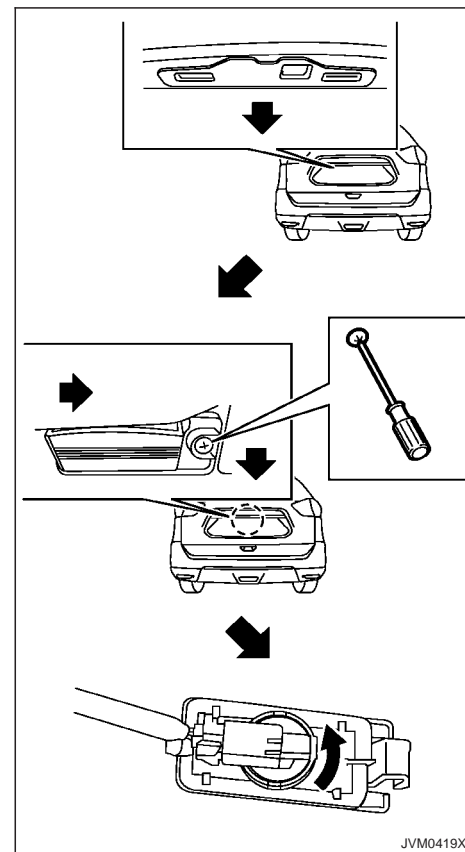
Front fog light (where fitted)



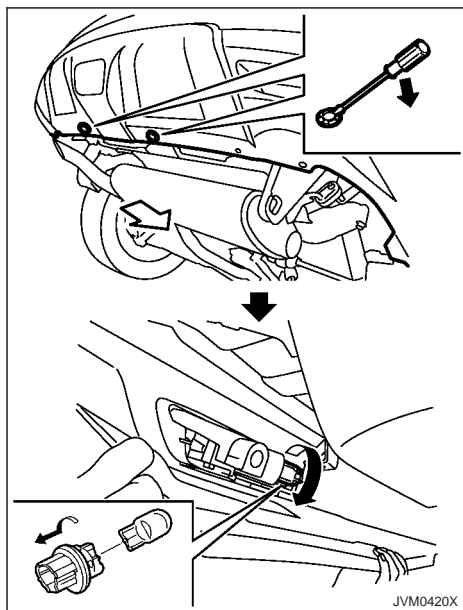
Rear combination light



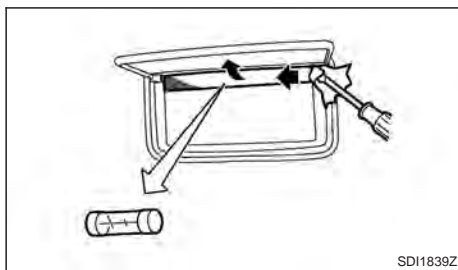
Reverse light/Tail light



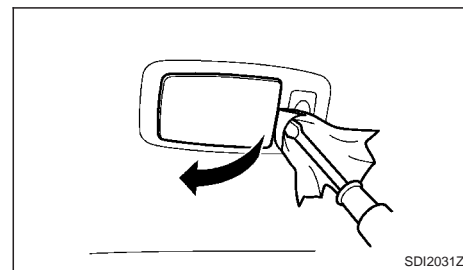
Number plate light



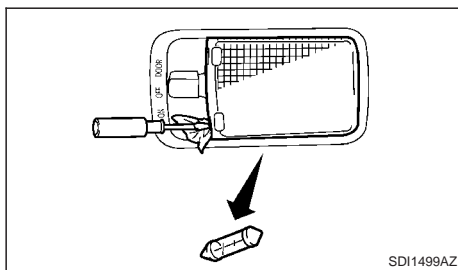
Rear fog light



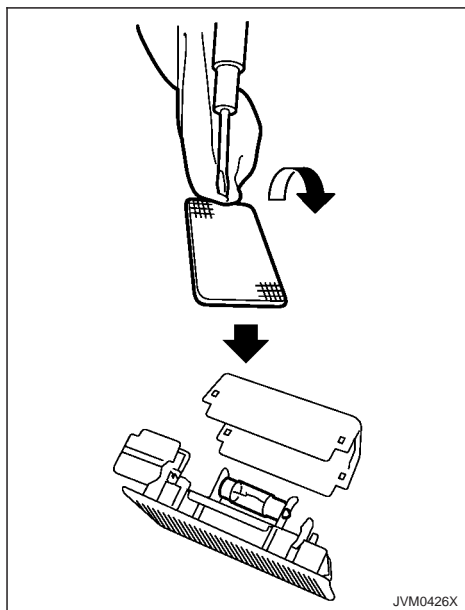
Vanity mirror light



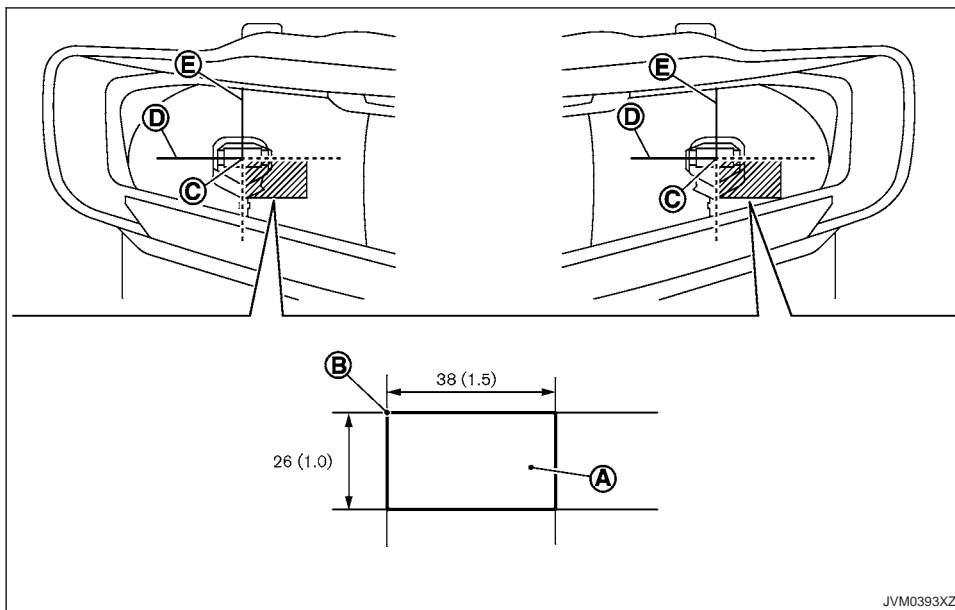
Rear personal light (where fitted)



Room light (where fitted)



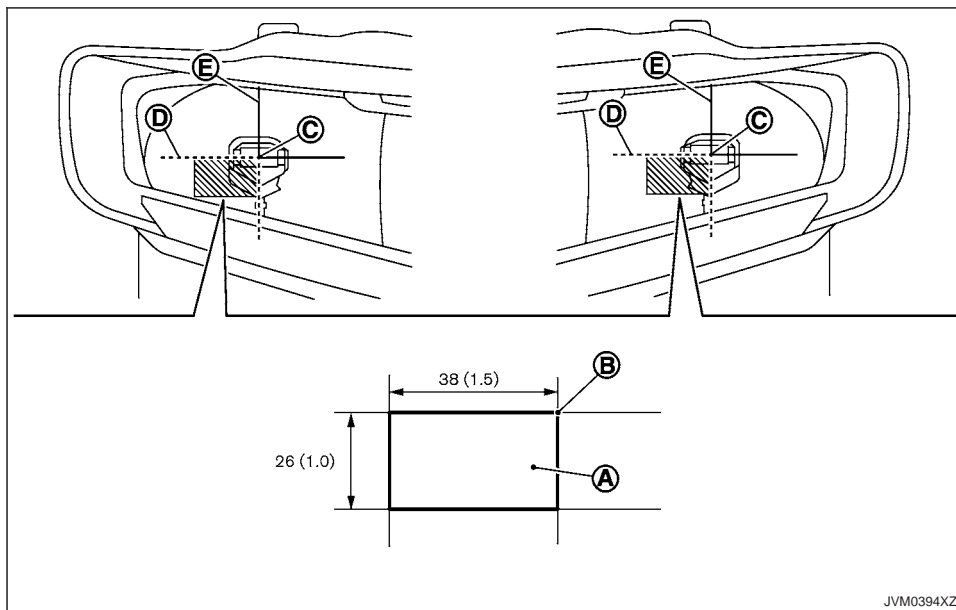
Luggage room light



Units: mm (inch) – Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model

LEGAL REQUIREMENT TO ADJUST HEADLIGHT BEAM

When the vehicle is driven in a country where the driving lane is different to your home country, affix an opaque sticker on the headlight.



Units: mm (inch) – Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

JVM0394XZ

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position and wait until the headlights cool down.
2. Prepare the stickers referring to the figure. Make the stickers (A) that will be affixed to the surface of the right side headlight and the left side headlight.

NOTE

- Use an opaque material that prevents the light from passing through it.
- Note that other transparent materials do not work effectively.

3. Affix the sticker by aligning the corner (B) of the sticker with the position of the mark (C) that is located on the surface of the headlight seen from front.

Affix the sticker as illustrated by aligning the mark (C) with dividing lines (D) and (E).

NOTE

Align the mark (C) with the centre mark (○) of the headlight bulb.

TYRES AND WHEELS

If you have a flat tyre, see “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare. When the low tyre pressure warning light is lit, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).

For more details about the TPMS, see “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section and “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

For additional information, see “Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the pressure of the tyres, including the spare. An incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect tyre life and vehicle handling. The tyre pressure should be checked when tyres are COLD. Tyres are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tyre and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tyre.

TYPES OF TYRES

CAUTION

When changing or replacing tyres, be sure all four tyres are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop may be able to help you with information about tyre type, size, speed rating and availability.

Replacement tyres may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tyres, and they may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

All season tyres

NISSAN specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tyres

NISSAN specifies summer tyres on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tyre performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tyres do not have the tyre traction rating M&S on the tyre sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of snow or all season tyres on all four wheels.

Snow tyres

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tyres. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tyres have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tyres and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre. If you install snow tyres, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

TYRE CHAINS

CAUTION

- **Tyre chains/cables should not be installed on 19-inch size tyres. Doing so will cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **If you plan to use tyre chains/cables, you should install 17-inch or 18-inch size tyres on your vehicle.**

Use of tyre chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tyre chains. When installing tyre chains, make sure that they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions.

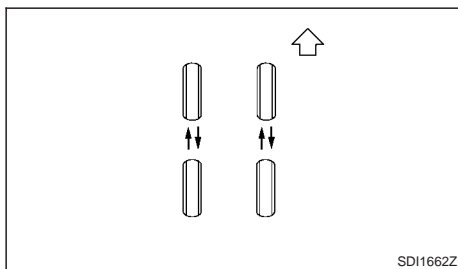
Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tyre chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tyre chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tyre chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Tyre chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels. Do not use the chains on dry roads.

Never install tyre chains on a Temporary-use spare tyre (TEMPORARY USE ONLY) (where fitted).

Do not drive with tyre chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

TYRE ROTATION



NISSAN recommends that tyres be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) for Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) or every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) for Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model. However, the timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for the tyre replacement.)



WARNING

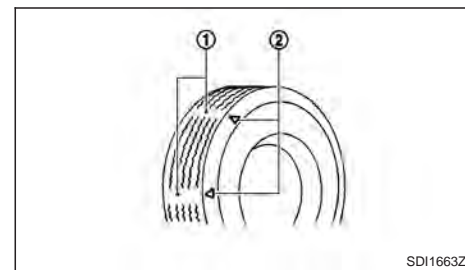
- **After rotating the tyres, adjust the tyre pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).**
- **Do not include the spare tyre in tyre rotation.**
- **Incorrect tyre selection, fitting, care, or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of**

accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or the tyre manufacturer.

For models equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

After the tyres are rotated, the TPMS must be reset. See "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for details about the resetting procedure.

TYRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



- ① Wear indicator
- ② Wear indicator location mark

Tyres should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tyre should be replaced immediately.

The original tyres have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indicator is visible, the tyre should be replaced.

Improper service of a spare tyre may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tyre, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

TYRE AGE

Never use a tyre over six years old, regardless of whether it has been used or not.

Tyres degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have your tyres checked and balanced often by a repair shop or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING TYRES AND WHEELS



WARNING

Do not install a deformed wheel or tyre even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tyres could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tyre, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See "Tyres and wheels" in the "8. Technical information" section for recommended types and sizes of tyres and wheels.) The use of tyres other than those recommended or the mixed use of tyres of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), speedometer

calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tyre wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

Confirm the following for the TPMS (where fitted).



WARNING

- After a tyre or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS must be reset. (See "For models equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" earlier in this section, "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for details about the resetting procedure.)
- When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.

- Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.

Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model

CAUTION

Always use tyres of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tyres on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tyre wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.

Only use spare tyres specified for each 4WD model.

WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

SPARE TYRE

Temporary-use spare tyre (where fitted)

The spare tyre supplied with your vehicle varies depending on the model. See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for applicable spare tyre.



Spare tyre label (where fitted)

A temporary-use spare tyre (different size from the original tyre) is supplied with your vehicle.

Observe the following precautions if the spare tyre must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

When a spare tyre is mounted, the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) will not function.

CAUTION

- The spare tyre should be used only for emergency. It should be replaced by the standard tyre at the first opportunity.
- Drive carefully while the spare tyre is installed.
- Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.
- Periodically check the T-type spare tyre inflation pressure, and always keep it at 420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm², 60 psi). (T155/90 D17 tyre)

- Periodically check the spare tyre inflation pressure, and always keep it at 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm², 44psi). (225/65 R17 tyre)
- Do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).
- Do not use tyre chains on a spare tyre. Tyre chains will not fit properly on the spare tyre and may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Because the spare tyre is smaller than the original tyre, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.
- Do not use the spare tyre on other vehicles.
- Do not use more than one spare tyre at the same time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the spare tyre is installed.

Conventional spare tyre (where fitted)

A standard tyre (the same size as the original tyre) is supplied with your vehicle.

NOTE

9 Technical information

Recommended Fluids/lubricants and capacities	9-2	Engine serial number	9-9
Fuel information	9-4	Tyre placard	9-9
Recommended SAE viscosity number	9-4	Air conditioner specification label	9-9
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant	9-5	Radio approval number and information	9-10
Engine	9-6	Intelligent Key system	9-10
Tyres and wheels	9-7	For Israel	9-10
Dimensions	9-7	Remote keyless entry system	9-11
When travelling or registering in another country	9-8	For Israel	9-11
Vehicle identification	9-8	NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)	
Vehicle identification plate	9-8	immobilizer	9-11
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate		Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	
(where fitted)	9-8	transmitter (where fitted)	9-12
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) (chassis			
number)	9-9		

RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

			Capacity (Approximate)		Recommended Fluids and Lubricants			
			Litre	Imp measure				
Fuel			60	13-1/4 gal	See "Fuel information" later in this section.			
Engine oil* Drain and refill					The approximate capacities listed are for refilling during an engine oil change. For additional information, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section. Petrol engine: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Genuine NISSAN engine oil• API grade: SL, SM or SN• ILSAC grade: GF-3, GF-4 or GF-5• ACEA A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4, A5/B5, C2 or C3• For SAE viscosity number, see "Recommended SAE viscosity number" later in this section. Diesel engine: With Diesel Particulate filter: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Genuine NISSAN engine oil• ACEA C4 LOW SAPS, Viscosity SAE 5W-30 Without Diesel Particulate filter: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Genuine NISSAN engine oil• ACEA A3/B4, Viscosity SAE 5W-30			
			QR25DE	With oil filter change		4.6	4 qt	
				Without oil filter change		4.3	3-3/4 qt	
			MR16DDT	With oil filter change		4.3	3-3/4 qt	
				Without oil filter change		4.1	3-5/8 qt	
			MR20DD	With oil filter change		3.8	3-3/8 qt	
				Without oil filter change		3.6	3-1/8 qt	
			R9M	With oil filter change		6.2	5-1/2 qt	
Without oil filter change	5.8	5-1/8 qt						
Cooling system (with reservoir)			Total	QR25DE	8.2	7-1/4 qt	• Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant (blue) or equivalent* *Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant, or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminium corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant. Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.	
				MR16DDT	8.4	7-3/8		
				MR20DD	MT model	8.5		7-1/2 qt
					Xtronic CVT model	8.7		7-5/8 qt
				R9M	MT model	7.9		7 qt
					Xtronic CVT model	8.1		7-1/8 qt
			Reservoir	QR25DE and MR20DD	—	0.85		3/4 qt
				MR16DDT and R9M	—	0.57		1/2 qt
Differential gear oil			—	—	• Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or API GL-5, Viscosity SAE 80W-90 or equivalent (mineral oil)			
Transfer oil			—	—				

		Capacity (Approximate)		Recommended Fluids and Lubricants
		Litre	Imp measure	
Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid		—	—	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the Xtronic CVT, such damage is not covered by the warranty.
Manual Transmission (MT) gear oil		—	—	<p>R9M engine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi 75W-85 or equivalent If Genuine NISSAN gear oil (Nissan MT-XZ Gear Oil TL/JR type) is not available, API GL-4+, Viscosity SAE 75W-80 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine NISSAN gear oil (Nissan MT-XZ Gear Oil TL/JR Type) as soon as it is available. <p>MR16DDT and MR20DD engine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine NISSAN gear oil (Nissan MT-XZ Gear Oil TL/JR type) 75W-80, or equivalent If Genuine NISSAN gear oil (Nissan MT-XZ Gear Oil TL/JR type) is not available, API GL-4+, Viscosity SAE 75W-80 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine NISSAN gear oil (Nissan MT-XZ Gear Oil TL/JR Type) as soon as it is available.
Brake and clutch fluid	Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid, or equivalent DOT3 or DOT 4 Never mix different types of fluids (DOT3 or DOT4).
Multi-purpose grease		—	—	NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioner system refrigerant		—	—	<p>For Europe:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) <p>For Ukraine and Kazakhstan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> HFC-134a (R-134a)
Air conditioner system lubricants		—	—	<p>For Europe:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ND-OIL12 <p>For Ukraine and Kazakhstan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ND-OIL8

*For additional information, see "Changing engine oil and oil filter" later in this section.

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine (model with three-way catalyst)

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the three-way catalyst.

QR25DE engine model:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

MR20DD engine model:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

MR16DDT engine model:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium petrol is recommended.

Diesel engine*

Diesel fuel above 51 cetane and with less than 10 ppm of sulphur (EN590) must be used.

* If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -7°C (20°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.

- Below -7°C (20°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

CAUTION

- Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in your diesel engine. The use of those or adding those to diesel fuel can cause engine damage.
- Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below -7°C (20°F). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.

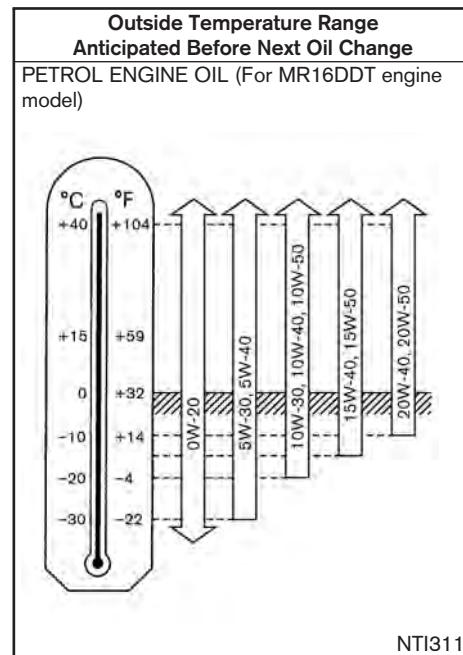
RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

Petrol engine oil

For MR16DDT engine model:

0W-20 is preferable.

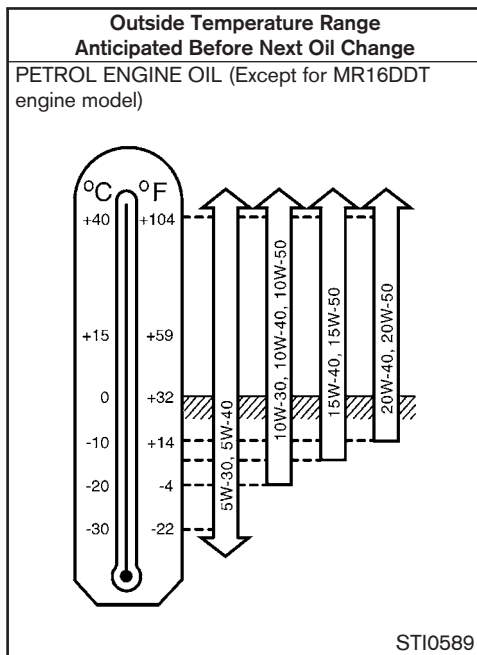
If 0W-20 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.



Except for MR16DDT engine model:

5W-30 is preferable.

If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.



Diesel engine oil

With Diesel Particulate filter:

Genuine NISSAN engine oil.

ACEA C4 LOW SAPS, Viscosity SAE 5W-30.

Without Diesel Particulate filter:

Genuine NISSAN engine oil.

ACEA A3/B4, Viscosity SAE 5W-30.

AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the specified refrigerant and compressor oil or equivalent.

- Refrigerant
 - For Europe: HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf)
 - For Ukraine and Kazakhstan: HFC-134a (R-134a)
- Compressor Oil
 - For Europe: Compressor Oil ND-OIL12
 - For Ukraine and Kazakhstan: Compressor Oil ND-OIL8

CAUTION

Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer when servicing the air conditioner system.

ENGINE

Engine model			QR25DE	MR20DD	MR16DDT	R9M
Type			Petrol, 4-cycle, DOHC	Petrol, 4-cycle, DOHC	Petrol, 4-cycle, DOHC	Diesel, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement			4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line
Bore × Stroke	mm (in)		89.0 × 100.0 (3.504 × 3.937)	84.0 × 90.1 (3.307 × 3.547)	79.7 × 81.1 (3.138 × 3.193)	80.0 × 79.5 (3.15 × 3.13)
Displacement	cm ³ (cu in)		2,488 (151.82)	1,997 (121.86)	1,618 (98.78)	1,598 (97.51)
Idle speed	rpm		650±50	Xtronic CVT: 650±50 MT: 700±50	600±50	850±50
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.)	degree at idle		10°	0±2°	5±2°	-
Spark plugs						
	Type	Standard	FXE20HE-11C	DILKAR7D11H	DILKAR7E9HS	-
	Gap	mm (in)	1.1 (0.043)	1.1 (0.043)	0.9 (0.035)	-
Camshaft operation			Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing chain

TYRES AND WHEELS

	Standard	Spare
Tyre size	225/65 R17	Conventional T155/90 D17*1
	225/60 R18	225/65 R17*1 T155/90 D17*1
	225/55 R19	T155/90 D17*1

			Size	Offset mm (in)
Road wheel	Standard	Steel	17 × 7J	45 (1.77)
		Aluminium	17 × 7J	45 (1.77)
			18 × 7J	45 (1.77)
			19 × 7J	40 (1.57)
	Spare	Steel	17 × 4T	30 (1.18)
			17 × 7J	45 (1.77)

*1: Temporary use only

DIMENSIONS

Unit: mm (in)

Overall length	4,640 (182.7)
Overall width	1,820 (71.7)
Overall height	1,710 (67.3) 1,715 (67.5)*1
Front tread	1,575 (62)
Rear tread	1,575 (62)
Wheelbase	2,705 (106.5)

*1: Roof rail equipped model

WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country or region, find out whether the fuel required for your vehicle is available in that country or region. Using a low octane rated fuel may cause engine damage. Therefore, be sure that the required fuel is available wherever you go. For additional information regarding recommended fuel, see earlier in this section.

When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, contact the appropriate authorities to find out that the vehicle complies with the local legal requirements. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements, and it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations. In addition, there may be possibilities that a vehicle cannot be adapted in certain areas.

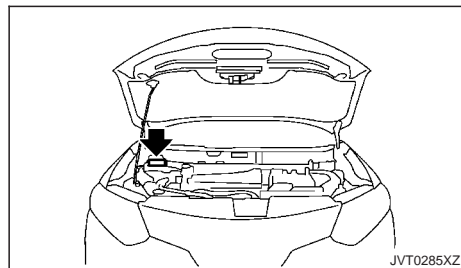
The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, the vehicle specification may differ.

When any vehicles are to be taken into another country, state, province or district, its modification, transportation, registration, and any other expenses which may result, are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconveniences that may result.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

It is prohibited to cover, paint, weld, cut, drill, alter or remove Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



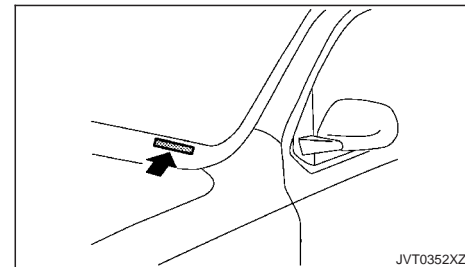
The vehicle identification plate is affixed as shown.

BUILT DATE (where fitted)

Built date is stamped on the vehicle identification plate.

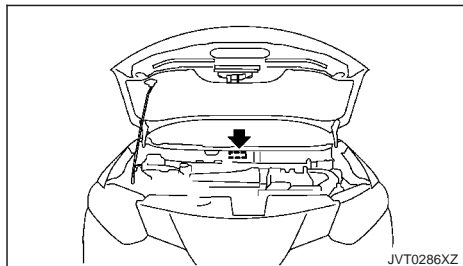
The built date means the calendar month and the year in which the body shell and power train subassemblies are conjoined and the vehicle is driven or moved from the production line.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE (where fitted)



The vehicle identification number plate ① is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.

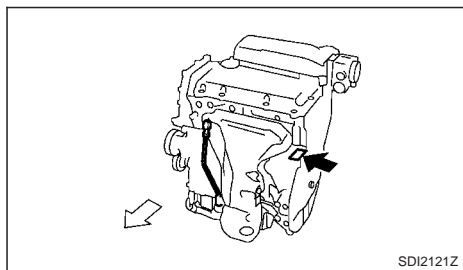
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) (chassis number)



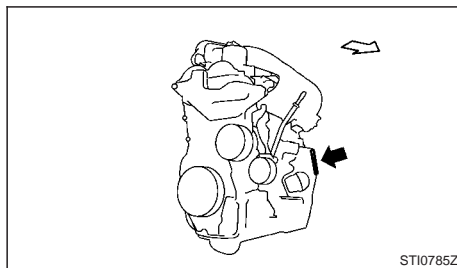
The vehicle identification number is located as shown.

Remove the cover to access the number.

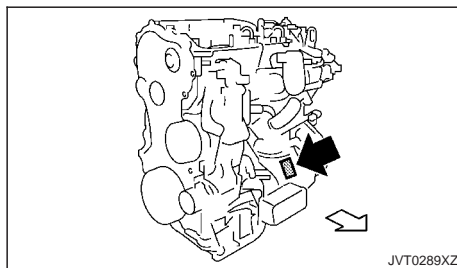
ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



QR engine



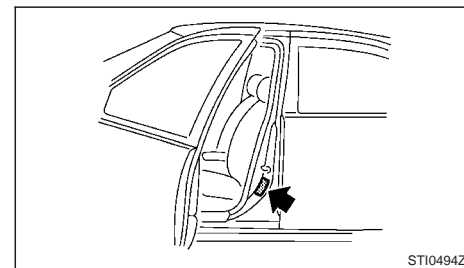
MR engine



R9M engine

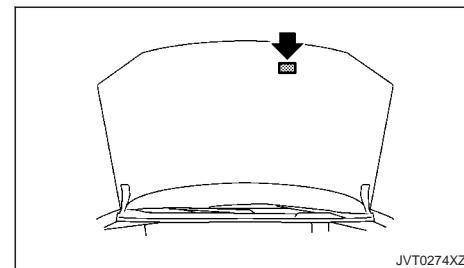
The engine serial number is stamped on the engine as shown.

TYRE PLACARD



The cold tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL



RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

Continental

Joseph Lohr
185 PDS CHM 104
Phone +49 (0)41 750-5842
Fax +49 (0)41 750-5842
joseph.lohr@continental-automotive.com

Date: 17.12.2012
Nissan CMF1 key/job

Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 1999/5/EC (RATTE Directive)

Manufacturer: Continental Automotive GmbH
Address: D-43025 Hagenburg, Germany

Product type designation: S180144104

Intended use: Vehicle keyless entry system

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC, when used for its intended purpose.

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):
Applied standards:
EN 60950-1:2006 + A11:2009 + A1:2010
EN 62479-1:2010

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):
Applied standards:
EN 301 489-1 V11.8 (2008-04)
EN 301 489-3 V1.4 (2009-08)

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2):
Applied standards:
EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 (2010-02)
EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1 (2010-02)
EN 300 330-1 V1.7.1 (2010-02)
EN 300 330-2 V1.3.1 (2010-02)

This following marking applies to the above mentioned product:

CE

Continental Automotive GmbH
Hagenburg, 2012-12-17

Andreas Wolf
Engineering Vice President
Radio & Security

Richard Müller
Technical Product Group 1
Radio & Security

JVT0313X

Continental

Joseph Lohr
185 PDS CHM 104
Phone +49 (0)41 750-5842
Fax +49 (0)41 750-5842
joseph.lohr@continental-automotive.com

Date: 25.12.2012
Nissan CMF1 BCM

Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 1999/5/EC (RATTE Directive)

Manufacturer: Continental Automotive GmbH
Address: D-43025 Hagenburg, Germany

Product type designation: S180191102

Intended use: Vehicle keyless entry system

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC, when used for its intended purpose.

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):
Applied standards:
EN 60950-1:2006 + A11:2009 + A1:2010
EN 62479-1:2008

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):
Applied standards:
EN 301 489-1 V11.8 (2008-04)
EN 301 489-3 V1.4 (2009-08)

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2):
Applied standards:
EN 300 220-1 V1.7.1 (2010-02)
EN 300 330-2 V1.3.1 (2010-02)

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:

CE

Continental Automotive GmbH
Hagenburg, 2012-01-25

Andreas Wolf
Engineering Vice President
Radio & Security

Richard Müller
Technical Product Group 1
Radio & Security

JVT0314X

FOR ISRAEL

(S180144104) הדגם שם

(CONTINENTAL AUTOMOTIVE
GUADALAJARA MEXICO S.A. DE C.V.
Camino a la Tijera #3 Tlajmulco de zuríga, Jalisco
Mexico, cp 45640 SVD000317AH4)

NT1283

(S180192102) הדגם שם

(CONTINENTAL
AUTOMOTIVE.
1 Av. Paul Ourliac BP83649 31036 TOULOUSE
CEDEX)

NT1284

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD. (Incorporated in Japan)
3-2-14, Nakano, Nakano-ku, Tokyo 166-0855, Japan
Phone: 03-3342-4131 Fax: 03-3342-4128

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY
For:

CE

Product: Remote Keyless Entry
(Hand Unit)
Model: TWB1G767
Type: Transmitter

Technical Construction File held by:
ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
6-3-36, Nakano, Nakano-ku, Tokyo 166-0855, Japan
Mitsuguchi, JAPAN 919-0181

Supplied by:
ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
6-3-36, Nakano, Nakano-ku, Tokyo 166-0855, Japan
Mitsuguchi, JAPAN 919-0181

Notified Body - R&TTE Directive: N/A

Standard	Standard
R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(a) Safety)	EN 60950:2000 + Amd.1:2000 + Amd.11:2008 + Amd.2:2010 + Amd.12:2011
R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC)	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.2:2011-08 EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1:2003-06
R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum)	EN 300 220-1 V2.4.1:2013-09 EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1:2012-05

Statement of Conformity
We declare under our sole responsibility that the Product(s) is/are in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) Directive (1999/5/EC).

Date of issue: February 28, 2013

Signature of Responsible Person:
Tom Kikuchi
Group Manager
GROUP 2, ENGINEERING DEPT. MS

JVT0315X

FOR ISRAEL

ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
TWB1G767

א. השימוש במכשיר הינו על בסיס 'משני' ופטור מרשיון הפעלה אחרות.
ב. רק 'בפעולה בוק' לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, האידוי טווח מרשיון הפעלה אחרות.
ג. מתן 'שרות בוק' לצד ג. מחייב רשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.
ד. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

NT1282

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS) IMMOBILIZER

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

CE 0681

This declaration is the responsibility of the manufacturer / authorized representative within the Community:

Johnson Controls Automotive Electronics SAS
Parc val de Christophe 10, avenue de l'Entreprise 95502 Cergy Pontoise Cedex
(France - A4860)

This certifies that the following designated product:

CMF-IMMO
(Product identification)

Complies with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to **Radio Spectrum Matters, EMC and Electrical Safety**.

This declaration applies to all specimens manufactured in accordance with the technical documentation described in the annex B. Johnson Controls Automotive Electronics keep this documentation at the disposal of the relevant national authorities of any Member State for inspection purposes.

Assessment of compliance of the product with the essential requirements according to the Article 3 R&TTE was based on Annex IV of the Directive 1999/5/EC and the following standard:

Radio Spectrum: EN 300 330-2
(Description of application / standard)

EMC: EN 301 489 Part 1 & 3
(Description of application / standard)

Safety: EN 60950-1
(Description of application / standard)

The equipment CMF-IMMO is a 12V 50Hz transmitter which is (intended) throughout the European Community. This device is hence exempt and may be distributed in the European countries which apply the R&TTE directive.

Date: April 10th 2013

Signature: C. CHAMU

JVT0316X

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) TRANSMITTER (where fitted)

Continental

Letter

Continental Automotive Group AG, Postfach 101553, 40025 Essen

Body & Security
Johann Löff
18015002048-VM
Phone +49 (0)41 7505842
Fax +49 (0)41 7505842
joel.loeff@continental-automotive.com

Date: July 31, 2012

Dear Sirs,

Declaration of Conformity

We, the undersigned, declare that

The tire pressure monitoring sensor S180052048 uses the same

- electronic
- assembly
- and PCB

as the tire pressure monitoring sensor S180052050

They only differ in:

- Protocol

The modification is necessary to adapt several carlines.

This modification does not influence the RF characteristics of the system.

Yours truly

Continental Automotive GmbH
Regensburg, 31.07.2012

Andreas Wolf
Executive Vice President
Body & Security

Norbert Müller
Director Product Group 1
Body & Security

JVT0309X

Continental

Corporate Quality and Environment

Continental Automotive Group AG, Postfach 101553, 40025 Essen

Capital Group
RF Investigation / QI, R&D V1
Phone +49 (0)41 7505889
Fax +49 (0)41 7505795
cqi@continental-automotive.com

Date: July 27, 2014

Dear Sirs,

Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 1999/5/EC (R&TE Directive)

Manufacturer: Continental Automotive GmbH
Address: Dammweg 12, 93055 Regensburg
Product type designation: S180150006
Product description: Tire Pressure Monitoring System

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC, when used for its intended purpose.

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 31(1):
Applied standards: EN 50561-1:2006 + A11:2009 + A12:2009 + A13:2011
EN 50561-2:2010

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 31(2):
Applied standards: EN 50145-1:2012 + A1:2014
EN 50145-3:2011 + A1:2014

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2):
Applied standards: EN 300 220-1 V2.1.1 (2014-05)
EN 300 220-2 V2.1.1 (2014-05)

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:

CE

Continental Automotive GmbH
Regensburg, 27.07.2014

Andreas Wolf
Executive Vice President
Body & Security

Norbert Müller
Director Research & Development
Body & Security

JVT0400X

Hereby, Continental Automotive GmbH, declares that this S 180052048 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Continental Automotive GmbH, declares that this S 180150006 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

10 Index

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

- Warning light 2-6
- Active engine brake 5-29
- Active ride control 5-30
- Active trace control 5-29

Aids

- Around View Monitor 4-6
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) 5-33
- Chassis control 5-29
- Forward emergency braking system 5-42
- Hill Start Assist system 5-31
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 5-36
- Parking sensors 5-49

Air bags

- Overview 0-2
- Precautions 1-30
- Repair and replacement 1-39
- Status light 2-11
- Supplemental Restraint System 1-30
- Warning labels 1-34
- Warning light 1-34, 2-10
- Warning light - Passenger 1-37

Air cleaner filter 8-16

Air conditioner

- Automatic 4-28
- Heater and air conditioner 4-24
- Manual 4-26
- Operation 4-25
- Refrigerant and lubricant 9-5
- Servicing 4-29

- Specification label 9-9
- Air fresheners 7-4
- Antenna 4-38
- Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) 5-55
- Armrests 1-7
- Around View Monitor 4-6
 - Camera aiding corner sensor function 4-11
 - Guide lines - Differences 4-10
 - Moving object detection (MOD) 4-12
 - Park Assist (PA) 4-14
 - Settings 4-22
- Audio 4-30
 - Anti-theft system 4-39
 - AUX socket 4-47, 4-53, 4-54
 - Bluetooth® operation 4-46, 4-52
 - CD/DVD/USB Memory care and cleaning 4-55
 - FM-AM radio with CD player (Type A) 4-39
 - FM-AM radio with CD player (Type B) 4-47
 - iPod® player operation 4-45, 4-51
 - NissanConnect App smartphone integration 4-53
 - Operation precautions 4-30
 - Safety precautions 4-2
 - Settings 4-5
 - Steering wheel switches 4-54
 - USB Connection Port 4-53
- Automatic transmission
 - Position indicator 2-4
- AUX (AUXILIARY)
 - Socket 4-54

B

Back door	3-24
– Auto closure	3-27
– Garage mode system	3-28
– Manual back door operation	3-24
– Power back door operation	3-24
– Release lever	3-27
Battery	8-18
– Caution label	8-18
– Cold weather	5-57
– Intelligent Key battery discharge	5-11
– Jump starting	6-9
– Replacement - Integrated key fob	8-19
– Replacement - Intelligent Key	8-20
– Warning light	2-7
Blind Spot Warning (BSW)	5-33
– Driving situations	5-35
– Maintenance	5-36
– Operation	5-33
Bluetooth®	
– Hands-Free Phone System (Type A)	4-56
– Hands-Free Phone System (Type B)	4-63
– Operation	4-59
– Pairing	4-64
– Phone settings	4-65
– Precautions	4-32
– Regulatory information	4-56, 4-63
– Settings	4-57, 4-65
– Steering-wheel switches	4-64
Bonnet	3-23
– Closing	3-23
– Opening	3-23
Brakes	5-54, 8-13
– Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)	5-55
– Audible reminder	2-13
– Brake assist	5-55

– Brake booster	8-13
– Checking	8-13
– Checking footbrake	8-13
– Fluid	8-14
– Maintenance	8-13
– Parking brake	3-31
– Precautions	5-54
– Trailer	5-52
– Warning light	2-7
Brightness	
– Instrument panel	2-3

C

Capacities and recommendations	9-2
– Coolant	9-2
– Fuel	9-2
– Oil	9-2
– Refrigerant	9-2
Car phone or CB radio	4-55
CB Radio	4-55
Centre multi-function control panel	4-2
– How to read the screen	4-3
– Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system)	4-4
Changing	
– Engine coolant	8-6
– Engine oil filter	8-7
Chassis control	5-29
– Active engine brake	5-29
– Active Ride Control	5-30
– Active trace control	5-29
Checking	
– Brake pedal	8-13
– Engine coolant level	8-6
– Engine oil level	8-7

- Indicator lights	2-6
- Parking brake	8-13
Child restraints	1-15
- Anchorage	1-22, 1-23
- ISOFIX	1-19
- ISOFIX installation	1-24
- Seat belt installation	1-26
- Universal child restraints (front and rear seats)	1-16
Child safety	1-12
- Rear door locks	3-6
Cleaning	
- Alloy wheels	7-3
- Chrome parts	7-3
- Exterior	7-2
- Glass	7-3, 7-4
- Interior	7-3
- Removing spots	7-2
- Seat belts	7-4
- Underbody	7-3
- Washing	7-2
- Waxing	7-2
- Wheels	7-3
- Window washer nozzle	8-16
- Wiper blades	8-16
Clock	2-31
Clutch	
- Fluid	8-14
Cockpit	
- Overview	0-6
Cold weather	5-56
- Battery	5-57
- Corrosion protection	5-57
- Engine coolant	5-57
- Parking brake	5-57
- Tyre equipment	5-57
- Winter equipment	5-57

Compact Disc (CD)/USB device with MP3/WMA	
- Precautions	4-33
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)	
- Position indicator	2-4
Controls	
- Display	4-3
Coolant	
- Capacities	9-2
- Changing engine coolant	8-6
- Checking coolant level	8-6
- Cold weather	5-57
- Engine cooling system	8-5
- Temperature gauge	2-3
Corrosion protection	7-5
- Cold weather	5-57
- Environmental factors	7-5
Cruise control	5-41
- Operation	5-41
- Precautions	5-41

D

Defogger	
- Switch	2-46
Diesel	
- Fuel recommendation	9-4
Dimensions	9-7
- Engine	9-6
- Tyres	9-7
Display	
- Brightness	2-3
- Controls	4-3
- Vehicle information display	2-14
Door locks	
- Remote keyless entry system	3-18, 3-7

Doors	
– Back door	3-24
– Child safety rear door lock	3-6
– Locking (inside lock knob)	3-5
– Locking (key)	3-4
– Locking (power door lock switch)	3-6
– Locks	3-4
Drive belts	8-11
Driver Attention Alert	2-32
Driving	5-13
– Care	5-6
– Cold weather	5-56
– Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)	5-13
– Hill descent control system	5-32
– Hill Start Assist system	5-31
– Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system	5-36
– Manual Transmission (MT)	5-16
– On-pavement and off-road precautions	5-6
– Precautions	5-2
– Stop/Start System	5-18
– Wet conditions	5-6
– Winter conditions	5-7

E

ECO mode system	5-45
Electric power steering	5-53
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP)	5-27
– OFF switch	5-28
– Warning light	2-10
Engine	
– Before starting the engine	5-2
– Changing engine coolant	8-6
– Changing oil filter	8-7
– Checking coolant level	8-6
– Checking engine oil level	8-7

– Cold start period	5-6
– Compartment	0-13
– Cooling system	8-5
– Data	9-6
– Fuel information	0-1
– Malfunction Indicator Light (MI or MIL)	2-12
– Malfunction warning light	2-9
– MR16DDT engine overview	0-14
– MR20DD engine overview	0-15
– Oil	8-7
– Overheat	6-11
– QR25DE engine overview	0-13
– R9M engine overview	0-16
– Running-in schedule	5-2
– Serial number	9-9
– Spark plugs	8-12
– Starting (Without Intelligent Key)	5-11
– Three-way catalyst	5-3
Exhaust gas	5-3
Exterior	
– Cleaning	7-2
– Lights — Bulb information	8-26
– Overview	0-3

F

Filter	
– Air cleaner	8-16
– Engine Oil	8-7
Flat tyre	6-2
– Changing	6-6
– Preparing tools	6-3
– Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	6-2
Floor mats	7-4
Fluids	
– Air conditioner	9-2
– Brake	8-14

- Clutch	8-14
- Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)	8-15
- Recommendations and capacities	9-2
- Window washer	8-17
FM AM radio with CD player	
- Settings (Type A)	4-39
- Settings (Type B)	4-47
Fog lights	2-42
- Bulb information	8-26
- Front — Operation	2-42
- Locations	8-28
- Rear — Operation	2-42
- Replacement	8-29
Forward emergency braking system	5-42
- Operation	5-43
- Warning light	2-7
Four-wheel drive	5-22
- 4WD warning light	5-24
- Operation	5-22
- Torque distribution indicator	5-25
Fuel	
- Capacities	9-2
- Filler cap	3-28
- Gauge	2-3
- Information	0-1, 9-4
- Opening fuel filler lid	3-28
Fuses	8-21
- Engine compartment	8-21
- Passenger compartment	8-22

G

Gauges	
- Engine coolant temperature	2-3
- Fuel	2-3
- Meters and gauges	2-2

- Odometer	2-2
- Speedometer	2-2
- Tachometer	2-2

Glass

- Cleaning	7-3, 7-4
------------------	----------

H

Hazard indicator operation	
- Remote keyless entry	3-8
Hazard warning	
- Operation	6-2
Head restraints	1-8
- Adjustment	1-8, 1-9
- Installation	1-9
- Removal	1-8
Headlights	
- Aiming control	2-37
- Cleaner	2-41
- Replacement	8-25
- Switch	2-35
Heated seats	1-5
Heated windscreen	4-30
Heater and air conditioner	4-24
- Automatic air conditioner	4-28
- Manual air conditioner	4-26
- Operation	4-25
- Safety precautions	4-2
- Servicing	4-29
- Tips	4-25
- Vents	4-23
Hill descent control system	5-32
- Switch	5-32
Hill Start Assist system	5-31
- Indicator light	2-12
Horn	2-47

I**Ignition**

- Ignition key positions (Models without Intelligent Key system) 5-7
- Ignition switch positions (model with Intelligent Key system) 5-10
- Push-button ignition switch 5-8
- Switch 5-7

Indicator lights

- Overview 2-5

Injured persons 1-13**Instrument panel**

- Overview 0-10

Intelligent Key 3-2, 3-9

- Audible reminder 2-13
- Battery replacement 8-20
- Operating range 3-11
- Operation 3-11
- Radio approval number and information 9-10
- Remote keyless entry 3-18, 3-7
- Starting engine 5-12
- Steering lock 5-9
- System 5-8
- Troubleshooting guide 3-16
- Warning signals 3-14

Interior

- Lights — Bulb information 8-27
- Lights — Operation 2-58
- Lights — Replacement 8-29
- Overview 0-5

ISOFIX

- Anchor locations 1-22
- Child restraints 1-19
- Installation 1-24

J**Jump starting 6-9****K****Keys 3-2**

- Intelligent Key 3-2
- Intelligent Key battery discharge 5-11
- Intelligent Key battery replacement 8-20
- Key fob battery replacement 8-19
- Locking 3-4
- Mechanical key 3-2
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) key 3-2
- Operating range (Intelligent Key) 3-11
- Operation (Intelligent Key) 3-11
- Positions (Ignition switch) 5-8
- Radio approval number and information 9-10
- Remote keyless entry 3-7
- Using Intelligent Key system 3-9
- Using remote keyless entry system 3-18, 3-7

L**Labels**

- Air bag 1-34
- Air conditioner 9-9
- Battery cautions 8-18
- Chassis number 9-9
- Tyres 9-9
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 5-36
- Lane camera unit maintenance 5-38
- Operation 5-37
- Lights 8-25
- Audible reminder 2-13

- Console light	2-58
- Exterior lights — Bulb information	8-26
- Hazard warning	6-2
- Headlight aiming control	2-37
- Headlight cleaner	2-41
- Indicator lights	2-10
- Interior	2-58
- Interior lights — Bulb information	8-27
- Locations	8-28
- Luggage room	2-59
- Map lights	2-58
- Rear personal lights	2-59
- Replacement	8-25, 8-29
- Room light operation	2-59
- Switch — Fog lights	2-42
- Switch — Headlights	2-35
- Switch — Turn signal	2-35
- Vanity mirror lights	2-59
- Warning lights	2-6
- Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders	2-5
Locks	
- Child safety	3-6
- Door locks	3-4
- Hazard indicator operation	3-8
- Locking (inside lock knob)	3-5
- Locking (key)	3-4
- Locking (power door lock switch)	3-6
- Steering lock	5-8, 5-9
- Super lock system	3-4
Luggage	
- Loading	5-6

M

Maintenance

- Camera unit	5-36
- General maintenance	8-2

- Precautions	8-4
- Requirements	8-2
- Scheduled maintenance	8-2
- Seat belts	1-15
- Where to go for service	8-2
Malfunction warning light	2-9
Manual Transmission (MT)	
- Driving	5-16
Meters and gauges	
- Engine coolant temperature	2-3
- Fuel	2-3
- Odometer	2-2
- Overview	0-12
- Speedometer	2-2
- Tachometer	2-2
Mirrors	
- Inside rear view mirror	3-29
- Outside rearview mirrors	3-30
- Vanity mirror	3-31
Mobile phone integration	
- Type A	4-56
- Type B	4-63

N

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)	3-22
- Key	3-2
- Radio approval number and information	9-10

O

Odometer	2-2
Off-road	
- Precautions	5-25

Oil	
– Capacities and recommendations	9-2
– Changing engine oil filter	8-7
– Checking engine oil level	8-7
– Disposal	8-11
– Engine oil	8-7
– SAE viscosity number	9-4
Overheat	
– Coolant temperature gauge	2-3
– Engine	6-11
Overview	
– Cockpit	0-6
– Engine compartment	0-13
– Exterior	0-3
– Instrument panel	0-10
– Interior	0-5
– Meters and gauges	0-12
– Seats, Seat belts, Supplemental restraint system	0-2

P

Parking	
– Brake	3-31
– Park Assist (PA)	4-14
– Parking sensor system	5-49
– Precautions	5-47
Parking brake	3-31
– Audible reminder	2-13
– Cold weather	5-57
– Warning light	2-7
Parking sensors	5-49
– OFF switch	5-50
Petrol	
– Fuel recommendation	9-4
Phone	
– Bluetooth® Hands-Free (Type A)	4-56

– Bluetooth® Hands-Free (Type B)	4-63
– Button	4-57, 4-64
– Pairing	4-64
– Settings	4-62, 4-65
Power	
– Electric power steering	5-53
– Outlet	2-51
– Power windows	2-47
Precautions	
– Audio	4-30
– Brakes	5-54
– Cruise control	5-41
– Heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4-2
– Parking	5-47
– Push-button ignition switch	5-8
– Seat belt usage	1-10
– Supplemental Restraint System	1-30
– Towing	6-11
– Trailer towing	5-51
– When starting and driving	5-2
Pregnant women	1-13

Protection	
– Corrosion	7-5
– Environment	8-11
Push starting	6-10
Push-button ignition	5-8

Q

Quick reference	0-6
-----------------	-----

R

Radio	
– Anti-theft system	4-39

- Approval number and information	9-10
- FM AM radio with CD — Bluetooth	4-46, 4-52
- FM AM radio with CD — CD	4-43, 4-49
- FM AM radio with CD — Media	4-47
- FM AM radio with CD — Radio	4-42, 4-48
- FM AM radio with CD — USB	4-50
- FM-AM radio with CD player (Type A)	4-39
- FM-AM radio with CD player (Type B)	4-47
- iPod operation	4-45, 4-51
- Steering wheel switches	4-54
- USB Connection Port	4-53
Radio approval numbers	9-10
Rear seats	
- Folding	1-5, 1-7
Remote keyless entry	3-7
- Intelligent Key	3-18
- Operation	3-7
Replacement	
- Air bags	1-39
- Air cleaner filter	8-16
- Engine coolant	8-6
- Engine oil filter	8-7
- Flat tyre	6-6
- Headlights	8-25
- Integrated key fob battery	8-19
- Intelligent Key battery	8-20
- Lights	8-29
- Spark plugs	8-12
- Wiper blades	8-17
Roof rail	2-57
Running-in schedule	5-2

S

Safety	
- Chains (Trailer)	5-52

- Child restraints	1-15
- Child safety rear door locks	3-6
- Children	1-12
- Head restraints	1-8
- Injured persons	1-13
- Pregnant women	1-13
- Seat belts	1-10
Scheduled maintenance	8-2
Seat belts	1-10
- Adjustment	1-14
- CENTER mark	1-13
- Child restraint installation	1-26
- Cleaning	7-4
- Maintenance	1-15
- Overview	0-2
- Precautions on usage	1-10
- Warning light	2-9
Seats	1-2
- Adjustment - Manual	1-2
- Adjustment - Power	1-3
- Armrest	1-7
- Head restraints	1-8
- Heating	1-5
- ISOFIX child restraints	1-19
- Overview	0-2
- Rear seats - Folding	1-5, 1-7
- Seat belts	1-10
- Second row	1-5
- Third row	1-7
- Universal child restraints (front and rear seats)	1-16
Security system	3-20
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)	3-22
Settings	
- Around View Monitor	4-22
- Bluetooth®	4-57, 4-65
Spare tyre	6-3

Spark plugs	
– Information	8-12
– Replacement	8-12
Speed limiter	5-39
– Operation	5-39
Speedometer	2-2
Starting	
– Before starting the engine	5-2
– Jump starting	6-9
– Precautions	5-2
– Push starting	6-10
– With Intelligent Key	5-12
– Without Intelligent Key	5-11
Steering	
– Power steering system	5-53
– Warning light	2-7
Steering wheel	3-29
– Electric power steering	5-53
– Switches - Cruise control	5-41
– Switches - Speed limiter	5-39
Stop/Start System	5-18
– Audible reminder	2-13
– Display	5-20
– OFF switch	5-21
Storage	2-52
– Bottle holder	2-53
– Card holder	2-54
– Coat hooks	2-56
– Console box	2-52
– Cup holders	2-52
– Glove box	2-52
– Luggage compartment	2-54
– Luggage hooks	2-54
– Tonneau cover	2-57
Sunroof	
– Automatic sunroof	2-49
– Sunshade	2-49

Supplemental Restraint System	1-30
– Overview	0-2
– Precautions	1-30
Switches	
– Brightness	2-3
– Cruise control	5-41
– Defogger	2-46
– Electronic Stability Programme (ESP)	5-28
– Fog lights	2-42
– Four-wheel drive	5-22
– Hazard warning	6-2
– Headlight aiming control	2-37
– Headlight cleaner	2-41, 2-46
– Headlight switch	2-35
– Hill descent control system	5-32
– Ignition switch positions	5-10
– Interior light	2-58
– Locking with power door lock switch	3-6
– Parking sensor system	5-49
– Power windows	2-47
– Push-button ignition	5-8
– Rear window wiper and washer	2-45
– Seat heating	1-5
– Speed limiter	5-39
– Thermaclear Heated Windscreen	4-30
– Wiper and washer	2-43

T

Tachometer	2-2
Theft warning system	3-20
ThermaClear Heated Windscreen	4-30
Three-way catalyst	5-3
Tools	6-3
Towing	
– Precautions	6-11

- Recommendations	6-12
- Tow bar Installation	5-53
- Trailer	5-51
- Your vehicle	6-11
Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)	2-33
Trailer	
- Brakes	5-52
- Precautions	5-51
- Safety chains	5-52
- Tow bar Installation	5-53
- Towing	5-51
- Trailer detection	5-52
- Tyre pressure	5-52
Transmission	
- Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator	2-4
- Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid	8-15
- Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) operation	5-13
- Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator	2-4
- Driving — Manual	5-16
- Driving — Xtronic	5-13
Troubleshooting guide	
- Intelligent key	3-16
Turn signal	
- Bulb information	8-26
- Replacement	8-29
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	5-4, 6-2
- Indicator light	2-8
Tyres	
- 4WD model	5-26
- Age	8-36
- Changing tyres and wheels	8-36
- Cold weather	5-57
- Flat tyre	6-2
- Inflation pressure	8-34
- Placard	0-1, 9-9
- Pressure information	0-1

- Rotation	8-35
- Sizes	9-7
- Snow chains	8-34
- Spare	6-3
- Spare tyre	8-36
- Trailer tyre pressure	5-52
- Types	8-34
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	6-2, 8-34
- Wear and damage	8-35
- Wheel balance	8-36
- Wheels and tyres	8-34, 9-7

U

Universal child restraints

- Front and rear seats	1-16
------------------------------	------

USB (Universal Serial Bus)

- Connection Port	4-53
- Device operation	4-50
- Precautions	4-31

V

Variable voltage control	8-21
--------------------------------	------

Vehicle identification	9-8
------------------------------	-----

- Air conditioner label	9-9
- Engine serial number	9-9
- Number (VIN) (chassis number)	9-9
- Number (VIN) plate	9-8
- Plate	9-8
- Tyre placard	9-9

Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system)

Vehicle information display	2-14
-----------------------------------	------

- Driver Attention Alert	2-32
--------------------------------	------

- Oil control system	2-28
- Settings	2-14
- Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)	2-33
- Trip computer	2-29
- Warnings and indicators	2-22
Vehicle security	3-20, 5-56
Vents	4-23
Viscosity number (SAE)	9-4

W

Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders	2-5
- Air bag	1-34
- Air bag - Passenger	1-37
- Audible reminders	2-13
- Indicator lights	2-10
- Warning lights	2-6
Washing	7-2
Waxing	7-2
Wheels	
- Balance	8-36
- Blocking	6-5
- Changing tyres and wheels	8-36
- Cleaning	7-3
- Installation	6-7
- Removal	6-6
- Sizes	9-7
- Tools and spare wheel	6-3
- Wheels and tyres	8-34, 9-7
Window washer	
- Fluid	8-17
Windows	2-47
- Power windows	2-47
Windscreen	
- Thermaclear Heated Windscreen	4-30
- Wiper and washer switch	2-43

Winter	
- Special equipment	5-57
Wiper blades	8-16
- Cleaning	8-16
- Replacement	8-17
Wipers	
- Operation (Rear window)	2-45
- Operation (Windscreen)	2-43
- Rain-sensing auto wiper	2-44
- Wiper and washer switch	2-43

X

Xtronic transmission	
- Driving	5-9
- Fluid	8-15

PETROL STATION INFORMATION

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine (model with three-way catalyst)

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the three-way catalyst.

QR25DE engine model:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

MR20DD engine model:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

MR16DDT engine model:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium petrol is recommended.

Diesel engine*

Diesel fuel above 51 cetane and with less than 10 ppm of sulphur (EN590) must be used.

* If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -7°C (20°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.

- Below -7°C (20°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in your diesel engine. The use of those or adding those to diesel fuel can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below -7°C (20°F). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL

See "Recommended Fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.

TYRE COLD PRESSURE

See the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

ENVIRONMENT (End of Life Vehicles)

ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN



NISSAN BLUE CITIZENSHIP

Today, the efforts made by NISSAN to fulfil our responsibilities to protect and sustain the environment are far-reaching. Within NISSAN, we promote the highest levels of practice in every region and in every area of operations.

COMPLIANCE AT EVERY STEP

NISSAN focuses on ensuring that end of life vehicle components are reused, recycled or recovered, and guarantees compliance with EU legislation (the End of Life Vehicle Directive).

WE BUILD OUR VEHICLES WITH RECYCLING IN MIND

Reducing landfill waste, emissions, conserving natural resources, and enhancing recycling activities are emphasised daily in our manufacturing, sales and service operations and in the disposal of end of life vehicles (ELV).

Design phase

To reduce environmental impact we have developed your NISSAN vehicle to be 95% recoverable. We mark the components to facilitate dismantling, recycling and to reduce hazardous substances. We carefully verify and control substances of concern. We have already reduced to a minimum the cadmium, mercury and lead in your NISSAN vehicle. NISSAN includes recycled material in your vehicle and looks for opportunities to increase the percentage of recycled materials used.

Manufacturing phase

NISSAN plants based in the UK and Spain already achieve a recycling rate of over 90% and are looking for further improvements. The UK plant installed 10 wind turbines to cut carbon dioxide emissions at power plants by more than 3,000 tonnes per year. NMISA (Spain) uses a solar panel water heating system to save energy. This will generate 33% of the energy consumed in the baths during the painting of your vehicle.

Production and distribution phase

Using resources efficiently to reduce the amount of waste generated during the production and distribution stage. NISSAN promotes activities based on Reducing, Reusing, and Recycling materials whenever possible. NISSAN's goal is to achieve a 100% recycling rate for operations in Japan and globally.

Use and service phase

NISSAN dealers are our window to you, our customer. In order to meet your expectations they provide not only high quality services but are also environmentally responsible. NISSAN promotes activities to recycle the waste generated as a result of service centre activities.

Disposal phase

Recycle your end of life vehicle or its components. When your NISSAN reaches the end of its life, and is no longer suitable for daily use, it still has value. You can help prevent waste affecting the environment by bringing your NISSAN to be recycled at our

collection networks in your area. Our collection networks guarantee no cost for the treatment of your ELV. For further information on how and where to dispose of your ELV refer to your local NISSAN dealer or consult: www.nissan-europe.com.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT WHEN DRIVING

Your driving behaviour has significant impact on fuel economy and the environment. Follow the tips below for better fuel-efficiency, better driving habits, and to be environmentally friendly by reducing emissions:

Fuel efficient driving

Anticipating traffic conditions and acting accordingly reduces fuel consumption, helping to protect of our natural environment. Take your foot off the accelerator while approaching traffic lights and avoid last minute braking when the light turns red.

Avoid speeding, harsh acceleration, and strong braking. The gain in time does not offset pollution of the environment. Try to maintain speed when driving uphill to reduce fuel consumption and pollution. Maintain speed or allow the vehicle to go slower where traffic allows.

Close windows when driving

Driving with a window open at 100 km/h (62 MPH) increases fuel consumption by up to 4%. Driving with the windows closed allows for better fuel economy.

Use the roof rack only when necessary

Only install the roof luggage system when you really need it, otherwise put it inside the vehicle or store it in your garage. Do not drive around with an empty roof rack, kayak holder, or ski rack, this will reduce your aerodynamic drag significantly.

Optimise the use of air conditioning

The air conditioning system has a positive effect on driving and vehicle safety through comfort cooling and dehumidifying, drivers are more alert and have better visibility when window demisting/defogging becomes necessary. However, use of the air conditioning system will increase fuel consumption substantially in an urban environment. Optimise the use of air conditioning by using the vents as much as possible.

Use the parking brake on slopes

Use the parking brake when holding your vehicle on a slope. Avoid using the clutch (manual transmission) or the accelerator (automatic transmission or continuously variable transmission) to hold your vehicle as this leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and wear.

Use the parking brake when holding your vehicle on a slope. Avoid using the clutch (manual transmission) or the accelerator (continuously variable transmission) to hold your vehicle as this leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and wear.

Maintain a safe distance

Anticipate traffic conditions for a smoother drive and to assure comfort and safety during your trip. Drive and maintain a safe distance from other vehicles while in traffic. This will help reduce fuel consumption as you will not be constantly tapping your brakes.

Check your tyre pressure

Low tyre pressure increases fuel consumption as well as the use of non-recommended tyres. Correct tyre pressure will maximise the grip of your vehicle and optimise fuel consumption.

Have your car serviced regularly

Regular service allows you to run your vehicle in optimal condition and with the best fuel efficiency. Have your vehicle serviced by your NISSAN dealer or a qualified workshop to ensure that it is maintained to its original standard.

AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted)



NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NE JAMAIS utiliser un dispositif de retenue pour enfant de type dos à la route sur un siège protégé par un AIRBAG ACTIVÉ placé devant lui. Cela peut entraîner la MORT de l'ENFANT ou des BLESSURES GRAVES.

Installieren Sie niemals ein entgegen der Fahrtrichtung angeordnetes Kinderrückhaltesystem auf einem Sitz mit aktiviertem Frontairbag. Es könnte zum Tod oder schweren Verletzungen des Kindes führen.

No instalar nunca los sistemas de retención para niños (sillitas de niño) de espaldas al sentido de la marcha en el asiento del pasajero protegido por un AIRBAG frontal ACTIVO. Esto puede provocar la MUERTE del niño o DAÑARLE SERIAMENTE.

«NON INSTALLARE MAI un seggiolino per bambini rivolto con verso opposto al senso di marcia su un sedile protetto da un AIRBAG frontale ATTIVO. In caso di incidente questo potrebbe risultare molto pericoloso per l'incolumità del bambino.»

Plaats nooit een kinderzitje achterstevoren op de passagiersstoel voorin als de airbags van de voorpassagier niet zijn uitgeschakeld. Dit kan ernstige of zelfs dodelijke verwondingen van het kind veroorzaken.

NUNCA utilize um sistema de retenção de criança virado para a traseira num banco protegido por um AIRBAG ACTIVO à sua frente, porque pode ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

W żadnym przypadku NIE NALEŻY stosować fotelików dla dzieci skierowanych twarzą do tyłu przed siedzeniami chronionymi AKTYWNA PODUSZKA POWIETRZNA. Może to doprowadzić do POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ lub nawet ŚMIERCI DZIECKA.

NIKDY nepoužívejte dětskou sedačku směřující dozadu na sedadle s AKTIVNÍM čelním AIRBAGEM, mohlo by dojít k USMRČENÍ nebo VÁŽNĚMU ZRANĚNÍ DÍTĚTE.

Önünde AKTİF BİR HAVA YASTIĞI ile korununan bir koltuğa hiç bir zaman yüzü geriye bakan bir çocuk koltuğu KOYMAYIN, bu ÇOCUĞUN ÖLÜMÜNE veya CİDDİ ŞEKİLDE YARALANMASINA neden olabilir.

Nu folositi NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil cu spatele la direcția de deplasare pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV amplasat în fața sa, deoarece există riscul de DECES sau RĂNIRE GRAVĂ a copilului.

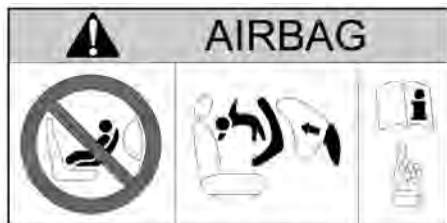
SOHA ne használjon hátrafelé néző gyermekülést olyan ülésen, amelyet előlről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁK véd, mert az a GYERMEK HALÁLÁT vagy SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉSET okozhatja.

“ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΕΤΑΙ η τοποθέτηση παιδικού καθίσματος, με την πλάτη προς το εμπρόσθιο μέρος του αυτοκινήτου, στο κάθισμα του συνοδηγού, επειδή μπροστά του υπάρχει ΕΝΕΡΓΟΣ ΜΕΤΩΠΙΚΟΣ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟΣ. Μπορεί να επέλθει, ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ του ΠΑΙΔΙΟΥ”.

Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas av en AKTIVERAD AIRBAG framför det; LIVSFARA eller risk för ALLVARLIGA SKADOR.

ÄLÄ KOSKAAN käyttää kasvot taaksepäin suunnattua lastenistuinta istuimella, jossa on KÄYTÖSSÄ OLEVA TURVATYNNY. Seurauksena voi olla KUOLEMA tai LAPSEN VAKAVA LOUKKAANTUMINEN.

Brug ALDRIG et bagudvendt barnesæde på et sæde, der er beskyttet af en AKTIV AIRBAG foran det. Det kan resultere i DØD eller ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE på BARNET.



NEMOJTE upotrebljavati sjedalicu za djecu okrenutu prema natrag na sjedalu ispred kojega se nalazi zaštićeni AKTIVNI ZRAČNI JASTUK, može doći do SMRTONOSNIH ili OZBILJNIH OZLJEDA za DIJETE.

NIKOLI ne namestite otroškoga sedježa, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri smeri vožnje, v primeru VKLOPLJENE varnostne blazine. To lahko povzroči OTROKOVO SMRT ali HUDE TELESNE POŠKODBE.

Никога не устанавлявайте обращенное назад детское удерживающее сиденье на переднем пассажирском сиденье при неотключенной подушке безопасности. Это может привести к смерти ребенка или к тяжелым повреждениям.

NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku smerujúcu dozadu na sedadle s AKTÍVNYM čelným AIRBAGOM, mohlo by prísť k USMRTENIU alebo VÁŽNEMU ZRANENIU DIEŤAŤA.

ÄRGE kasutage seljaga sõidusuunas laste turvatooli istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVNE TURVAPADI. LAPS võib saada TÕSISE KEHAVIGASTUSE või HUKKUDA.

NEIEVIETOJĪET ar skatu pretēji braukšanas virzienam vērstu bērnu sēdekļi šajā sēdekļi, ja tā priekšā uzstādītais GAISA SPILVENS ir AKTIVIZĒTS, – tas BĒRĒM var radīt NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS vai pat izraisīt BĒRĒNA NĀVI.

NUNCA utilize uma cadeirinha protetora para crianças voltada para a traseira em um assento que seja protegido por um AIRBAG ATIVO na frente do assento. Podem ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES para a CRIANÇA.

NĪEKADA nevežkite vaiku prie automobīlio sēdynēs atvirkšči! judējimo kryptī! prītvirtintoje specialioje kėdutėje, jeigu ši sėdynė apsaugota VEIKIANČIA SAUGOS PAGALVE, nes VAIKUI kyla MIRTINAS ar SUNKAUS SUŽEIDIMO pavojus.

Ніколи не встановлюйте дитяче крісло спинкою вперед на сидінні, передня ПОДУШКА БЕЗПЕКИ якого не заблокована. Ризик ЗАГИБЕЛІ або ТЯЖКИХ ТРАВМ дитини.

„Никога на използвайте детско столче за автомобил, монтирано с гръб към движението, на седалка оборудвана с предпазна въздушна възглавница пред нея. Съществува риск за живота или сериозно нараняване на детето!“

يَحذَرُ نهائياً تثبيت مقعد الطفل بشكل عكسي على القعد المحمي بوسادة هوائية نشطة أمام مقعد الطفل، فمن الممكن أن يتسبب ذلك في وفاة الطفل أو إصابته بجروح خطيرة

ALDREI má nota festingar sem snúa afturábak á sæti sem varið er með ACTIVE AIRBAG að framan. Það getur valdið DAUÐA eða ALVARLEGUM MEIÐSLUM á BARNINU.

Na sedež, ki je spredaj zaščiten z ZRAČNO BLAZINO, NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža tako, da otrok gleda nazaj; nevarnost SMRTI ali RESNE TELESNE POŠKODBE OTROKA

هرگز از کمربند کودک رو به پشت در روبروی صندلی حفاظت شده توسط ACTIVE AIRBAG (کیسه هوای فعال) استفاده نکنید. این کار ممکن است باعث مرگ یا جراحت شدید در کودک شود.

절대로 능동형 에어백이 전면에 설치된 좌석에 후향식 어린이 보호시트를 사용하지 마십시오. 어린이에게 심각한 상해를 입히거나 사망에 이르게 할 수 있습니다.

前部に作動可能なエアバッグが装着されているシートに、後ろ向きのチャイルドシートを絶対に使用しないでください。お子様に死や大けがを招く恐れがあります。

禁止在座椅前部安全气囊激活的情况下，在该座椅上使用后向儿童安全座椅，可能造成儿童严重受伤甚至死亡。

QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... "Hazard indicator flasher switch" in the "6. In case of emergency" section
(Flat tyre, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... "Before starting engine" in the "5. Starting and driving" section
- How to read the meters and gauges ... "Meters and gauges" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... "Maintenance requirements" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section
- Technical information ... "Recommended Fluids/ lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section

SECURITY INFORMATION

As owner of this vehicle important codes have been supplied to you that may be required by your NISSAN dealer to duplicate keys or repair the radio.

Please fill in the allocated areas or attach sticker(s) if available. Remove this page and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.



SECURITY INFORMATION

Radio security code
(where fitted)

--	--	--	--

Key number

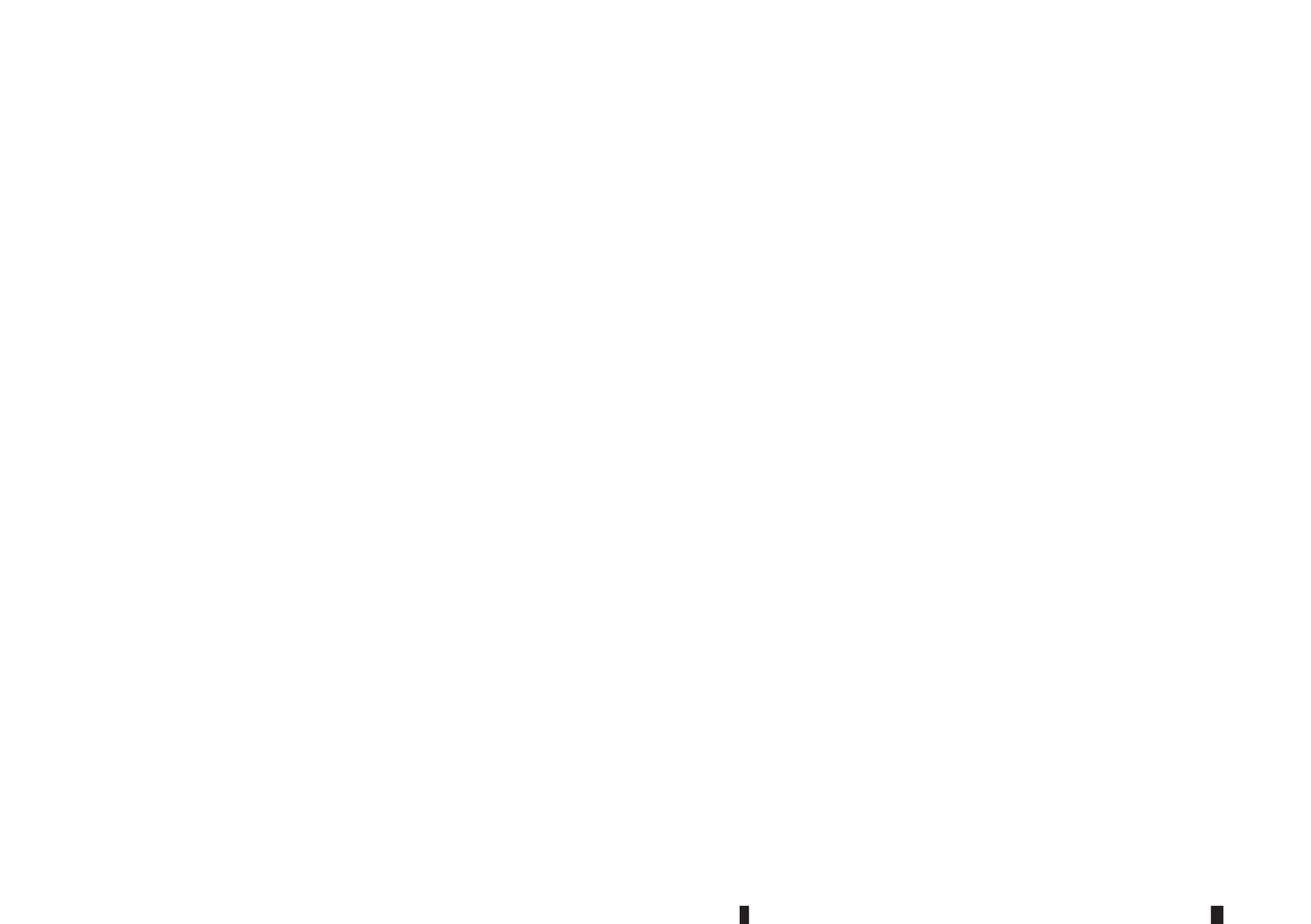
--	--	--	--	--

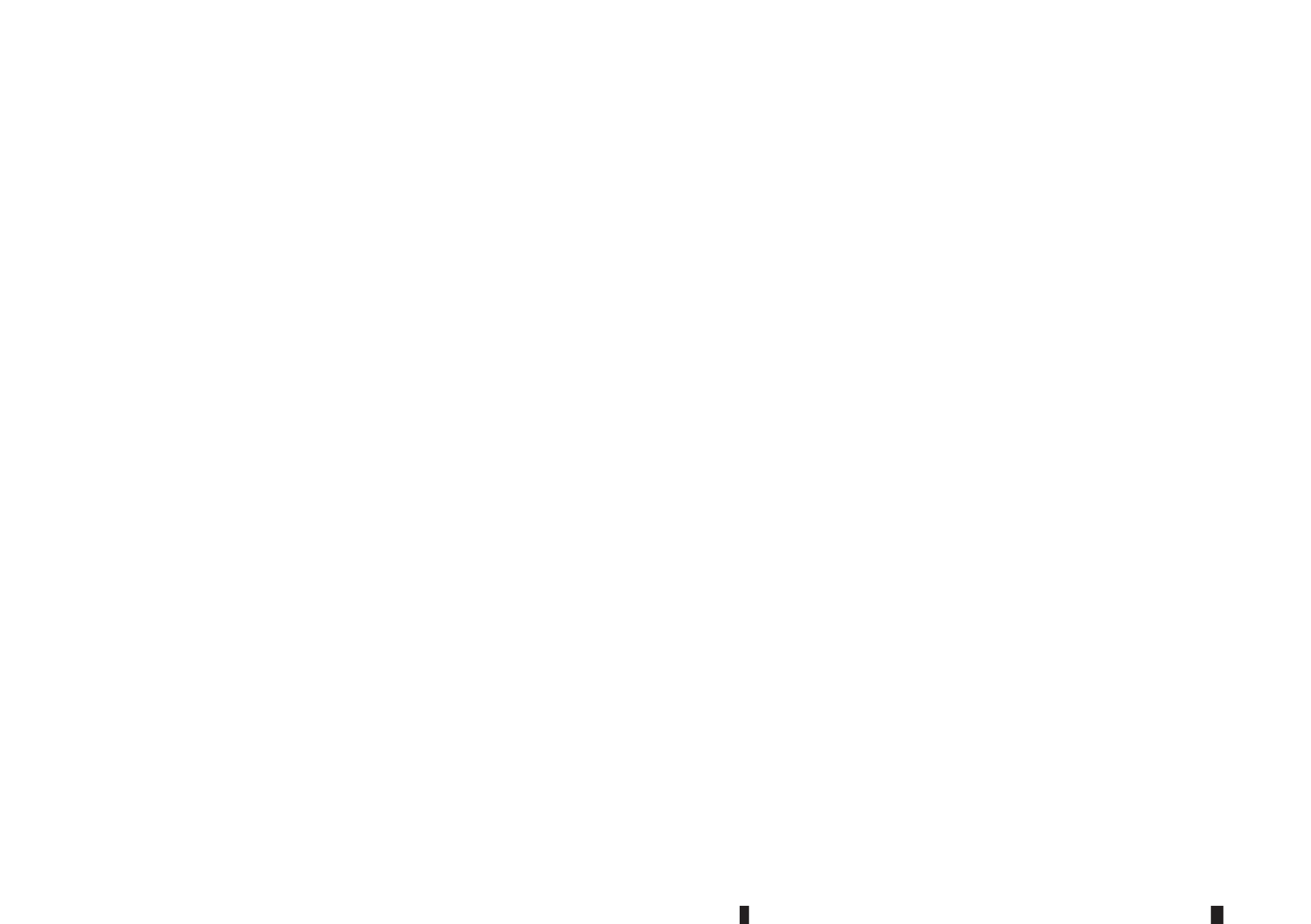
Wheel lock key code
(where fitted)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Remove this page from the manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.





NISSAN

NISSAN ASSISTANCE
TAKES CARE OF YOU*
PANNEN- UND UNFALLHILFE
24 STUNDEN

* Ist für Sie da

Deutschland :
00800/83 83 80 80
International :
+49 (0)2232/57 23 45

Österreich :
0800/100 990
International :
+43 (0)1 317 77 27

Schweiz :
0800 647 726
International :
+41 (0) 22 341 08 41



OM15G-OT32E0E

Printing: June 2015 (01)
Publication No.: OM15G-OT32E0E
Printed in France
Nissan International SA - Switzerland

T32-G4